

## **Agenda**

1. Organizational meeting called to order.
2. Pledge of Allegiance.
3. Roll Call.
4. Approve Organizational Meeting agenda.
5. Election of Board Officers.
  1. Elect Chairperson.
  2. Elect Vice Chairperson.
  3. Elect Clerk.
  4. Elect Treasurer.
  5. Elect Alternate Clerk.
6. Organizational Business:
  1. Set regular meeting dates and time.
  2. Set salaries of board directors.
  3. Designate school depositories: Frandsen Bank & Trust, MSDLAF, and MNTrust/PMA, Miners National Bank and First National Bank of Gilbert.
  4. Authorize the hiring of a school attorney on an as-needed basis: Consider recommendation of Colosimo, Patchin, & Kearney, Ltd., Rupp, Anderson, Squires, & Waldspurger, P.A. and Ratwik, Rozak & Maloney, P.A.
  5. Consider authorizing the business manager and superintendent to make electronic fund transfers.
  6. Consider authorizing the business manager to use the current signature plate until a new plate is secured, if necessary.
  7. Committee memberships.
7. Adjourn Organizational Meeting.
8. Call to order of regular meeting.
9. Consider additions or deletions to the agenda.
10. Approve agenda.
11. Recognition of visitors and public input regarding the meeting agenda.
12. Consent Agenda:
  1. Approval of June 8, 2020 Joint Powers Special Meeting Minutes.
  2. Approval of June 8, 2020 Virginia Regular Meeting Minutes.
  3. Approval of June 22, 2020 Joint Boards Working Session Minutes.
  4. Approval of June 24, 2020 Virginia Special Meeting Minutes.
  5. Approval of ISD No. 2909 mileage rate at IRS standard mileage rate as of January 1, 2020.
  6. Approval of Columbus Day is not a school holiday.
  7. Approval of Minnesota School Boards Association renewal for 2020-2021 in the amount of \$9,478.00.

8. Approval of Minnesota Rural Education Association membership renewal for 2020-2021 in the sum of \$2,250.00.
9. Hire Elizabeth Niemi for the 1.0 FTE Special Education Teacher position, BA+10 - Step 1, effective August 31, 2020.
10. Hire Peighton Worlie for the 1.0 FTE Elementary Teacher position, BA - Step 1, effective August 31, 2020.
11. Hire Lindsay Engel for the 1.0 FTE Elementary Teacher position, Masters - Step 5, effective August 31, 2020.
12. Hire Mathew Stephens for the 1.0 Secondary Teacher position, Masters - Step 4, effective August 31, 2020.
13. Approval of resignation of Alicia Nelson from the Media Aide Assistant position effective June 16, 2020.
14. Approval of resignation of Murray Anderson from the Junior High Football Coach position effective June 16, 2020.
15. Approval of resignation of Ezekiel Erickson from the Assistant Girls' Swim Coach position effective June 12, 2020.
16. Approval of resignation of Steve Manninen from the Assistant Cross Country Coach position effective June 8, 2020.
13. Recognition/reports:
  1. Superintendent update.
    1. Update on Spectrum Health Building
    2. Update on Office of Administrative Process
    3. Update on busing and school attendance for 20-21 school year
14. Administration Items:
  1. Consider authorizing the superintendent to approve instate travel requirements of employees during the school year.
  2. Consider authorizing school board members to attend necessary instate meetings.
  3. Consider authorizing the superintendent to employ additional instructional, library, maintenance, and clerical assistance as shall become necessary.
  4. Consider establishing a newspaper as the legal publication for school business from July 1, 2020- June 30, 2021.
  5. Consider resolution authorizing a grant request to the Virginia Community Foundation for the purchase of three 3-D printers in the amount of \$2,741.99.
  6. Consider grant of \$750 from the Minnesota Division of Early Childhood of the Council for the Exceptional Children.
  7. Consider License Agreement between Virginia-Eveleth Economic Development Authority and Rock Ridge School District #2909.
  8. Consider Rock Ridge transition graduation requirements.
  9. Consider Furniture, Furnishings & Related Equipment (FF&E) proposal.
  10. Consider options of administrative restructuring and fundraising director.
15. Finance:
  1. Consider Resolution Directing the Administration to Make Recommendations for Reductions in Programs and Positions and Reasons Therefore.
  2. Consider payroll dates for the 2020-2021 Fiscal Year.
  3. Consider using Teachers On Call to provide teacher and paraprofessional substitutes.
  4. Consider 2020-2021 meal prices.

5. Consider the 2020-2021 Rock Ridge budget.
6. Consider Property/Liability and Workers Comp Insurance
7. Consider Lease Agreement with Apple Financial Services for purchase of iPads and Laptops for student and teacher use.
16. Election:
  1. Consider Resolution Establishing Dates for Filing Affidavits of Candidacy.
17. Policies:
  1. Mandatory policies for new district - First Reading.
  2. Additional Policies - First Reading.
18. Public input regarding meeting agenda.
19. Meeting Announcements:
  1. Rock Ridge School Board will meet on Monday, July 13, 2020 at 6:00 pm.
20. Adjournment.



<b>Dates with Meeting Restrictions</b>		
January 1, 2020	New Year's Day	No school, no meetings
January 20, 2020	*Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday Observed	No meetings
February 17, 2020	*Presidents' Day	No meetings
February 25, 2020	Precinct Caucus Day	No meetings or activities after 6:00 p.m.
March 3, 2020	Presidential Primary	No meetings or activities 6:00 p.m. - 8:00 p.m.
March 10, 2020	Township Election Day (if applicable)	No meetings or activities 6:00 p.m. - 8:00 p.m.
May 25, 2020	Memorial Day	No school, no meetings
July 4, 2020	Independence Day	No school, no meetings
August 11, 2020	Primary Election Day (if applicable)	No meetings or activities 6:00 p.m. - 8:00 p.m.
September 7, 2020	Labor Day	No school, no meetings
October 12, 2020	**Columbus Day Observed (Optional Holiday)	No meetings unless board determines this is not a school district holiday
November 3, 2020	Election Day	No meetings or activities 6:00 p.m. - 8:00 p.m.
November 11, 2020	*Veterans Day	No meetings
November 26, 2020	Thanksgiving Day	No school, no meetings
November 27, 2020	Day After Thanksgiving (Optional Holiday)	No meetings if this is a school district holiday
December 25, 2020	Christmas Day	No school, no meetings
January 1, 2021	New Year's Day	No school, no meetings
January 18, 2021	*Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday Observed	No meetings
February 15, 2021	*Presidents' Day	No meetings
March 9, 2021	Township Election Day (if applicable)	No meetings or activities 6:00 p.m. - 8:00 p.m.
May 31, 2021	Memorial Day	No school, no meetings

**Minnesota Statutes Sections 120A.42 & 645.44, Subd. 5**

\* If determined a school day and so reflected in the teacher's contract, at least one hour of the school program must be devoted to a patriotic observance of the day. For more information, please see Minnesota Statutes Section 120A.42 (Conduct of School on Certain Holidays).

\*\* If determined a school day, must be so reflected in the teacher's contract. For more information, please see Minnesota Statutes Section 120A.42 (Conduct of School on Certain Holidays).

COMMITTEE NAME (19 TOTAL)	Number of Positions	Board Member 1	Board Member 2	Board Member 3	Board Member 4	Alternate
ACTIVITIES/MSHSL REPRESENTATIVE	UP TO 4					
AFSCME/NEGOTIATIONS	UP TO 4					
BUDGET/FINANCE	UP TO 4					
CITY COUNCIL	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE					
COMMUNITY EDUCATION/REC BOARD	UP TO 4					
DISTRICT CURRICULUM/STAFF DEVELOPMENT	UP TO 4					
EARLY CHILDHOOD	UP TO 4					
FACILITIES/TRANSPORTATION	UP TO 4					
FAMILY SERVICE COLLABORATION	1 POSITION					
INDIAN EDUCATION	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE					
IRYA	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE					
LEGISLATIVE LIASON	1 POSITION					
PERSONNEL	UP TO 4					
POLICY	UP TO 4					
PRINCIPAL NEGOTIATIONS	UP TO 4					
RAMS	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE					
SAFETY	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE					
TECHNOLOGY	UP TO 4					
VEA NEGOTIATIONS	UP TO 4					

**Joint Powers Special Board Meeting Minutes  
June 8, 2020**

The Joint Powers (Eveleth-Gilbert & Virginia) Board held a Special Board Meeting on Monday, June 8, 2020 at 5:45 p.m. via teleconference. The meeting was called to order by Stacey Sundquist, Board Chair, at 5:45 p.m. and the Pledge of Allegiance was recited.

Members present via teleconference: Directors Manninen, Anderson, Sundquist, Lautigar, Sather and Sjoberg. Also present: Supt. Dr. Noel Schmidt.

Motion: Lautigar, Support: Anderson, to approve the revised license agreement between the Joint Powers Board and the City of Eveleth. The only change was to list Kraus Anderson as the Construction Managers. Upon roll call, the vote was as follows: Ayes: Sjoberg, Manninen, Sather, Lautigar, Anderson, Sundquist. Nays: None. Motion carried. 6 yes/0 no.

Motion: Anderson, Support: Lautigar, to adjourn the meeting. Motion carried. The meeting adjourned at 5:49 p.m.

---

Chair Stacey Sundquist

---

Clerk Matt Sjoberg

**OFFICE OF THE SCHOOL BOARD  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 706  
VIRGINIA, MINNESOTA 55792  
MONDAY, JUNE 8, 2020, 6:00 P.M.  
BOARD ROOM, ROOSEVELT 104, VIDEOCONFERENCE  
MINUTES OF THE REGULAR SCHOOL BOARD MEETING**

**Members Present:**

Murray Anderson  
Gail Baribeau  
Tim Riordan  
Stacey Sundquist  
Tom Tammaro  
Greg Manninen

**Others Present:**

Dr. Noel Schmidt, Superintendent  
Josh Lamppa, Activities Director  
Kristen Nelson, The Cuningham Group

CHAIR MANNINEN called the meeting to order at 6:00 P.M. and the Pledge of Allegiance was recited.

MEMBER RIORDAN moved to approve the agenda as presented. Seconded by MEMBER TAMMARO. Motion carried unanimously.

CHAIR MANNINEN welcomed audience members and asked if there was anyone wishing to address the board on any item on the agenda: None to report.

**CONSENT AGENDA:**

MEMBER TAMMARO moved to accept the Consent Agenda. Seconded by MEMBER BARIBEAU.  
Roll Call Vote: Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Manninen (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye) and Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

5. 1. Minutes of the May 11, 2020, regular meeting.
5. 2. Minutes of the May 18, 2020, special meeting.
5. 3. Payment of the bills.
5. 4. Cash on Hand Finance Report.
5. 5. Electronic Transfer Report for May 2020.
5. 6. Approve Resolution Clarifying Intent Regarding Existing Bus Garage at Career Academy Site.
5. 7. Approve Mediation Agreement between ISD 706 and East Range Academy of Technology & Science.
5. 8. Approve Temporary Construction Easement Agreement.
5. 9. Approve License Agreement.
- 5.10. Hire Tessa Peterson for the 1.0 FTE REACH/Social-Emotional/Counseling Instructor position, Masters – Step 4, effective August 31, 2020.
- 5.11. Hire Makayla Goerdts for the Assistant Volleyball Coach position for 2020-2021.
- 5.12. Hire Dominique Leoni for the the Roosevelt Playground Lunch Aide position effective January 2, 2020.
- 5.13. Hire Hannah Davidson-Teff for the Roosevelt Playground Lunch Aide position effective January 2, 2020.
- 5.14. Hire Amanda Morley for the Roosevelt Playground Lunch Aide position effective January 2, 2020.
- 5.15. Hire Amy Zadnikar for the Roosevelt Playground Lunch Aide position effective January 2, 2020.
- 5.16. Hire Heather Gulbranson for the Roosevelt Playground Lunch Aide position effective January 2, 2020.
- 5.17. Hire Brandon Miller for the Roosevelt Playground Lunch Aide position effective January 2, 2020.
- 5.18. Resignation of Carolee Hagen from the Title I Aide position effective May 7, 2020.
- 5.19. Resignation for the purpose of retirement of Secondary Teacher, Irene Henderson, effective May 29, 2020.

**RECOGNITION/REPORTS:**

Josh Lamppa, Activities Director, updated the board on fall coaching needs and summer guidelines for coaches and players to follow in regards to Covid-19. He requested that the school’s gyms be re-opened for VHS athletes on June 15. Kristen Nelson, The Cuningham Group, provided a construction schedule for the new Virginia elementary, and Supt. Schmidt provided information on the Fiscal Year 2020 MDE Report, MDE Consolidation Report and a construction update. Supt. Schmidt also suggested considering approving the Temporary Construction Easement Agreement (Consent Agenda) during the Administration portion of the meeting (7.3).

**ADMINISTRATION:**

Moved by MEMBER ANDERSON, seconded by MEMBER TAMMARO **to approve the 2020-2021 Concurrent Enrollment Agreement with Vermilion Community College.**

Roll Call Vote: Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Manninen (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye) and Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

Moved by MEMBER BARIBEAU, seconded by MEMBER ANDERSON **to designate Dr. Noel Schmidt as the Identified Official with Authority for Education Identity Access Management for Rock Ridge Public Schools ISD #2909.**

Roll Call Vote: Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Manninen (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye) and Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

Moved by MEMBER RIORDAN, seconded by MEMBER SUNDQUIST **to approve the Temporary Construction Easement Agreement.**

Roll Call Vote: Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Manninen (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye) and Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

Moved by MEMBER TAMMARO, seconded by MEMBER BARIBEAU that the meeting be adjourned. All aye. Motion carried.

The meeting adjourned at 6:30 P.M.

\_\_\_\_\_  
CHAIR – Greg Manninen

\_\_\_\_\_  
CLERK – Tom Tammaro

**Joint Boards Working Session Minutes  
June 22, 2020**

A Working Session of the Board of Education of I.S.D. #2154, Eveleth-Gilbert Public Schools, and I.S.D. #706, Virginia Public Schools, was held on Monday, June 22, 2020, at 6:00 p.m. via teleconference. The meeting was called to order by Virginia Chair, Greg Manninen at 6:00 p.m.

Roll call was taken. Eveleth-Gilbert School Board Members present via teleconference: Directors Addy, Uhan, Sorcan, Lautigar, Sather, Sjoberg. Absent: Director Gentilini. Virginia School Board Members present via teleconference: Directors Anderson, Sundquist, Tamaro, Riordan, Baribeau, Manninen. Also present: Superintendents Jeff Carey and Noel Schmidt.

Superintendent Schmidt discussed the new School Board overview. He wanted all School Board Members to know what items will be coming up at the July 1, 2020 Rock Ridge Board Meeting.

Stacie Lamppa, Administrative Assistant, informed the Boards that we will be upgrading to Boardbook Premier on July 1, 2020. Boardbook Premier includes lots of new bells and whistles. It will include all previous Eveleth-Gilbert and Virginia agendas consolidated into one Boardbook account. Stacie will be sending out a video training link to all Board members.

Superintendent Schmidt discussed School Board agenda structure and the Board received a MSBA Example Meeting Agenda. Director Sorcan would like to see Unfinished Business and Administrative Report included on the agendas.

Superintendent Schmidt asked the Boards to start thinking about School Board Committee structure. Board Members will be asked to sign up for the Committees they are interested in serving on.

Superintendent Schmidt reviewed the School Board makeup of the Rock Ridge Public Schools. The following Board Member's terms are up in January 2021, with the election taking place November of 2020, Directors Baribeau, Anderson, and Riordan from Virginia and Directors Addy, Lautigar, Sather, and Gentilini from Eveleth-Gilbert. The current Rock Ridge School Board will consist of 13 members until January 2021, when it will be at 9 members. Superintendent Schmidt informed the Board that they need to probably have three meetings in July.

1. July 1, 2020 – Organizational Meeting
2. July 13, 2020 – Bid Pack 1 High School Consideration for Approval.
3. July 27, 2020 – Bid Pack 2 Elementary Consideration for Approval.

The Boards held a discussion regarding the number of meetings they should have per month.

The mandatory policies were discussed and the Boards were informed that this is a preview of the policies that the Rock Ridge Board will have to talk about at the July 1, 2020 Board Meeting. Superintendent Schmidt recommends using the MSBA policies.

Guidance from the State on opening for the 2020-2021 school year was addressed by Superintendent Schmidt. The schools must be ready for anything. The State is looking at three scenarios and we should have some answers late July or early August:

1. In person
2. Distance learning
3. Hybrid model of both in person and distance learning

Ryan Miles, with Ehlers, provided the Board with an update on the money and risks during the current economic situation. Ehlers is using a conservative approach. The three priority tasks are:

1. Safety of funds
2. Liquidity
3. Market rate of return on yields

## **Joint Boards Working Session Minutes June 22, 2020**

Michelle Ufford discussed a grant that she is planning to submit to the Virginia Community Foundation to purchase three 3D printers in the amount of \$2,742. This will be coming to the Board in the form of a resolution. If members of the Board have questions, Michelle Ufford would be happy to answer them.

Todd Griepentrog provided the Boards with an update on ECFE. He has been meeting with Sheena Stefanich, new Parkview Principal and Shannon Kush, Virginia Early Childhood Coordinator over the past couple months. They have starting talking about the Rock Ridge School Readiness Early Childhood Coordinator and that being one position. They have developed a job list and list of duties for that position. The School Site Coordinator will continue to be Ellen Ebben. The Rock Ridge School Readiness Coordinator will be Shannon Kush. They will strive for consistency in the programs for the 2020-2021 school year. Alignment of the calendars needs to happen by January of 2021 for the 2021-2022 school year. This is necessary because they will be applying for Voluntary Pre-Kindergarten Funding through the State of Minnesota. Shannon will be working with teachers and staff members to train them in the pyramid model. This position has been two positions with one in Virginia and one in Eveleth-Gilbert. It will now be one position for Rock Ridge School District.

JoJo Scott gave a quick update on similarities and differences in the Eveleth-Gilbert Athletic Handbook and the Virginia Athletic Handbook. We will continue one more academic year with what we currently have at each school. We will begin to work towards one Athletic Handbook for the fall of 2021. The Boards held a discussion on some of the differences in the handbook when it came to discipline of athletes.

Troy Caddy discussed Summer Staff Development with the Boards. All teachers will have 10 hours of training that would roll out by August 1, 2020. This training will be online and on demand. Virginia has done it this way in the past and it has been well received. Teachers would need to be paid for the 10 hours at the summer school rate of pay.

Spencer Aune updated the Boards on Teachers on Call. This is the substitute teacher and para system that is currently used by Virginia. Eveleth-Gilbert subs would be hired through Teachers on Call and they become their employees. Employment paperwork would need to be completed. Subs with Teachers on Call can sub anywhere that Teachers on Call is used. Teachers on Call charges 27% of the substitute pay.

Spencer Aune discussed upcoming decisions related to finance and business. The following items were discussed:

- School Budgets (Eveleth-Gilbert, Virginia, and Rock Ridge)
- Bank Accounts / Signers / Wire / ACH
- Meal Prices
- Board Members Pay
- IRS Reimbursement Rates for Mileage
- Teacher Sub Pay
- Payroll Dates
- Payroll Time Period for Hourly Employees
- All Employee ID's are Changing
- All Employees Must Complete W-4, I-9, and Other Employment Paperwork
- Leave Should be Hourly Instead of Days

Eveleth-Gilbert is over budget by \$400,000. Both the Eveleth-Gilbert and the Virginia budgets need to be balanced going into the Rock Ridge School District. Transportation meet and they believe that they will be able to combine bus routes to save on transportation costs. Currently Virginia has two

**Joint Boards Working Session Minutes**  
**June 22, 2020**

custodial openings and Eveleth-Gilbert in a normal budget year would be recommending a reduction of two custodians. Virginia currently has two custodial vacancies at Parkview. If two Eveleth-Gilbert custodians can be moved to Parkview, then no custodial reductions would be needed. AFSCME is discussing this and will be back in touch with on how this may work. They may ask for volunteers or go by seniority.

Jeff Carey informed the Boards that the Eveleth-Gilbert School Calendar has two more nonstudent days (March 26, 2021 and April 1, 2021). Starting next school year, the calendars will be the same.

Angie Williams informed the Board about High School diplomas for the next three years. They only change to the Eveleth-Gilbert diploma will be to change the school district number. The Virginia diploma does not need any changes.

Superintendent Schmidt informed the Boards that he recommends that busing stays the same for this school year and that the changing of attendance boundaries will not happen this year.

Bob Voss informed the Boards of how Eveleth-Gilbert and Virginia are currently handling extra-curricular transportation. Virginia takes all their own extra-curricular runs Monday-Friday and on the weekends. Eveleth-Gilbert contracts out their extra-curricular trips on Monday-Friday, but does their own on weekends. Mr. Voss is looking at hiring casual people to be bus drivers and at having Eveleth-Gilbert do their own evening runs.

Lisa Perkovich updated the Boards on the Rock Ridge Transition Graduation Requirements. The State requires 21.5 credits, but Eveleth-Gilbert and Virginia require 24 credits. Three readings of the Board will be needed to approve the Rock Ridge Transition Graduation Requirements.

Angie Williams discussed High School Handbooks. Lisa Perkovich and Angie Williams both recommend being consistent with the handbooks. The honor roll has to be done the same because of the 9<sup>th</sup> graders. They indicated that there are a lot of similarities but some differences. They would both like to see input from teachers, students, and parents so they can come up with a new handbook for next year.

Superintendent Schmidt gave an update on the High School Athletic Director / Activities Director / Community Ed position. He reported that it is necessary at this time to still have one Athletic Director in Virginia and one in Eveleth-Gilbert for the next 1-3 years until moved into the new High School.

Jeff Carey informed the Boards about the FFE proposal (furniture, fixtures, equipment). He informed them of the WAF (work authorization form). The FFE was budgeted for and we will be reusing existing equipment.

Jeff Carey gave the Board an update on the James Madison. It is currently leased to the Northland Learning Center. Their lease is up in one year. The NLC is evaluating their facilities and may be interested in purchasing the James Madison building. Their consultants think that at bare minimum, over the next 5 years, \$6M-\$7M will need to be invested into this building for repairs. It is currently being leased by the NLC for \$232,000 per year. The return on investment here is not good and Mr. Carey and Dr. Schmidt both recommend selling the building. Mr. Carey urged the Board to make a decision fairly quickly so that the NLC can secure funding.

Superintendent Schmidt discussed consolidation revenue uses over two years. There are a number of different uses of the money that the State of Minnesota says you can use it for. Examples are staff development costs, costs incurred combining contracts, other costs associated with merging the schools together. Superintendent Schmidt reported that we are not receiving enough money from the State to pay for everything. He informed the Boards that there is not going to be enough

**Joint Boards Working Session Minutes**  
**June 22, 2020**

money left from the consolidation revenue for early retirement buyouts or incentives for employees to leave early. The Board could decide to use this consolidation revenue for buyouts, however, you don't have enough revenue to cover all the consolidation expenses.

Superintendent Schmidt informed the Boards that the Administration Team is currently working on Informational / Promotional Materials / Ads for School for the local newspapers and social media. It will highlight all the great things that we are doing.

Superintendent Schmidt discussed Administrative Restructure and Fundraising options with the Boards. He believes that we can fundraise upwards of one million dollars. He feels that the person in this position needs to be someone that knows the area. Superintendent Schmidt informed the Boards of 4 options:

- Option 1 – Do Nothing (this is what was approved by the JPB)
- Option 2 – Switch Assistant Principal and Deans to Student Assistant/Supervisor, hire
- Option 3 – Hire Fundraising Director
- Option 4 – Assign Fundraising to Current Principal

Fundraising is a process and it will take this person a lot of time. This position should only exist 2 years.

Board Chair for Virginia, Greg Manninen, brought up the subject of Board member ethics and the Board Member Ethics Policy. Virginia is not a rubber stamp and their committees do a lot of the work then bring the recommendation to the Superintendent to present to the Board. Eveleth-Gilbert's Board Meetings can be chaos. There needs to be a trust factor between all Board members.

Director Sundquist made a motion to adjourn, seconded by Director Lautigar. The meeting adjourned at 8:52 p.m.

Rock Ridge School District will have their first Regular Board Meeting on Monday, July 1, 2020, at 6:00 p.m.

---

Bill Addy, Chair

---

Kelly Sather, Clerk

**OFFICE OF THE SCHOOL BOARD  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 706  
VIRGINIA, MINNESOTA 55792  
THURSDAY, JUNE 24, 2020, 5:30 P.M.  
BOARD ROOM, ROOSEVELT 104, VIDEOCONFERENCE  
MINUTES OF THE SPECIAL SCHOOL BOARD MEETING**

**Members Present:**

Murray Anderson  
Gail Baribeau  
Tim Riordan  
Stacey Sundquist  
Tom Tamaro (arrived at 5:37 pm)  
Greg Manninen

**Others Present:**

Dr. Noel Schmidt, Superintendent  
Spencer Aune, Business Manager

CHAIR MANNINEN called the meeting to order at 5:35 P.M. and the Pledge of Allegiance was recited.

MEMBER RIORDAN moved to approve the agenda as presented. Seconded by MEMBER ANDERSON. Motion carried unanimously.

CHAIR MANNINEN welcomed audience members and asked if there was anyone wishing to address the board on any item on the agenda: None to report.

**ADMINISTRATION:**

Moved by MEMBER SUNDQUIST, seconded by MEMBER TAMMARO to **approve the 2019-2021 Agreement between ISD 706 and AFSCME Local Union No 85.**

Roll Call Vote: Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Manninen (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye) and Tamaro (Aye). Motion carried.

Moved by MEMBER TAMMARO, seconded by MEMBER SUNDQUIST to **approve non-union two-year contracts at 2.25% and 2.25% for 2019-2020 and 2020-2021.**

Business Manager Aune provided further details regarding the staff members involved in this agreement and that all, but one, wanted to settle with 2.25% for 2019-2020 with further time needed to negotiate the 2020-2021 contract. Activities Director Josh Lamppa was the only one who agreed to settle at 2.25% and 2.25% for 2019-2020 and 2020-2021.

MEMBER TAMMARO amended his motion to state **approve non-union one-year contract at 2.25% for 2019-2020 for Spencer Aune, Bill Bryson, Mike Hoche, Stacie Lamppa, Sandy Viger, Andrea Lintula and Stephanie McDermid and approve non-union two-year contract at 2.25% and 2.25% for 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 for Activities Director Josh Lamppa.** Seconded by MEMBER SUNDQUIST.

Roll Call Vote: Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Manninen (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye) and Tamaro (Aye). Motion carried.

Moved by MEMBER ANDERSON, seconded by MEMBER BARIBEAU that the meeting be adjourned. All aye. Motion carried.

The meeting adjourned at 5:49 P.M.

---

CHAIR – Greg Manninen

---

CLERK – Tom Tamaro

WASHINGTON — The Internal Revenue Service today issued the [2020 optional standard mileage rates \(PDF\)](#) used to calculate the deductible costs of operating an automobile for business, charitable, medical or moving purposes.

Beginning on January 1, 2020, the standard mileage rates for the use of a car (also vans, pickups or panel trucks) will be:

- 57.5 cents per mile driven for business use, down one half of a cent from the rate for 2019,
- 17 cents per mile driven for medical or moving purposes, down three cents from the rate for 2019, and
- 14 cents per mile driven in service of charitable organizations.

The business mileage rate decreased one half of a cent for business travel driven and three cents for medical and certain moving expense from the rates for 2019. The charitable rate is set by statute and remains unchanged.

It is important to note that under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, taxpayers cannot claim a miscellaneous itemized deduction for unreimbursed employee travel expenses. Taxpayers also cannot claim a deduction for moving expenses, except members of the Armed Forces on active duty moving under orders to a permanent change of station. For more details, see [Rev. Proc. 2019-46 \(PDF\)](#).

The standard mileage rate for business use is based on an annual study of the fixed and variable costs of operating an automobile. The rate for medical and moving purposes is based on the variable costs.

Taxpayers always have the option of calculating the actual costs of using their vehicle rather than using the standard mileage rates.

A taxpayer may not use the business standard mileage rate for a vehicle after using any depreciation method under the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS) or after claiming a Section 179 deduction for that vehicle. In addition, the business standard mileage rate cannot be used for more than five vehicles used simultaneously. These and other limitations are described in section 4.05 of [Rev. Proc. 2019-46 \(PDF\)](#).

[Notice 2020-05 \(PDF\)](#), posted today on IRS.gov, contains the standard mileage rates, the amount a taxpayer must use in calculating reductions to basis for depreciation taken under the business standard mileage rate, and the maximum standard automobile cost that a taxpayer may use in computing the allowance under a fixed and variable rate plan. In addition, for employer-provided vehicles, the Notice provides the maximum fair market value of automobiles first made available to employees for personal use in calendar year 2020 for which employers may use the fleet-average valuation rule in § 1.61-21(d)(5)(v) or the vehicle cents-per-mile valuation rule in § 1.61-21(e).



Minnesota School Boards Association  
1900 West Jefferson Ave  
St. Peter, MN 56082-3015  
507-934-2450 or 800-324-4459

# INVOICE

ATTN: Accounts Payable  
I.S.D. 2909  
411 SOUTH 5TH AVENUE  
VIRGINIA, MN 55792

Invoice No: 25113W9V9N5  
Invoice Date: 6/11/2020  
Acct No: 001073  
Due Date: 11/15/2020  
PO Number:

Invoice Item	Qty	Unit Price	Extended
Association Dues (FY 7/1/20 to 6/30/21)	1	\$7,538.00	\$7,538.00
BoardBook Subscription Tier I	1	\$1,225.00	\$1,225.00
Policy Services Renewal (FY 7/1/20 to 6/30/21)	1	\$715.00	\$715.00
		Subtotal:	\$9,478.00
		Amount Paid:	\$0.00
		Balance Due:	\$9,478.00

Dues for **ISD #2909** are based on 2625.63 "Average Daily Membership of Students Served" for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, as provided by the Minnesota Department of Education.

**MSBA is not able to accept Credit, Debit, or Procurement Cards as a method of payment of your 2020-21 Dues Invoice. Please remit payment of this invoice to MSBA by CHECK. Thank you for your cooperation.**

In accordance with IRS Code Sec. 6113, contributions or gifts (including membership dues) to MSBA are not deductible as charitable contributions for Federal income tax purposes.



Voice for Greater Minnesota Education

June 5, 2020

Superintendent Noel Schmidt  
Rock Ridge Public Schools  
411 5th Ave So  
Virginia MN 55792-2768

Dear Noel,

During the COVID-19 pandemic MREA has remained steadfast to our mission to advocate for Greater Minnesota education, providing extensive support for the move to distance learning and assistance for pandemic planning. Our team has remained actively engaged with legislators and state officials to address E-12 distance learning funding and policy issues, track tax and budget issues with new federal funds, and advocate for flexible financing tools.

**New Membership Fee Reductions**

While we continue navigating this ever-changing environment and advocate for Rock Ridge Public Schools, we also seek to support our members with membership fee reductions for 2020-21 and 2021-22:

**In the new membership year beginning July 1, members will receive a 10% membership fee reduction for 2020-21 and a 15% reduction for 2020-22, when paid by July 30, 2020.**

See your enclosed invoice for details, and know we are grateful for your district’s membership that helps us guide rural schools like yours through immediate and ongoing COVID-19 impacts.

**Your Voice at the Capitol**

MREA’s constant presence at the Capitol on behalf of Rock Ridge Public Schools is a cornerstone of our educational advocacy. As the Legislature moves into special session this summer, we’ll continue leading and collaborating to gain critical legislative approvals. Key outcomes in the past session include:

- Preserve SPED and other categorical program funding despite distance learning service interruptions
- Provide school board fund transfer authority for fiscal years 2020-21
- Reduce youth vaping by raising the tobacco-purchasing age to 21
- Promote COVID-19 educational guideline flexibility and clarity

Nearly 98% of MREA members are satisfied with MREA’s advocacy. See more about our key advocacy efforts on the enclosed flyer or at [MREAVoice.org/progressreport](http://MREAVoice.org/progressreport).

**Advocating Together for Greater Minnesota**

As you look forward to the 20-21 school year, now is the time to renew your MREA membership, because only together are we the Voice for Greater Minnesota Education. **Renew by July 30 to take advantage of special membership discounts.** Contact Diane Vosen, Administrative Coordinator, with questions.

Thank you for the privilege of representing Rock Ridge Public Schools.

Sincerely,

Lance Bagstad, Board President  
Superintendent, Park Rapids Area Schools

Fred Nolan, Executive Director



MAIL

PO Box 187  
St. Cloud, MN 56302-0187

VISIT

2233 Roosevelt Rd, Suite 7  
St. Cloud, MN 56301

CALL

(320) 762-6574  
Toll-Free (833)-MNVOICE

LEARN

[MREAVoice.org](http://MREAVoice.org)

**MEMBERSHIP RENEWAL  
INVOICE**

**2020-21 MEMBERSHIP YEAR**  
~ Special 1- and 2-Year Renewal Discounts~

**BILL TO:**

Noel Schmidt, Superintendent  
Rock Ridge Public Schools  
411 5th Ave So  
Virginia MN 55792-2768

**Date:** June 5, 2020  
**Invoice #:** 2021-1595  
**Due:** **July 30, 2020**

**Current expiration:** June 30, 2020  
**New membership year:** July 1, 2020-June 30, 2021  
**2020-21 Membership type:** Full ISD Membership  
**APU = 2844**  
**\*\*Shared District:** NA

*\*\$1.00 per Adjusted Pupil Unit (APU) to \$1,400 maximum, based on MDE APU estimates for 2020-21.*

*\*\*If sharing superintendent with another district, \$275 discount has already been applied to Base Fee. Districts with shared Superintendents must each join MREA to qualify for discount. Please notify MREA if your Shared District information has changed.*

**Base Fee:** .....\$1100  
**Legislative Fee:** .....+1400\*  
**Standard FY21 Dues** ..... **\$2500**

**CHECK DUES ENCLOSED:**

2020-21 Discount ..... -\$10%

**1 Yr. Enclosed:**..... **\$2250**

\*\*\*\*\* OR \*\*\*\*\*

2020-22 Discount ..... -\$15%

Dues each year .....\$2125

**2 Yrs. Enclosed:** ..... **\$4250**

**CORRECT the information below and on your enclosed subscription list as needed for 2020-21:**

**Organization:** Rock Ridge Public Schools  
**Superintendent:** Noel Schmidt  
**Email Address:** nschmidt@vmops.org  
**Address:** 411 5th Ave So

**City, State, Zip:** Virginia MN 55792-2768  
**Phone:** 218 - 749-5437  
**Website:** [www.vmops.org](http://www.vmops.org)

**Update and return this form with membership dues payment.**

*MREA is a nonprofit 501(c)(4) membership association and dues are not tax deductible as charitable contributions. We estimate 45.1% of FY21 dues will be attributable to nondeductible lobbying activity and are NOT deductible under Internal Revenue Code Section 162 as an ordinary and necessary business expense. Provide a copy of this notice to your accountant and/or tax preparer.*

**Questions?** Contact Diane Vosen, Administrative Coordinator  
[info@mreavoice.org](mailto:info@mreavoice.org) or (833)-MNVOICE



**MAIL**

PO Box 187  
St. Cloud, MN 56302-0187

**VISIT**

2233 Roosevelt Rd, Suite 7  
St. Cloud, MN 56301

**CALL**

(320) 762-6574  
Toll-Free (833)-MNVOICE

**LEARN**

[MREAvoice.org](http://MREAvoice.org)

June 24,2020

Rock Ridge Public School District  
Attn: Stacie Lamppa, Administrative Assistant  
411 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue South  
Virginia, Mn 55792

**RE: 2020-2021 Publication for Rock Ridge Public School District for Board Proceedings, Legal, Classified and Display Advertising.**

We ask for your consideration and the honor to be named the official legal publication for Rock Ridge Public School District. This will give you broader coverage with a new audience, local readership, lower costs for your advertising needs, timely city notices and proceedings.

Our weekly newspaper is FREELY distributed, our website has no paywalls and we also have paid subscribers throughout the entire Virginia and Eveleth-Gilbert School District (and beyond), ensuring that those who are interested in and who need to be aware of the Virginia and Eveleth-Gilbert Public School activities can get that information with no barriers – geographic or economic.

Plus, School board meeting minutes (as well as honor rolls and school related news and photos) will be included on our daily website as well as in the pages of our newspaper. In 2019 we have published numerous stories from local contributors in your community. Your news, events, articles and submissions of any kind may be sent to our Managing Content Editor, Cindy Kujala, [cindyk@htfnews.us](mailto:cindyk@htfnews.us)

We hope to be able to serve you as your official newspaper and we thank you sincerely for supporting an independent, family-owned, grassroots publication whose mission is to celebrate the history, people and help grow the communities of the Iron Range. Schools are fundamental to a successful community, and we are proud to be able to serve them.

**Minutes of the School Board Meetings, Call for Bids, Ordinances, Resolution and other legal publications will be at \$1.45 per inch, classified and display advertising will be at \$6.25 per column inch. (6 column format). Friday publication, Deadline: Monday prior to Friday's publication with flexibility.**

There will be no extra charge for extra composition. Also, we will post your legal, classified or display ad to our website at [www.hometownfocus.us](http://www.hometownfocus.us) at no extra charge.

Thank you for your consideration. We appreciate an opportunity to serve you and **Grow Community together, we are locally owned & operated.**

Sincerely,



Jeff Asbach



Scott Asbach



**ONLINE | MOBILE | PRINT**

over **3,000**  
 downloads in the  
 App Store and  
 Google Play

**ONLINE**  
 Click on [www.hometownfocus.us](http://www.hometownfocus.us) or [www.discovermn.us](http://www.discovermn.us) and  
 download our FREE APP, Discover MN, to see the benefits with  
**NO PAYWALLS!**



**MOBILE**

The DISCOVER MN app not only centers on local businesses, but  
 on updated events function, employment opportunities, education  
 locations and much more. Truly this is the new “yellow pages” of  
 the Northland! You can have images, information, 1-touch dialing  
 and 1-touch to your website, along with links of your choosing at  
 no additional cost.

**20,000**  
 montly views on the app.

**200,000**  
 readers and viewers on  
 mobile and social media  
 platforms

**PRINT**  
 Hometown Focus is the only FREE website, weekly newspaper  
 and mobile app in Northern Minnesota. HTF can be conveniently  
 picked up at over 525 distribution locations, with new locations  
 added regularly. Our publication and digital products have  
 extended SHELF LIFE!



**OVER 525 DISTRIBUTION OUTLETS**  
 IN OVER **45 COMMUNITIES**

**9,500 PAID & FREE DISTRIBUTION**  
FREE distribution and advertising  
 (subject to space and budget limitations)  
 available. See rates and space requirements  
 inside. Average circulation over 200,000  
 during the audit period. 14

**MINING SUPPORTS US**



Since our inception, we have had over **850 LOCAL Contributors** from over **45 communities**, providing **LOCAL** content for Hometown Focus & Discover MN.



**THE FIRST COMMUNITY** newspaper, online and mobile in the State of Minnesota.



Our weekly print edition, online digital edition, and mobile app offer **FREE & paid** circulation that reaches over **200,000 viewers and readers** each week.



Our publication reaches across the Iron Range from Virginia, Eveleth, Mt. Iron, Gilbert, Cook, Hoyt Lakes, Tower, Ely, Chisholm, Hibbing, Grand Rapids and the communities in between.



No other print publication offers advertisers such penetration without buying each individual market and buying duplication. Also, your ad is automatically uploaded to HTF's daily online and mobile editions. **PLUS**, it interacts with your online business profile and website.

**THE GAME CHANGER**

**81%**  
 of our readers frequently purchase  
 products & services from ads seen  
 in Hometown Focus

Average estimated  
 readers per edition: **2.6**

**WE HAVE SHELF LIFE!**  
 How long readers keep each edition:

<b>30%</b>	Two Days
<b>22%</b>	Four Days
<b>20%</b>	Six Days
<b>28%</b>	One week or more

**ALL MEDIA → ONE PRICE → ONE BUY**



# OVER 525 DISTRIBUTION OUTLETS... *and growing* IN OVER **45** COMMUNITIES

## AURORA

Aurora Drug & Variety  
Aurora Public Library  
Holiday Stationstore 104  
Lucky Seven General Store  
Megan's Family Restaurant  
Mesabi East School  
Tacora Theatre Video Pizza  
Zup's Food Market

## BABBITT

Babbitt Short Stop  
Blomberg Oil  
Tanks Bar  
Zup's Food Market

## BIWABIK

Lucky Seven General Store  
NorthRidge Community  
Credit Union  
The Lodge at Giants Ridge  
Super One Foods  
Villas at Giants Ridge

## BRITT

Britt Lounge & Café  
Britt Short Stop  
Voyageurs Sand Lake Resort

## BUHL

Buhl City Hall  
Buhl-Kinney Senior Center  
Buhl Public Library  
Hydeaway Bar  
Northland Village Assisted Living  
Short Stop II

## CHISHOLM

Freedom Valu Center  
Chisholm Jubilee Foods  
Edwards Voyageur/Lucky Seven  
of Chisholm  
Chisholm Public Library  
Rupps Furniture  
Spur Gas Station  
Iron Kettle Family Restaurant  
Jim's Sports Club  
Snickers Pizza  
Valentini's Supper Club

## COOK

Carefree Living -  
Cook Apartments  
Cook Health Care Auxiliary  
Thrift Shop  
Country Store  
Frank's Pharmacy  
Lucky Seven General Store  
Montana Café  
Pioneer Building  
South Switch Bar & Grill  
True Care Medical Therapy  
Center  
U.S. Forest Service Ranger  
Station  
Waschke Family Chevrolet  
Zup's Food Market of Cook

## COTTON

El Toro Lounge  
ICO Convenience Store  
SuperAmerica #4778  
Wilbert Café

## ELY

A Laundryroom, Inc.  
Blomberg Oil  
Boundary Waters Radio  
Brittons Café  
Ey Northland Market  
Ey Public Library  
Ey Steakhouse  
Front Porch Coffee & Tea Co.  
Holiday Stationstore 144  
Lucky Seven-Parkside  
Mike's Liquor  
Northern Grounds Café  
Sir G's Italian Restaurant  
Voyageur 66  
Zup's Food Market

## EVELETH

At Your Convenience  
Crossroads Convenience & Gas  
Eggy's Bar  
Ey Lake Short Stop  
Eveleth Bottle Shop  
Eveleth City Hall  
Eveleth Country Foods IGA  
Eveleth-Gilbert High School  
Eveleth Public Library  
Fitzgerald Nursing Home &  
Rehab  
Five Seasons Sports Center  
Hiltop Manor  
Italian Bakery  
J.M. Auto Service  
Koke's Motel  
Lincoln Plaza Apartments  
Lundgren Motors  
Mary's Morsels & Catering  
Mesabi Range Community  
& Technical College,  
Eveleth Campus  
Paul's Italian Market  
Poor Gary's Pizza  
Range Print Shop  
St. Raphael's Health &  
Rehabilitation Center  
West Eveleth Market  
WEVE

## GILBERT

Broadway Tony's  
Gilbert City Hall  
Gilbert Public Library  
Holiday Stationstore 141  
ICO Corner Express  
Memory Lane Café  
Mudders Place  
Sherwood Forest Campground  
Time to Wine

## GRAND RAPIDS

## Brewed Awakenings

Bridgeman's Embers Family  
Restaurant  
Country Kitchen  
Cub Foods  
Davis Petroleum  
Forest Lake Restaurant Lounge  
Steakhouse  
Globe Drug & Medical Equipment  
Grand Buffet of Grand Rapids  
Grand Mart East/Lucky Seven  
General Store  
Holiday Stationstore 162  
Jack's Auto Service Center  
Kmart Café  
Morning Glory Bed and Breakfast  
Ogle's Family Goods IGA  
Rapids West End Marketplace  
River Road Market  
Sammy's Pizza & Restaurant  
Sawmill Inn Hotel  
SuperAmerica #4750  
Tobacco Den  
Toivo's Restaurant & Sports Bar  
Valvoline Instant Oil Change  
Village Bookstore  
Westside Spur

## HIBBING

All American Title  
Cobb Cook Grocery  
Domino's Pizza  
Fairview Range Medical Center  
First Range Realty  
Ford of Hibbing  
Freedom Valu Center  
Hibbing Chrysler Center  
Hibbing Community College  
Hibbing Park Hotel  
Hibbing Public Library  
Hibbing Short Stop Express  
Holiday Stationstore 62 / 1st Ave.  
Holiday Stationstore 153/25th St.  
Hometown Family Restaurant  
Howard Court  
Lucky Seven General Store  
Mobil-Edwards Oil/Lucky Seven  
General Store  
Nina Brooke  
Perella & Associates  
Range Tobacco  
Ranger GM  
Rock n' Rollers  
Royal Tire  
Sammy's Pizza  
Short Stop  
Short Stop II  
Sportsman's Café  
Spur Gas Station  
Subway  
Super One Foods  
Taco John's  
Walgreens

## HOYT LAKES

Country Inn of Hoyt Lakes  
Hoyt Lakes IGA

Lucky Seven General Store  
Mesaba Drug-Ben Franklin  
Northland Village Assisted Living  
NorthRidge Community Credit  
Union  
Palm's Town Pump  
Vaughn's Restaurant

## INTERNATIONAL FALLS

### KEEWATIN

Keewatin Public Library  
Keewatin Sinclair

### MT. IRON

AmericInn Lodge & Suites  
BG's Bar & Grill  
Country Kitchen  
Diamond Willow Assisted Living  
Dollar Tree  
Domino's Pizza  
Edward Jones  
First National Bank of Buhl  
Holiday Inn Express  
L & M Fleet Supply  
Mesabi Family YMCA  
Meritt Elementary School  
Mountain Iron Community Center  
Mt. Iron Short Stop  
Northeast Entrepreneur Fund  
Northeast Services Cooperative  
Perkins Restaurant & Bakery  
Sawmill Saloon  
Spring Creek Outfitters  
Walgreens

### NASHWAUK

Fred's IGA  
Nashwauk Little Store  
Sinclair Express Mart

### ORR

The Dam Supper Club/Restaurant  
T. Pattenn Café  
Meyer's Minnows Gas & More  
Norman's One Stop  
Pelican Bay Foods

### PALO

Lakeland Store

### TOWER

Black Bear Café  
Fortune Bay Resort Casino  
Lodge  
Kountry Crossroads  
The Y Store  
Vermilion Fuel & Food  
Zup's Food Market

### VIRGINIA

Adventures Restaurant & Pub  
Anderson Furniture  
Andrew's Cameras  
Anytime Fitness

Armory Shell Towing & Auto Body  
Arrowhead Bar  
AT&T  
Burgher Office  
Cazadores Restaurant  
Champion Auto  
Chestnut Collision Center  
Coates Plaza Hotel  
Cokhwell Banker Properties North  
Cope & Peterson, Ltd.  
Cubert Realty, Inc.  
Dave's Pizza

Derek J. Lamppa/Farmers  
Essentia Health-Virginia Clinic  
Essentia Medical Supplies  
Edward Jones  
Encore Shop  
Erik Peterson/Country Financial  
Essentia Health-Virginia  
F & D Meats  
Fairview HealthLine Medical Supply  
Falkowski Super Market  
FireLight Galleries  
Flaimers Bar  
Frandsen Bank & Trust  
Freedom Gas Station  
Freedom Value Center  
Grandma's Saloon & Grill  
Grooming By Jane  
Heisel Bros. Plumbing & Heating  
Holiday Stationstore 41, 12th Ave.  
Holiday Stationstore 148, 6th Ave.  
ICO-Inter City Oil  
Iron Range Rehab Center  
Iron Range Feed, Pet, & Garden  
Iron Trail Motors  
Jay's Pack-N-Ship  
Jeria's Appliance & TV  
Kmart  
Ken Waschke Auto Plaza  
Laundry Plus  
Laurentian Chamber of  
Commerce  
Len's Body & Paint Shop  
Lincoln Building  
Lucky Seven General Store Northside  
Lucky Seven General Store Hoover  
Rd.  
Luoma Chiropractic Center  
Mary Eddy Samuelson Agency  
Material Girl Fabric & Crafts  
M.B.'s Little Gourmet Deli &  
Catering  
Mesabi Range Community &  
Technical College  
Mesabi Recreation  
Natural Harvest Food Cooperative  
Newsette  
NorthRidge Community Credit  
Union  
Northeast Title Company  
Northern State Bank of Virginia  
Northgate Café  
Northland Chiropractic  
Pebble Spa Co. (6th Ave)

Pap's Bake Shop  
Phelps Chiropractic  
Pine View Inn  
Pizza Hut  
Plaza Salon & Spa  
Plaza Bowl  
Plesha Chiropractic  
Podpeskar Agency /  
Country Financial  
Pohaki Lumber Company  
Poor Gary's Pizza  
Poppers Bar  
Post Office  
Queen City Sports Palace  
Range Cooperatives  
RE/MAX Northern Properties  
Rocks the Jewelers  
Royal Café  
Royal Tire  
Ryan-Kasner-Bialke, LLC  
Sawmill Saloon  
Servicemen's Club  
Shear Magic  
Sheila's Tanning & Toning  
Shoes & Things  
Short Stop Express 12th Ave.  
Short Stop 2nd Ave.  
Silver Lake Floral  
St. Michael's Health &  
Rehab Center  
Start Fresh Diner  
Studio on Fourth  
Sundell Eye Associates  
Super One Foods North  
Super One Foods South  
Supreme Court Fitness &  
Racquetball  
Target  
The Bootery  
Thrifty White Drug  
TSquare Building  
Trenti Law Firm  
Unclaimed Freight of MN  
Viking Village Sewing Center  
Village Inn  
Virginia Bowling Gardens  
Virginia Floral Co.  
Virginia Municipal Golf Course  
Virginia High School  
Virginia Public Library  
Virginia WorkForce Center  
Walker, Giroux & Hahne, Ltd.  
Waschke Auto Spa

## WINTON

Fat Chicken Feed Store  
& Greenhouses

... and growing

# SAVE THE DATE 2020!

Community Information Network™  
**Hometown FOCUS.us**  
 Print | Online | Mobile | Tablet Family Owned



Hometown Focus offers multi-media networks including print weekly, online and mobile 24/7. Our balanced and integrated strategies across each platform enable you to effectively reach every audience, averaging over 200,000 viewers/readers weekly and growing daily.

## JANUARY



Real Estate  
 Jan 17  
 Health Edition  
 Jan 24

## FEBRUARY



Real Estate  
 Feb 14  
 Mining Edition  
 Feb 21

## MARCH



Perrella Homeshow (HIB)  
 & Homeshow (VA)  
 Mar 13  
 Real Estate  
 Mar 20  
 Job Fair Emp. Edition  
 Mar 27

## APRIL



Financial Edition  
 April 3  
 Real Estate  
 Apr 10  
 EarthFest  
 April 17  
 Health Edition  
 April 24

## MAY



**NEW**  
 Tourism & Law Edition  
 May 1  
 Wedding Edition  
 May 8  
 Real Estate  
 May 15  
 Mining Edition  
 May 22

## JUNE



Real Estate  
 Jun 12  
 Summer Magazine  
 Jun 19  
 Fourth of July  
 Jun 26

## JULY



**NEW**  
 Fourth of July  
 Jul 2  
 Real Estate  
 Jul 10  
 Health Edition  
 Jul 24  
 Fairs & Festivals  
 Jul 31

## AUGUST



Real Estate  
 Aug 14  
 Mining Edition  
 Aug 28

## SEPTEMBER



**NEW**  
 Real Estate  
 Sep 11  
 Physician & Health  
 Guide  
 Sep 18  
 Fall Rec., Car Care &  
 Home Improvement  
 Sept 25

## OCTOBER



Real Estate  
 Oct 9  
 Health Edition  
 Oct 23

## NOVEMBER



Winter Magazine  
 Nov 13  
 Real Estate  
 Nov 13  
 Small Business  
 Nov 20  
 Thanksgiving/Black Friday  
 Nov 25

## DECEMBER



Letters to Santa  
 Dec 4  
 Real Estate  
 Dec 11  
 Holiday Editions  
 Dec 4 & 11  
 Holiday Greetings  
 Dec 18 & 25

Football Frenzy through  
 Football Season!



Going to the Lake  
 through Summer!

# MESABI DAILY NEWS

704 7<sup>th</sup> AVENUE SOUTH • P.O. BOX 956  
VIRGINIA, MINNESOTA 55792

218-471-1347 • FAX: 218-749-1836  
amiettunen@mesabidailynews.net  
Ashley Miettunen • Account Executive

June 26, 2020

**Rock Ridge Public School District  
Rock Ridge Public School Board**

**RE: Rock Ridge Public School District Quote for 2020-2021 Official School Newspaper**

Dear Rock Ridge Public School District Board:

We ask to be named the official Newspaper of the Rock Ridge Public School District for the 2020-2021 school year. We look forward to continuing our work with both of the school districts. We are excited to continue to be a part of the consolidation and to keep our communities informed.

Here is our proposal:

Rate for Legal Publications

(based on either 6).....\$1.49 per column inch

Rate for Board Meeting Minutes

(based on 6 column format).....\$1.49 per column inch

Display/Class Display Advertising Rates

(based on 6 column format).....\$9.85 per column inch

We confirm that the Mesabi Daily News meets the “Qualified Newspaper” standards as described by the League of Minnesota Cities. Thank you for giving us the opportunity to serve our city and school districts. We also look forward to your input in the coming year(s) to provide our community with complete and accurate information in a timely basis. If there is any way we can be of further service to you, please let us know.

**Advertising (Paper Ad/Class Display & Digital/Online) Contact:**

**Ashley Miettunen**

**Phone:** (218)471-1347 **Cell:** (218)290-2137 **Email:** amiettunen@mesabidailynews.net

**Legal & Board Meeting Minutes Contact:**

**Bonnie Altobelli**

**Phone:** (218)471-1338 **Email:** baltobelli@mesabidailynews.net

Chris Knight  
President/Publisher

Ashley Miettunen  
Advertising Account Executive

Resolution

July 1, 2020

WHEREAS, the Rock Ridge Public School District School Board recognizes the importance of providing adequate technological equipment to support STEM education in our schools; and

WHEREAS, the Rock Ridge Public School District School acknowledges that the acquisition of such equipment is vital to the success of developing the career academy school concept; and

WHEREAS, school board members serve as the conduit of support for the purchase of the necessary technology, equipment and curriculum; and

WHEREAS, local school board members are strong advocates for public education and responsible for ensuring local students have access to cutting-edge technology;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Rock Ridge Public Schools School Board supports the grant application to the Virginia Community Foundation for purchase of 3 3D printers to be used in conjunction with the Middle Grades STEM curriculum and additional STEM programming in the amount of \$2741.99.

---

Rock Ridge Public Schools School Board Representative

The Virginia Early Childhood program received a mini grant from the Minnesota Division of Early Childhood of the Council for the Exceptional Children for \$750 to purchase pyramid model social emotional books for Eveleth/Gilbert classrooms in 2020-2021. The Eveleth/Gilbert Pre-K teachers will be responsible for collecting data and Shanon will write a summary of the project for the MN DEC newsletter.

## LICENSE AGREEMENT

This License Agreement ("**Agreement**") is made as of June\_\_\_\_\_, 2020 ("**Effective Date**"), by and between the **VIRGINIA-EVELETH ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY**, a Minnesota economic development authority ("**VEEDA**") and the **ROCK RIDGE SCHOOL DISTRICT #2909** (the "**District**").

### RECITALS

A. District has purchased adjoining property for the purpose of constructing a school and related improvements.

B. District wishes to obtain **VEEDA's** permission to enter onto the Property for the purpose of constructing an athletic field and related improvements (the "**Project**"). in St. Louis County, Minnesota legally described on Exhibit A to this Agreement (the "**Property**").

### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged, **VEEDA** and District agree as follows:

1. Incorporation of Recitals.

All of the above recitals are incorporated and made part of this Agreement.

2. Effective Date.

After execution by all of the Parties, this Agreement will take effect as of the Effective Date.

3. License.

Subject to and as provided in this Agreement, **VEEDA** grants a license (the "**License**") to District to enter onto the Property to conduct construction activities ("**Work**") relating to the Project. Work may include but is not necessarily limited to, entering onto the Property, site work, surveying and other engineering activities, storage of equipment and materials relating to the Work, and vertical and horizontal construction.

4. Duration.

Unless extended by **VEEDA** in writing, the License will expire on October 31, 2020.

The License may be terminated by **VEEDA** at any time if District exceeds the scope of the License or in any other way violates or fails to meet the terms and requirements of this Agreement.

5. Payment and Performance Bonds.

District shall require each contactor (each a “**Contractor**”) with a contract or contracts with District or with District’s construction manager, Kraus Anderson Construction Company (“**Construction Manager**”), to provide work, materials, or equipment to complete the Project in an amount of \$175,000 or more in the aggregate to provide BEFORE THE CONTRACTOR ENTERS THE PROPERTY and thereafter to maintain (1) a performance bond to the District and City of Eveleth and a (2) a payment bond for the use and benefit of all persons furnishing labor and materials engaged under, or to perform the contract, conditioned for the payment, as they become due, of all just claims for the labor and materials, both in compliance with Minn. Stat. Section 574.26. **VEEDA** shall be named as a co-obligee.

6. Construction Contract.

District shall provide to **VEEDA** a fully executed contract with each Contractor BEFORE THE CONTRACTOR ENTERS THE PROPERTY to provide any work, materials, or equipment to complete the Project.

7. Insurance.

Before District, Construction Manager, or any Contractor enters the Property, District shall provide and shall thereafter maintain the following insurance:

Comprehensive commercial general liability insurance covering the legal liability of the District, Construction Manager, and any Contractor against claims for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury, contractual liability, independent contractors, and products-completed operations liability occurring on, in or about the Property in at least the amount of \$3,000,000.00 for each occurrence. The deductible may not exceed \$10,000. The commercial general liability insurance policy shall name **VEEDA** as an insured, provide coverage on an “occurrence” rather than a “claims made” basis, and shall include an additional insured endorsement naming **VEEDA** and a severability of interest provision.

8. Indemnification.

District shall pay and shall indemnify, defend and hold **VEEDA** harmless from any claim, loss, damage, or expense, including, without limitation, attorney's fees and costs (including those incurred to enforce this Agreement or on appeal), any diminution in the value of the Property, and any repair, restoration, or remediation costs arising out of or in any way related to (i) any breach by District of any covenant of this Agreement, (ii) any activity of District, the District's officers, employees, and agents, Construction Manager, and any Contractor, on the Property, (iii) any claim for a mechanic's or other lien with respect to the Project or District's activities on the Property (notwithstanding the validity of the claim), and (iv) any injury, death, or property damage caused to any extent by District, District's officers, employees, and agents, Construction Manager or any Contractor or resulting to any extent from any act or failure to act of District, District's officers, employees, or agents, Construction Manager or any Contractor on the Property. District's obligation in this Section shall survive the expiration or the earlier termination of the License or this Agreement. District waives any immunity or limitation on its governmental liability.

9. Environmental Matters.

District shall not release, deposit, or permit the release, or deposit of any toxic or hazardous substances on the Property. As used in this Agreement the term toxic or hazardous substances shall be interpreted broadly and shall mean and include any element, substance, compound or material which is regulated by any federal, state or local law, rule, ordinance, directive or decision because of its ignitability, corrosiveness, toxicity, volatility, radioactivity or carcinogenic or other ill health effect or effect on the natural environment.

10. Restoration.

If District does not purchase the Property, then at **VEEDA's** election, District shall (i) restore the Property to its state before any Work, (ii) remove any equipment or materials stored on the Property, (iii) assign its contracts and construction plans relating to the Work to **VEEDA**, and/or (iv) secure the construction site and otherwise leave the Work. This Section shall survive the expiration or the earlier termination of the License or this Agreement.

11. District's Efforts Are for District's Benefit Only.

District acknowledges that all actions taken or to be taken and all expenses or payments made or to be made and all obligations entered into or incurred or to be entered into or incurred by or on behalf of or at the direction or request of District relating to this Agreement, the Project, the Work, or District's use, possible use or

intended use of the Property are, have been and shall be solely for District's benefit and not for the benefit of or with the intention of benefitting **VEEDA**. This includes, without limitation, actions, expenses, payments, and obligations relating to (i) District's efforts to seek any governmental, quasi-governmental or other approval or entitlement, including, without limitation, any building permit ("**Approval**"), (ii) the preparation of any drawings, plans, specifications, surveys or architectural or engineering renderings (collectively, "**Plans**"), (iii) any third party report, study, survey, or analysis, including, without limitation, any survey, environmental investigation or report, soil report or traffic report (collectively, "**Reports**"), (iv) the Work, or (v) any claims, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, and losses incidental to or arising out of relating thereto. District is not entitled to any compensation or reimbursement of any kind or nature from **VEEDA** for actions taken or to be taken or any expenses or payments made or to be made or any obligations entered into or incurred or to be entered into or incurred by or on behalf of or at the direction or request of District relating to this Agreement, any Approval, any Report, and Plans, or the Work. This includes, without limitation, compensation for any services relating to any Approval, Plans, Reports, or Work, any compensation for any improvement of or to the Property, and any increase in value of the Property or any other property of **VEEDA** arising out of any improvement or Approval, Plans, Reports, or Work on any basis whatsoever including, without limitation, on the basis of any claim based upon agency, partnership, joint venture or enterprise, unjust enrichment, quantum meruit or other quasi-contract theory, whether or not a Closing occurs pursuant to the Purchase Agreement or this Agreement is terminated or cancelled. This Agreement does not provide for and this transaction does not contemplate that any services will be rendered by District, or by District's agents, contractors or employees to or for the benefit of **VEEDA**. District shall pay and shall indemnify, defend (with counsel reasonably satisfactory to **VEEDA**), and hold **VEEDA** harmless for, from and against any claims, damages, costs, liabilities, losses, mechanic's, materialmen's or other liens, arising out of or in any way related to any claim by any third party for compensation for services relating to this Agreement or arising out of any Approval, Plans, Reports, or Work on any basis whatsoever including, without limitation, on the basis of any claim based upon agency, partnership, joint venture or enterprise, unjust enrichment, quantum meruit or other quasi-contract theory, except to the extent, if at all, that such services or improvements are expressly contracted for by **VEEDA** in writing and for **VEEDA's** sole benefit. District's obligation in this Section shall survive the expiration or the earlier termination of the License or this Agreement.

12. Miscellaneous.

- a. Complete Agreement

This Agreement constitutes the complete agreement between the Parties with respect to the License.

b. Governing Law

This Agreement will be governed by, interpreted, and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Minnesota and the Parties consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of and venue with the Minnesota State Courts sited in St. Louis County, Minnesota.

c. Headings

All headings used in this Agreement are inserted only for convenience and ease of reference, and they are not to be considered in the construction or interpretation of any provision of this Agreement.

d. Severability

If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable under the present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision will be fully severable. This Agreement will be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision had never comprised part of this Agreement, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

e. Amendments

All amendments to this Agreement will be in writing and signed by all of the Parties.

f. Binding Effect

This Agreement shall be binding upon the Parties.

g. Counterparts

This Agreement may be signed in counterparts which together shall form one original and electronically transmitted versions of this Agreement shall be deemed originals for all purposes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, District and **VEEDA** have executed this License Agreement as of the date and year first above written:

VIRGINIA-EVELETH ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY  
("VEEDA")

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
William Aho  
Its President

ROCK RIDGE SCHOOL DISTRICT #2909

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT A  
DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY

That part of the Southeast Quarter of the Northeast Quarter and the Northeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter of Section 29, Township 58 North, Range 17 West of the Fourth Principal Meridian, St. Louis County, Minnesota described as follows:

Beginning at the northeast corner of said Northeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter; thence assuming a bearing of North 89 degrees 25 minutes 28 seconds West to the north line of said Northeast Quarter of Southeast Quarter; thence South 62 degrees 18 minutes 51 seconds West 556.26 feet to the northerly right of way line of Progress Parkway described in Document Number 995838 as recorded in the office of the County Recorder in and for the County of St. Louis, Minnesota; thence along said northerly right of way on a non-tangential curve concaved to the southwest, having a radius of 475.00 feet, a length of 562.44 feet, a delta angle of 67 degrees 50 minutes, 37 seconds and a cord bearing of North 57 degrees 36 minutes 20 seconds West, to the south line of a parcel described in Document Number 348691 as recorded in the office of the said County Recorder; thence and non-tangential to the last described curve North 88 degrees 28 minutes 22 seconds East, along said south line 61.72 feet; thence along a tangential curve being concaved to the south, having a radius of 540 feet, a length of 248.72 feet, a delta angle of 26 degrees 23 minutes 26 seconds, and a cord bearing of South 78 degrees 19 minutes 55 seconds East, along said southerly line; thence and tangent to the last described curve, a curve being concaved to the southwest having a radius of 540.00 feet, a length of 153.70 feet; a delta angle of 16 degrees 18 minutes 28 seconds; and a cord bearing of South 56 degrees 59 minutes 08 seconds East; thence and not tangent to the last described curve, North 62 degrees 18 minutes 51 seconds East, to the said north line of the northeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter 234.82 feet thence South 89 degrees 25 minutes 28 seconds East, along said north line 300.60 feet, to the point of beginning.

State Requirements (21.5 Credits)	Eveleth-Gilbert Requirements (24)	Virginia Requirements	Suggested Transition Requirements (24 Credits)
English (4 Credits)	English (4 Credits)	English (4 Credits)	English (4 Credits)
	English 9	English 9	4 Credits of English
	English 10	English 10 (Reg. or Honors)	
	English 11	1.0 English Electives	
	English 12	1.0 English Electives	
Math (3 Credits)	Math (3 Credits)	Math (4 Credits)	Math (3 Credits)
Encompassing	Intermediate Algebra	High School Algebra	1.0 Math Elective (Typically Intermediate Algebra I)
Algebra	Geometry	Geometry	1.0 Geometry
Geometry	Algebra II	Algebra II	1.0 Algebra II
Statistics and Probability		1.0 Senior Math Elective	
Algebra II			A minimum of 3 credits, which must include successful completion of the Algebra 1, Geometry, and Algebra 2 sequence.
Science (3 Credits)	Science (3 Credits)	Science (3 Credits)	Science (3 Credits)
Biology	Physical Science	Intro to Physics	1.0 Intro to Physics & Chemistry
Physics, Chemistry, Ag or CTE	Biology	Biology or AP	1.0 Biology
	Chemistry or Physics Credit	1.0 Science Elective	1.0 Science Elective
Social Studies (3.5 Credits)	Social Studies (4 Credits)	Social Studies (4 Credits)	Social Studies (3.5 Credits)
Including	World History	.5 Geography / .5 Economics	1.0 Social Studies Foundations (includes Civics, Geography, and Economics)
US History, World History	World Geography/Civics	World History	1.0 World History
Geography, Economics	US History	US History	1.0 US History
Government, Citizenship	American Government/Economics	.5 Economics / .5 Government	.5 Government
Fine Arts (1 Credit)	Fine Arts (1 Credit)	Fine Arts (1 Credit)	Arts (1 Credit)
1 Credit	1 Credit	1.0 Fine Arts (Music or Art)	1.0 Credit
Physical Ed/ Health	Physical Ed (.5 Credit)/Health (.5 Credit)	Physical Ed/ Health ( 1 Credit)	Physical Ed/ Health ( 1 Credit)
	Physical Education 9 (.5)	1.0 Physical Education / Health	.5 Phy Ed Elective
	Health 10 (.5)		.5 Health
Other	Other	Other	Career Exploration (.5 Credit)
7 Electives	Post Secondary Planning 9 (.5)	.5 Speech	.5 Career Exploration
	Additional 7.5 Electives	Additional 6.5 Electives	
			Student Choice Electives (8 Credits)
			8.0 Students Chosen Electives
<b>TOTAL = 21.5 Credits</b>	<b>TOTAL = 24 Credits</b>	<b>TOTAL = 24 Credits</b>	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED = 24 Credits</b>

An agriculture course may fulfill a general science credit requirement. A CTE course may fulfill a general science, mathematics, or arts credit requirement

--	--	--	--

# Work Authorization Form

Project: **Eveleth-Gilbert & Virginia New 7-12 High School**  
Project Number: **PR19-0283**  
Date: **June 16, 2020**



Work Authorization Form: **WAF #01**

---

Additional Services performed under this Work Authorization Form are subject to the terms and conditions of *AIA Document B132, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner (Virginia Public Schools) and Architect (Cunningham Group Architecture, Inc.), 2009 Edition*, as modified and dated **March 5, 2019**. Except to the extent modified herein, such terms and conditions are made a part hereof by reference.

## SCOPE OF ADDITIONAL SERVICES

Professional services to assist you in design and implementation of the furniture, furnishings, and related equipment (FF&E) package for Rock Ridge Secondary School as currently designed in the Design Development drawing package dated April 10, 2020. This Work Authorization Form is based on an FF&E package budget of \$3,800,000.00.

The Project includes the following items:

- Furniture items for staff, students, and guests, including seating, desks, tables, office furniture, files, and storage.
- Freestanding exterior furnishing items including seating and tables.
- Interior directional and branding signage (materials and installation part of construction package.)
- Graphic Design for custom branded wall graphics (materials and installation part of construction package.)
- Kitchen appliances including microwaves, refrigerators, and ranges for staff collaboration, classrooms, and staff workspaces.
- Career and Technical Education (CTE) equipment—limited scope of design services as detailed below.
- Coordination and tracking of art equipment including kilns and clay equipment and freestanding art room storage units purchased directly by Owner.
- Freestanding music storage that is supplemental to music storage already included in construction package.

The Project does not include the following items:

- Verification and coordination of existing items for reuse. If the Owner wishes to reuse items, the existing inventory, product details, and proposed locations for reuse shall be provided by Owner to the Architect and will be incorporated accordingly.
- Audio-visual and technology equipment.
- Window treatments (part of construction package).
- Fixed seating (part of construction package).
- Artwork and accessories.
- Custom-designed furniture and equipment.
- Consumables such as paper products and receptacles such as trash cans.
- Janitorial and maintenance equipment including carts and scrubbers.
- Medical equipment.
- Commercial food service equipment (part of construction package).
- Athletic and fitness equipment.

**Cunningham Group  
Architecture, Inc.**

St. Anthony Main  
201 Main Street SE  
Suite 325  
Minneapolis, MN  
55414

Tel: 612 379 3400  
Fax: 612 379 4400

**cunningham.com**

- Grounds equipment.

This Work Authorization Form assumes the Owner will purchase all FF&E items through purchasing contracts available to the Owner, from up to eight vendors. By utilizing this procurement method, the Owner is presumably able to purchase exact FF&E items while complying with typical bidding requirements. This procurement method also allows the Owner to purchase from multiple vendors, including local sources, and recognize upfront products that are available from local vendors.

Scope of the Architect's Additional Services under this Work Authorization Form includes:

### **PHASE ONE**

#### **FF&E Programming**

Architect shall evaluate program space needs, including spatial constraints, code requirements and overall FF&E needs. Architect will prepare preliminary furniture floor plans showing generic furniture types and proposed layouts and develop FF&E ideas and solutions to support learning and programmatic needs.

1. Determine decision making team that will be involved in the FF&E process.
2. Conduct introductory presentation of FF&E process to decision makers.
3. Determine agreed upon schedule for FF&E process and establish a budget for the FF&E package.
4. Determine installation timeline.
5. Owner to establish user groups to provide input to Architect based on space type, usage, etc. Recommendations for user groups include:
  - General Learning
  - Administration
  - Common Gathering Spaces & Informal Learning
  - Media & Technology
  - CTE
  - Art
  - Science
  - Performing Arts/Music
  - Special Education
  - Athletics/PE
  - Dining/Culinary
6. Conduct Initial Programming Kick-off Meetings with user groups
  - Present initial FF&E idea-starters.
  - Work with user groups to identify furniture needs for each space.
7. Determine method of student and staff engagement

Phase One Deliverables:

- Program document consisting of preliminary furniture layouts and furniture item schedule including images and basic product information.

On-site Visits:

- (1) Preliminary kick-off meeting with decision makers
- (1) 2-day User Group programming kick-off meeting

### **Pilot Learning Studio**

As a consideration to test furniture types and classroom arrangements prior to implementation in the final design, the early development, installation, and assessment of a Pilot Learning Studio guides furniture development, selection, and specification. Architect's services include development and implementation of one furnished general learning studio each at Eveleth-Gilbert High School and Virginia High School to include student tables, student seating, classroom storage, teacher station and teacher chair (up to 10 furniture pieces).

1. Meet with decision makers to discuss goals, testing, feedback evaluation, location(s), budget, logistics and timeline of the Pilot Learning Studios.
2. Develop FF&E options and coordinate for sit-test with staff and students.
3. Pilot Learning Studio sit-test items to be selected from available samples from partnering vendors.
4. Based on feedback from the sit-test, finalize layout, make selections, and create presentation for the Pilot Learning Studio for review and feedback.
5. Collect and respond to feedback and develop final furniture recommendations for approval by decision makers.
6. Coordinate ordering, delivery, and set-up of Pilot Learning Studio FF&E items with up to two vendors.
7. Any costs associated with procuring furniture items are not included in the scope of design services and shall be paid directly by the Owner.
8. Pilot Learning Studio furniture items will be incorporated into the overall furniture budget and planned for reuse in the final furniture layout of the new building.

#### **On-site Visits:**

- (1) Pilot Learning Studio kick-off meeting
- (1) Pilot Learning Studio sit-test workshop
- (1) Pilot Learning Studio set up and coordination visit
- (1) Pilot Learning Studio results meeting

### **CTE Equipment**

#### **PLANNING**

1. Establish Communication Plan and identify a representative from the Owner who will provide feedback and final CTE equipment sign-off in timely matter – "CTE Equipment Rep"
2. Architect to conduct CTE equipment programming during Architectural Construction Documents Phase
3. Establish deadline for CTE equipment selection to align with Construction Schedule
  - If existing equipment is to be coordinated, then: Architect to conduct up to 2 site visits to inventory existing equipment
4. Establish schedule for CTE Deliverables:
  - Issue equipment plan with locations and equipment types for coordination w/ architectural and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems

#### **DEVELOPMENT**

1. Provide equipment cut sheets and final equipment locations for sign-off by Owner's CTE equipment rep.
2. Architect to specify CTE equipment for budgeting and coordination only; specific models for bid to be determined by Owner's CTE equipment rep.

3. Owner's CTE equipment rep to determine all existing inventory to be relocated by established deadline.
4. Final selection, purchase, and installation of CTE equipment to be coordinated by Owner.
5. Confirm CTE equipment package aligns with project budget.
6. Determine equipment types that are to be Owner-purchased/Owner-relocated and Contractor-installed. Owner to work with Contractor on install coordination.
7. Final CTE equipment review of equipment types, locations, and cut sheets.
8. After final CTE equipment review and approval, Owner to sign off on CTE equipment types and locations. Changes to equipment types and/or locations after final sign-off will result in Additional Services for Architect and Architect's consultants to coordinate and revise documentation.

**On-Site Visits:**

- (1) User group equipment programming meeting
- (2) Site inventory walk-throughs
- (1) CTE equipment review meeting

**Custom Brand Graphics**

**PLANNING**

1. Identify someone who will act as the Owner's representative for this portion of the FF&E package.
2. Develop parameters for a graphic design workshop and identify student and staff involvement.
3. Conduct graphics workshop with students, staff, and decision makers.
4. Develop preliminary graphics package and present to decision makers for review and feedback.
5. Graphics locations shall be as identified in the DD drawing package set dated 4.10.20.

**DEVELOPMENT**

1. Finalize graphic design package based on feedback from decision makers.
2. Present final graphic design package.
3. Up to one revision of graphic design based on Owner feedback.
4. Develop final documentation for graphic design package and coordinate with Contractor to apply the designs to the products supplied and installed through the construction package.

**On-site Visits:**

- (1) Graphics workshop
- (1) Preliminary Graphics presentation
- (1) Final Graphics presentation

**PHASE TWO**

In this phase Architect will analyze each area discussed during Phase One, present FF&E product options, and develop preliminary cost estimates. Architect will develop floor plans showing furniture and proposed layouts and develop ideas and solutions to support learning environments and program.

1. Present up to three options for each FF&E item based on Programming discussions, function, design, durability, maintenance, price, and warranty.

2. Coordinate sit-test for up to 20 ancillary FF&E items. FF&E items to be selected from available samples from partnering vendors.
3. Architect shall work with Vendors and Manufacturers to estimate FF&E costs to meet programmatic needs and coordinate with Owner's FF&E budget.
4. Develop preliminary material selections to coordinate with the architectural building material palette, functional and durability needs.
5. Refine FF&E floor plan layouts and identify locations of FF&E items.
6. Prepare and present Schematic Design presentation and refine based on feedback.

Phase Two Deliverables:

- Design Documents consisting of floor plans illustrating the Project design, digital preliminary material and finish boards, and FF&E imagery.
- FF&E package estimate of probable cost.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) FF&E review meeting
- (1) FF&E Sit-Test with staff and students
- (1) FF&E Phase Two Design Presentation meeting

**PHASE THREE**

Based on the approved Phase Two design, Architect will further develop and refine the FF&E package design to meet the Project's programmatic goals.

1. Architect will finalize FF&E item selections and materials.
2. Conduct a final round of programming meetings with user groups to review FF&E product selections.
3. Review final selections and finishes with decision makers.
4. Complete final furniture plan refinement, axonometric drawings, furniture selections.
5. Coordinate FF&E items with architectural building features and finishes, AV and IT technology, power, data, and communications.
6. Coordinate FF&E items and layouts for building code compliance.
7. Confirm FF&E package development aligns with Project budget.

Phase Three Deliverables:

- Design Documents consisting of finalized floor plans and FF&E presentation illustrating the final approved Project design, and furniture material finishes.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) 2-Day User Group Phase three programming meetings
- (1) FF&E Design Development Presentation meeting

**PHASE FOUR**

**FF&E Documents**

Based on the approved Phase Three Documents, coordinate and prepare FF&E Documents that will facilitate the final pricing, ordering, and installation process of the FF&E package.

1. Prepare final FF&E product specifications and keyed product floor plans for each purchasing contract Vendor.
2. Confirm FF&E package aligns with Project budget.
3. Present final FF&E documentation package to Owner and finalize based on feedback.

Phase Four Deliverables:

- Final floor plans and FF&E specifications grouped by purchasing vendor.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) FF&E Documents review meeting

**PHASE FIVE**

**Procurement**

Architect will be involved in the pricing process as follows:

1. Distribute FF&E Documents to vendors digitally.
2. Coordinate pricing process and answer questions from vendors via phone and email.
3. Provide clarifications to documentation if required.
4. Review vendor pricing and assist Owner with finalization of vendor selection.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) Pricing review meeting with Owner and Vendors

**PHASE SIX**

**FF&E Contract Administration**

1. Participate in bi-weekly Project construction meetings by phone or video conference when not on-site (see site visits below) to coordinate FF&E timeline and installation.
2. Coordinate with Contractor as necessary for FF&E related issues and assist in coordinate communications between Contractor and the selected FF&E vendors.
3. Assist Owner with FF&E vendor purchase order process. Purchase orders will be provided by the Owner.
4. Review vendor order documentation for compliance with the FF&E package documentation and design intent.
5. Assist vendors in coordinating installation dates and activities with Contractor. Architect is not responsible for any failure of a Vendor or Contractor to meet schedules for completion or perform respective duties and responsibilities in conformance with such schedules.
6. Architect shall conduct a punch list of the installed FF&E items, providing walk through review of installed products and document issues in a punch list report.
7. Architect shall conduct a final inspection of FF&E items and confirm completion of punch list items.
8. Architect shall conduct up to eight site visits to attend construction meetings, FF&E installation activities, FF&E punch listing, and FF&E final inspection.
9. Punch List Administration: Architect will assist Owner in tracking issues on FF&E punch list items with up to two communications with any Vendor per issue.

**ADDITIONAL SERVICES COMPENSATION**

Compensation for Additional Services as described herein shall be a **stipulated sum of \$198,000**, plus Reimbursable Expenses.

**ADDITIONAL SERVICES SCHEDULE**

It is currently estimated that the Additional Services authorized by this Work Authorization Form will be accomplished generally in accordance with the schedule attached as Exhibit A.



Authorized For: **Cunningham Group Architecture, Inc.**

By: *Judith P. Hoskens* 6/18/20  
Judith P. Hoskens Date  
Principal

Accepted For: **Rock Ridge Public Schools**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Noel Schmidt Date  
Superintendent Rock Ridge Public Schools

JS-HW/JT/EC/MK:jt

Attachment: Exhibit A – Project Schedule



## CTE Equipment Planning and Development Phase

- Develop equipment layout, explore options, and establish budget.
- Coordinate reuse of existing equipment if desired.
- Coordinate equipment needs with architectural and MEP engineering construction documentation.

May 2020  
June 2020  
July 2020

## Pilot Learning Studio Phase

- Discuss Pilot Learning Studio goals, logistics, and feedback evaluation.
- Develop FF&E options for consideration & conduct preliminary sit-test.
- Finalize & present layout and FF&E items based on sit-test feedback.
- Coordinate ordering, delivery, and set-up.
- Collect and & respond to student and staff feedback.

September 2020  
October 2020  
November 2020  
December 2020

## Custom Brand Graphics Planning Phase

- Establish communication plan, schedule, and identify Client's graphics team.
- Conduct workshop with staff and student involvement to guide graphic and branding development.
- Develop and present preliminary graphics package.
- Collect feedback.

October 2020  
November 2020

## FF&E Programming Phase

- Determine FF&E decision making team.
- Confirm FF&E design schedule and project timelines.
- Establish budget.
- Establish user groups.
- Conduct FF&E programming meetings.
- Develop preliminary FF&E layouts.

December 2020  
January 2021  
February 2021



## FF&E Schematic Design Phase

- Present multiple FF&E options based on programming data.
- Coordinate additional sit-test for staff and student feedback.
- Develop FF&E package estimate and coordinate with Client's budget.
- Select preliminary finish materials and coordinate with architectural finishes design intent, and functional criteria.
- Refine layouts.
- Develop & present SD level FF&E presentation.

**March 2021**  
**April 2021**

## FF&E Design Development Phase

- Further develop and refine FF&E selections & layout.
- Conduct follow-up meetings with User Groups.
- Coordinate FF&E items with architectural building features and finishes and power and data requirements.
- Coordinate FF&E items for building code compliance.
- Align FF&E costs with budget.
- Present DD level FF&E presentation for approval.
- Identify FF&E vendors.

**May 2021**  
**June 2021**

## FF&E Documentation Phase

- Prepare final specifications and drawings.
- Confirm final FF&E design aligns with budget.
- Present and finalize documentation package.
- Coordinate drawings and FF&E selections with vendors.

**July 2021**  
**August 2021**  
**September 2021**



## Custom Brand Graphics Development Phase

- Respond to Graphic and Branding workshop feedback.
- Present final graphics package.
- Facilitate communications between KA and vendors.
- Coordinate with KA for application of the graphic design.

August 2021  
September 2021  
October 2021

## FF&E Vendor Pricing Phase

- Distribute furniture specifications and tagged furniture plans to selected vendors.
- Facilitate communications and pricing with vendors.
- Provide document clarifications.
- Review pricing and coordinate final FF&E package with vendors.

November 2022  
December 2022

## FF&E Ordering and Install Admin

- Review Vendor orders for compliance with design and all product selections.
- Assist with Purchase Order process.
- Facilitate communications between KA and vendors.
- Participate in construction meetings to coordinate FF&E install activities.
- Punchlist FF&E installations, coordinate corrections, and conduct final inspections.

January 2023  
Through  
September 2023



June 11, 2020

Rock Ridge Public Schools  
411 South Fifth Avenue  
Virginia, MN 55792

Subject: NOTICE TO PROCEED – Furniture, Furnishings, and Equipment, limited scope

Dear Dr. Schmidt:

By signing this Notice to Proceed, Virginia Public Schools (Owner) hereby authorizes Cunningham Group Architecture, Inc. (Architect) and Architect's consultants to proceed to provide the services outlined below on Eveleth-Gilbert & Virginia New 7-12 High School (Project) pending execution of Work Authorization Form #01 between Owner and Architect, currently being negotiated.

The authorized services consist of commencing Basic Services, specifically and limited to the analysis of the furniture, furnishings, and related equipment (FF&E) soft cost budget and the CTE Equipment scope included in Phase One of the FF&E WAF, dated May 21, 2020 and listed below.

**Cunningham Group  
Architecture, Inc.**

5001 E. Washington St.  
Phoenix, AZ  
85034

Tel: 602 744-3660  
Fax: 602 744-3679

[cunningham.com](http://cunningham.com)

### **CTE Equipment PLANNING**

1. Establish Communication Plan and identify a representative from the Owner who will provide feedback and final CTE equipment sign-off in timely matter – “CTE Equipment Rep”
2. Architect to conduct CTE equipment programming during Architectural Construction Documents Phase
3. Establish deadline for CTE equipment selection to align with Construction Schedule
  - If existing equipment is to be coordinated, then: Architect to conduct up to 2 site visits to inventory existing equipment
4. Establish schedule for CTE Deliverables:
  - Issue equipment plan with locations and equipment types for coordination w/ architectural and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems

### **DEVELOPMENT**

1. Provide equipment cut sheets and final equipment locations for sign-off by CTE Equipment Rep.
2. Architect to specify CTE equipment for budgeting and coordination only; specific models for bid to be determined by CTE Equipment Rep.
3. CTE Equipment Rep to determine all existing inventory to be relocated by established deadline.
4. Final selection, purchase, and installation of CTE equipment to be coordinated by Owner.
5. Confirm CTE equipment package aligns with Project budget.



6. Determine equipment types that are to be Owner-purchased/Owner-relocated and Contractor-installed. Owner to work with Contractor on install coordination.
7. Final CTE equipment review of equipment types, locations, and cut sheets.
8. After final CTE equipment review and approval, Owner to sign off on CTE equipment types and locations. Changes to equipment types and/or locations after final sign-off will result in Additional Services for Architect and Architect's consultants to coordinate and revise documentation.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) User group equipment programming meeting
- (2) Site inventory walk-throughs
- (1) CTE equipment review meeting

The terms and conditions of the AIA Document B132 agreement between Owner and Architect dated March 5<sup>th</sup>, 2019 will apply to all services provided under this Notice to Proceed.

This Notice to Proceed is valid for 60 days from the date above or until Work Authorization Form #01 is finalized and executed. Once finalized and executed, such Work Authorization will supersede this Notice to Proceed and its incorporated terms and conditions.

Owner is to pay Architect in proportion to services provided. Payment made under this Notice to Proceed will be deducted from the final compensation amount agreed to, unless otherwise provided for in the Agreement. Consultant invoices received by the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month will be included in Architect's invoices to the Owner.

Yours truly,

CUNINGHAM GROUP ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Judith Hoskens  
Principal

Approved By:  
Rock Ridge Public Schools

\_\_\_\_\_  
Noel Schmidt  
Superintendent

TL/EC/MK:mk

# Work Authorization Form

Project: **Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School & Virginia Elementary School**  
Project Number: **PR19-0284 & PR19-0367**  
Date: **June 18, 2020**



Work Authorization Form: **WAF #02**

---

Additional Services performed under this Work Authorization Form are subject to the terms and conditions of *AIA Document B132, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner (Virginia Public Schools) and Architect (Cunningham Group Architecture, Inc.), 2009 Edition*, as modified and dated **March 5, 2019**. Except to the extent modified herein, such terms and conditions are made a part hereof by reference.

## SCOPE OF ADDITIONAL SERVICES

Professional services to assist you in design and implementation of the furniture, furnishings, and related equipment (FF&E) package for Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School as currently designed in the Construction Document Bid-pack #2 drawing package issued June 12, 2020 and future Virginia Elementary School Construction Document drawing package with general scope identified as of June 18, 2020. This Work Authorization Form is based on an FF&E package budget of \$1,062,543.00 for Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School and a budget of \$1,040,294.90 for Virginia Elementary School.

The Project includes the following items:

- Furniture items for staff, students, and guests, including seating, desks, tables, office furniture, files, and storage.
- Freestanding exterior furnishing items including seating and tables.
- Graphic Design for custom branded wall graphics (materials and installation part of construction package.)
- Kitchen appliances including microwaves and refrigerators for staff collaboration, classrooms, and staff workspaces.

The Project does not include the following items:

- Verification and coordination of existing items for reuse. If the Owner wishes to reuse items, the existing inventory, product details, and proposed locations for reuse shall be provided by Owner to the Architect and will be incorporated accordingly.
- Audio-visual and technology equipment.
- Window treatments (part of construction package).
- Artwork and accessories.
- Custom-designed furniture and equipment.
- Consumables such as paper products and receptacles such as trash cans.
- Janitorial and maintenance equipment including carts and scrubbers.
- Medical equipment.
- Commercial food service equipment (part of construction package).
- Athletic and fitness equipment.
- Grounds equipment.

This Work Authorization Form assumes the Owner will purchase all FF&E items through purchasing contracts available to the Owner, from up to eight vendors. By utilizing this procurement method, the Owner is presumably able to purchase exact FF&E items while

**Cunningham Group  
Architecture, Inc.**

St. Anthony Main  
201 Main Street SE  
Suite 325  
Minneapolis, MN  
55414

Tel: 612 379 3400  
Fax: 612 379 4400

**cunningham.com**

complying with typical bidding requirements. This procurement method also allows the Owner to purchase from multiple vendors, including local sources, and recognize upfront products that are available from local vendors.

Scope of the Architect's Additional Services under this Work Authorization Form includes:

**PHASE ONE (effort shared between 2 elementary schools)**

**FF&E Programming**

Phase One FF&E Programming and Pilot Learning Studio is intended to be inclusive of Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School and Virginia Elementary School. Architect shall evaluate program space needs, including spatial constraints, code requirements and overall FF&E needs. Architect will prepare preliminary furniture floor plans showing generic furniture types and proposed layouts and develop FF&E ideas and solutions to support learning and programmatic needs.

1. Determine decision making team that will be involved in the FF&E process.
2. Conduct introductory presentation of FF&E process to decision makers.
3. Determine agreed upon schedule for FF&E process and establish a budget for the FF&E package.
4. Determine installation timeline.
5. Owner to establish user groups to provide input to Architect based on space type, usage, etc. Recommendations for user groups include:
  - General Learning
  - Informal Learning/Media
  - Heart Space Gathering/Dining
  - Administration & Staff Collaboration
  - Lab Spaces (Technology/Computer/Art/Science)
  - Music
  - Special Education
6. Conduct Initial Programming Kick-off Meetings with user groups
  - Present initial FF&E idea-starters.
  - Work with user groups to identify furniture needs for each space.
7. Determine method of student and staff engagement

Phase One Deliverables:

- Program document consisting of preliminary furniture layouts and furniture item schedule including images and basic product information.

On-site Visits:

- (1) Preliminary kick-off meeting with decision makers
- (1) 2-day User Group programming kick-off meeting

### **Pilot Learning Studio**

As a consideration to test furniture types and classroom arrangements prior to implementation in the final design, the early development, installation, and assessment of a Pilot Learning Studio guides furniture development, selection, and specification. Architect's services include development and implementation of one furnished general learning studio each at Roosevelt and Franklin Elementary Schools to include student tables, student seating, classroom storage, teacher station and teacher chair (up to 10 furniture pieces).

1. Meet with decision makers to discuss goals, testing, feedback evaluation, location(s), budget, logistics and timeline of the Pilot Learning Studios.
2. Develop FF&E options and coordinate for sit-test with staff and students.
3. Pilot Learning Studio sit-test items to be selected from available samples from partnering vendors.
4. Based on feedback from the sit-test, finalize layout, make selections, and create presentation for the Pilot Learning Studio for review and feedback.
5. Collect and respond to feedback and develop final furniture recommendations for approval by decision makers.
6. Coordinate ordering, delivery, and set-up of Pilot Learning Studio FF&E items with up to two vendors.
7. Any costs associated with procuring furniture items are not included in the scope of design services and shall be paid directly by the Owner.
8. Pilot Learning Studio furniture items will be incorporated into the overall furniture budget and planned for reuse in the final furniture layout of the new building.

#### On-site Visits:

- (1) Pilot Learning Studio kick-off meeting
- (1) Pilot Learning Studio sit-test workshop
- (1) Pilot Learning Studio set up and coordination visit
- (1) Pilot Learning Studio results meeting

### **Custom Brand Graphics**

Custom Brand Graphics are intended to be conducted independently for Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School and Virginia Elementary School.

#### PLANNING

1. Identify someone who will act as the Owner's representative for this portion of the FF&E package.
2. Develop preliminary graphics package and present to decision makers for review and feedback.
3. Graphics locations shall be as identified in the CD drawing package set dated 6.12.20.

#### DEVELOPMENT

1. Finalize graphic design package based on feedback from decision makers.
2. Present final graphic design package.
3. Up to one revision of graphic design based on Owner feedback.
4. Develop final documentation for graphic design package and coordinate with Contractor to apply the designs to the products supplied and installed through the construction package.

#### Virtual Presentations:

- (1) Preliminary Graphics presentation

#### On-site Visits:

(1) Final Graphics presentation

Phases Two through Six are intended to be conducted independently for Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School and Virginia Elementary School unless noted otherwise. Efforts, deliverables, and meetings will apply to both projects. Refer to Exhibit A for Project Schedule.

## **PHASE TWO**

In this phase Architect will analyze each area discussed during Phase One, present FF&E product options, and develop preliminary cost estimates. Architect will develop floor plans showing furniture and proposed layouts and develop ideas and solutions to support learning environments and program.

1. Present up to three options for each FF&E item based on Programming discussions, function, design, durability, maintenance, price, and warranty.
2. Coordinate sit-test for up to 20 ancillary FF&E items. FF&E items to be selected from available samples from partnering vendors – *combined sit-test for Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary and Virginia Elementary.*
3. Architect shall work with Vendors and Manufacturers to estimate FF&E costs to meet programmatic needs and coordinate with Owner’s FF&E budget.
4. Develop preliminary material selections to coordinate with the architectural building material palette, functional and durability needs.
5. Refine FF&E floor plan layouts and identify locations of FF&E items.
6. Prepare and present Schematic Design presentation and refine based on feedback.

### Phase Two Deliverables:

- Design Documents consisting of floor plans illustrating the Project design, digital preliminary material and finish boards, and FF&E imagery.
- FF&E package estimate of probable cost.

### On-Site Visits:

- (1) FF&E review meeting
- (1) FF&E Sit-Test with staff and students (combined sit-test for Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary and Virginia Elementary)
- (1) FF&E Phase Two Design Presentation meeting

## **PHASE THREE**

Based on the approved Phase Two design, Architect will further develop and refine the FF&E package design to meet the Project’s programmatic goals.

1. Architect will finalize FF&E item selections and materials.
2. Conduct a final round of programming meetings with user groups to review FF&E product selections.
3. Review final selections and finishes with decision makers.
4. Complete final furniture plan refinement, axonometric drawings, furniture selections.
5. Coordinate FF&E items with architectural building features and finishes, AV and IT technology, power, data, and communications.
6. Coordinate FF&E items and layouts for building code compliance.
7. Confirm FF&E package development aligns with Project budget.

### Phase Three Deliverables:

- Design Documents consisting of finalized floor plans and FF&E presentation illustrating the final approved Project design, and furniture material finishes.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) User Group Phase Three programming meetings
- (1) FF&E Design Development Presentation meeting

## **PHASE FOUR**

### **FF&E Documents**

Based on the approved Phase Three Documents, coordinate and prepare FF&E Documents that will facilitate the final pricing, ordering, and installation process of the FF&E package.

1. Prepare final FF&E product specifications and keyed product floor plans for each purchasing contract Vendor.
2. Confirm FF&E package aligns with Project budget.
3. Present final FF&E documentation package to Owner and finalize based on feedback.

Phase Four Deliverables:

- Final floor plans and FF&E specifications grouped by purchasing vendor.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) FF&E Documents review meeting

## **PHASE FIVE**

### **Procurement**

Architect will be involved in the pricing process as follows:

1. Distribute FF&E Documents to vendors digitally.
2. Coordinate pricing process and answer questions from vendors via phone and email.
3. Provide clarifications to documentation if required.
4. Review vendor pricing and assist Owner with finalization of vendor selection.

On-Site Visits:

- (1) Pricing review meeting with Owner and Vendors

## **PHASE SIX**

### **FF&E Contract Administration**

1. Participate in bi-weekly Project construction meetings by phone or video conference when not on-site (see site visits below) to coordinate FF&E timeline and installation.
2. Coordinate with Contractor as necessary for FF&E related issues and assist in coordinate communications between Contractor and the selected FF&E vendors.
3. Assist Owner with FF&E vendor purchase order process. Purchase orders will be provided by the Owner.
4. Review vendor order documentation for compliance with the FF&E package documentation and design intent.
5. Assist vendors in coordinating installation dates and activities with Contractor. Architect is not responsible for any failure of a Vendor or Contractor to meet schedules for completion or perform respective duties and responsibilities in conformance with such schedules.
6. Architect shall conduct a punch list of the installed FF&E items, providing walk through review of installed products and document issues in a punch list report.



7. Architect shall conduct a final inspection of FF&E items and confirm completion of punch list items.
8. Architect shall conduct up to eight site visits to attend construction meetings, FF&E installation activities, FF&E punch listing, and FF&E final inspection.
9. Punch List Administration: Architect will assist Owner in tracking issues on FF&E punch list items with up to two communications with any Vendor per issue.

**ADDITIONAL SERVICES COMPENSATION**

Compensation for Additional Services as described herein shall be a **stipulated sum of \$148,000**, plus Reimbursable Expenses.

**ADDITIONAL SERVICES SCHEDULE**

It is currently estimated that the Additional Services authorized by this Work Authorization Form will be accomplished generally in accordance with the schedule attached as Exhibit A.

Authorized For: **Cunningham Group Architecture, Inc.**

By: *Judith P. Hoskens* 6/18/20  
Judith P. Hoskens Date  
Principal

Accepted For: **Rock Ridge Public Schools**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Noel Schmidt Date  
Superintendent Rock Ridge Public Schools

HW/JT/KN:jt

Attachment: Exhibit A – Elementary FF&E Project Schedule



## Pilot Learning Studio Phase

Eveleth-Gilbert + Virginia

- Discuss Pilot Learning Studio goals, logistics, and feedback evaluation.
- Develop FF&E options for consideration & conduct preliminary sit-test with staff and students.
- Finalize & present layout and FF&E items based on sit-test feedback.
- Coordinate ordering, delivery, and set-up of furniture in 2 Pilot Learning Studios.
- Collect & respond to student and staff feedback.

September 2020  
October 2020  
November 2020  
December 2020

## FF&E Phase 1: Programming

Eveleth-Gilbert + Virginia

- Determine FF&E decision making team.
- Confirm FF&E design schedule and project timelines.
- Establish budgets.
- Establish user groups.
- Conduct FF&E programming meetings.
- Develop preliminary FF&E layouts.

December 2020  
January 2021  
February 2021

## FF&E Phase 2A: Schematic Design

Eveleth-Gilbert

- Present multiple FF&E options based on programming data.
- Coordinate 1 additional sit-test for staff and student feedback (Eveleth-Gilbert & Virginia participation).
- Develop FF&E package estimate and coordinate with Client's budget.
- Select preliminary finish materials and coordinate with architectural finishes design intent, and functional criteria.
- Refine layouts.
- Develop & present SD level FF&E presentation.

March 2021  
April 2021



## FF&E Phase 3A: Development

### Eveleth-Gilbert

- Further develop and refine FF&E selections & layout.
- Conduct follow-up meetings with select User Groups.
- Coordinate FF&E items with architectural building features and finishes and power and data requirements.
- Coordinate FF&E items for building code compliance.
- Align FF&E costs with budget.
- Present DD level FF&E presentation for approval.
- Identify FF&E vendors.

**May 2021**  
**June 2021**

## FF&E Phase 4A: Documentation

### Eveleth-Gilbert

- Prepare final specifications and drawings.
- Confirm final FF&E design aligns with budget.
- Present and finalize documentation package.
- Coordinate drawings and FF&E selections with vendors.

**July 2021**  
**August 2021**  
**September 2021**

## Custom Brand Graphics

### Eveleth-Gilbert

- Present graphics options and refine based on feedback.
- Present final graphics package.
- Facilitate communications between KA and vendors.
- Coordinate with KA for application of the graphic design.

**August 2021**  
**September 2021**  
**October 2021**



## **FF&E Phase 5A: Pricing & Procurement**

**Eveleth-Gilbert**

- Distribute furniture specifications and tagged furniture plans to selected vendors.
- Facilitate communications and pricing with vendors.
- Provide document clarifications.
- Review pricing and coordinate final FF&E package with vendors.

**November 2021  
December 2021**

## **FF&E Phase 6A: Contract Administration**

**Eveleth-Gilbert**

- Review Vendor orders for compliance with design and all product selections.
- Assist with Purchase Order process.
- Facilitate communications between KA and vendors.
- Participate in construction meetings to coordinate FF&E install activities.
- Punchlist FF&E installations, coordinate corrections, and conduct final inspections.

**January 2022  
Through  
September 2022**

## **FF&E Phase 2B: Schematic Design**

**Virginia**

- Present multiple FF&E options based on programming data.
- Develop FF&E package estimate and coordinate with Client's budget.
- Select preliminary finish materials and coordinate with architectural finishes design intent, and functional criteria.
- Refine layouts.
- Develop & present SD level FF&E presentation.

**March 2023  
April 2023**



## FF&E Phase 3B: Development

### Virginia

- Further develop and refine FF&E selections & layout.
- Conduct follow-up meetings with select User Groups.
- Coordinate FF&E items with architectural building features and finishes and power and data requirements.
- Coordinate FF&E items for building code compliance.
- Align FF&E costs with budget.
- Present DD level FF&E presentation for approval.
- Identify FF&E vendors.

**May 2023**  
**June 2023**

## FF&E Phase 4B: Documentation

### Virginia

- Prepare final specifications and drawings.
- Confirm final FF&E design aligns with budget.
- Present and finalize documentation package.
- Coordinate drawings and FF&E selections with vendors.

**July 2023**  
**August 2023**  
**September 2023**

## Custom Brand Graphics

### Virginia

- Present graphics options and refine based on feedback.
- Present final graphics package.
- Facilitate communications between KA and vendors.
- Coordinate with KA for application of the graphic design.

**August 2023**  
**September 2023**  
**October 2023**



## **FF&E Phase 5B: Pricing & Procurement**

Virginia

- Distribute furniture specifications and tagged furniture plans to selected vendors.
- Facilitate communications and pricing with vendors.
- Provide document clarifications.
- Review pricing and coordinate final FF&E package with vendors.

**November 2023  
December 2023**

## **FF&E Phase 6B: Contract Administration**

Virginia

- Review Vendor orders for compliance with design and all product selections.
- Assist with Purchase Order process.
- Facilitate communications between KA and vendors.
- Participate in construction meetings to coordinate FF&E install activities.
- Punchlist FF&E installations, coordinate corrections, and conduct final inspections.

**January 2024  
Through  
September 2024**

## Options to Appoint/Select Fundraising Director

<b>Option One</b>  This is what Joint Board Approved  Does not include Fundraising Director		<b>Option Two</b>  Switch from Assistant Principals/ Deans to Student Assistant/ supervisor  AND  Hire Human Resources/ Fundraising Director		<b>Option Three</b>  Hire Fundraising Director independent of option one or two	<b>Option Four</b>  Assign Fundraising to Current Principal
<b>Building</b>		<b>Building</b>			
Rock Ridge High School		Rock Ridge High School			
	Principal		Principal		
	Assistant Principal		Assistant Principal		
	Assistant Principal/ Dean		Assistant Principal/ Dean		
			Student Assistant/ supervisor		
New Eveleth Gilbert Elementary					
	Principal		Principal		
	Assistant Principal		Student Assistant/ supervisor		
Parkview					
	Principal		Principal		
	Assistant		Student		

	Principal		Assistant/ supervisor		
New Virginia Elementary					
	Principal		Principal		
	Assistant Principal		Student Assistant/ supervisor		
Other					
			Human Resource Director/ Fundraising Director		
<b>Estimated Additional Long Term Total Cost over current spending</b>	<b>\$600,000 and does not solve Fundraising Director issue</b>		<b>\$540,000</b>	<b>\$600,000 - \$540,000 when buildings open plus \$300,000 for first two years (starting as soon as Fundraising Director hired and ending when position no longer needed)</b>	<b>\$600,000 - \$540,000 when buildings open plus \$200,000 for first two years to hire teacher on special assignment to backfill principal duties (starting as soon as Fundraising Director hired and ending when position no longer needed)</b>
<b>Cost Assumption</b>			<i>Assistant Principal =\$150,000 yr.  Student Assistant/ supervisor = \$60,000 yr.  Human Resources Director/ Fundraising Director = \$150,000 yr.</i>	<i>Assistant Principal =\$150,000 yr.  Student Assistant/ supervisor = \$60,000 yr.  Human Resources/ Fundraising Director = \$150,000 yr.</i>	<i>Assistant Principal =\$150,000 yr.  Student Assistant/ supervisor = \$60,000 yr.  Human Resources/ Fundraising Director = \$150,000 yr.  Teacher on special assignment = \$100,000 yr.</i>

\_\_\_\_\_ introduced the following resolution and moved its adoption:

**RESOLUTION DIRECTING THE ADMINISTRATION TO MAKE  
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REDUCTIONS IN PROGRAMS  
AND POSITIONS AND REASONS THEREFORE**

WHEREAS, the financial condition of the school district dictates that the school board must reduce expenditures immediately, and

WHEREAS, there may be a reduction in student enrollment, and,

WHEREAS, this reduction in expenditure and possible decrease in student enrollment must include discontinuance of positions and discontinuance or curtailment of programs, and

WHEREAS, a determination must be made as to which teachers' contracts must be terminated and not renewed and which teachers may be placed on unrequested leave of absence without pay or fringe benefits in effecting discontinuance of positions,

BE IT RESOLVED, by the School Board of Independent School District No. 706, as follows:

That the School Board hereby directs the Superintendent of Schools and administration to consider the discontinuance of programs or positions to effectuate economies in the school district and reduce expenditures and, as a result of a potential reduction in enrollment, make recommendations to the school board for the discontinuance of programs, curtailment of programs, discontinuance of positions or curtailment of positions.

The motion for the adoption of the foregoing resolution was duly seconded by \_\_\_\_\_ and upon vote being taken thereon, the following voted in favor thereof:

and the following voted against the same:

and the following abstained:

and the following were absent:

Whereupon said resolution was declared duly passed and adopted.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
School Board Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
School Board Clerk

**Recommended 2020-21 Meal Prices**

	<u>E-G</u>	<u>Virginia</u>	<u>Rock Ridge</u>
Elem Breakfast	\$2.10	\$1.80	<b>\$1.90</b>
Elem Lunch	\$2.50	\$2.60	<b>\$2.60</b>
Secondary Breakfast	\$2.20	\$1.95	<b>\$2.05</b>
Secondary Lunch	\$2.60	\$2.70	<b>\$2.70</b>
Adult Breakfast	\$2.90	\$2.30	<b>\$2.90</b>
Adult Lunch	\$4.10	\$3.75	<b>\$4.10</b>

# **ROCK RIDGE PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT #2909**

## **2020-21 PROPOSED BUDGET**

**PRESENTED TO THE SCHOOL BOARD  
JUNE 22, 2020**



# 2020-21 PROPOSED BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

<b>2020-21 Budgeted Enrollment</b>			
	<u>E-G</u>	<u>Virginia</u>	<u>Rock Ridge</u>
Gr K	28	120	<b>148</b>
Gr 1	76	134	<b>210</b>
Gr 2	59	135	<b>194</b>
Gr 3	53	113	<b>166</b>
Gr 4	60	151	<b>211</b>
Gr 5	58	136	<b>194</b>
Gr 6	55	127	<b>182</b>
Gr 7	89	151	<b>240</b>
Gr 8	56	143	<b>199</b>
Gr 9	77	140	<b>217</b>
Gr 10	77	118	<b>195</b>
Gr 11	56	108	<b>164</b>
Gr 12	70	105	<b>175</b>
Gr K-12 ADM	<b>814</b>	<b>1,681</b>	<b>2,495</b>

# 2020-21 PROPOSED BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

## 2020-21 Budgeted Elementary Class-Size

	<b>EVELETH-GILBERT</b>		
	<u>Students</u>	<u>Classrooms</u>	<u>Avg Class</u>
Gr K	28	2	<b>14.0</b>
Gr 1	76	4	<b>19.0</b>
Gr 2	59	3	<b>19.7</b>
Gr 3	53	2	<b>26.5</b>
Gr 4	60	3	<b>20.0</b>
Gr 5	58	3	<b>19.3</b>
Gr 6	55	2	<b>27.5</b>
<b>Total K-6</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20.5</b>

	<b>VIRGINIA</b>		
	<u>Students</u>	<u>Classrooms</u>	<u>Avg Class</u>
Gr K	120	6	<b>20.0</b>
Gr 1	134	6	<b>22.3</b>
Gr 2	135	6	<b>22.5</b>
Gr 3	113	5	<b>22.6</b>
Gr 4	151	6	<b>25.2</b>
Gr 5	136	6	<b>22.7</b>
Gr 6	127	5	<b>25.4</b>
<b>Total K-6</b>	<b>916</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>22.9</b>

## 2020-21 Budgeted Grade 7-12 Class-Size

	<u>E-G</u>	<u>Virginia</u>
HS ADM	425.0	765.0
HS FTE	19.8	38.2
Each teaches 5 periods	99.0	191.0
Each student has 7 periods	2,975.0	5,355.0
<b>Average students/class</b>	<b>30.1</b>	<b>28.0</b>

## 2020-21 PROPOSED BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

This Rock Ridge Public Schools budget includes merging the Eveleth-Gilbert Schools and the Virginia Schools budget together.

It also includes consolidation revenue that Rock Ridge qualifies at a rate of \$200 x 1,500 pupil units or \$300,000. A corresponding expense is added in the amount of \$300,000 that will pay for expenses as we merge systems (such as new athletic uniforms).

## GENERAL – FUND 01 / 03 / 05

The general fund is used to account for the majority of the Districts operations. All educational, transportation and building/maintenance revenue and expenditures are included in this fund. Capital revenue must be spent on building maintenance and any remaining fund balance must be kept for building maintenance projects.

## FOOD SERVICE – FUND 02

All revenues and expenditures for our breakfast and lunch programs are included in fund 02.

## COMMUNITY EDUCATION – FUND 04

The Community Education fund includes revenues and expenditures for all community education activities, early childhood family education, and school readiness.

## DEBT SERVICE – FUND 07

The Debt Service Fund is used to record revenues and expenditures for outstanding bonded indebtedness, whether for building construction or operating capital.

## SCHOLARSHIP TRUST – FUND 08

Over the years, the School Board has accepted donations to set up scholarships for students. In doing so, the Board has agreed to accept the responsibility to serve as trustee. Trust funds are composed of two types: expendable and nonexpendable. Expendable trust funds are used where both principal and earnings may be spent. Nonexpendable trust funds are used to account for trusts which require that only earnings and not principal be spent. Donors set the rules for distribution of the scholarship funds and decide whether the funds will be expendable or nonexpendable.

**2020-21 DRAFT Budget**

As of 06/22/2020

Revenue				
	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>
	<u>Eveleth-Gilbert</u>	<u>Virginia</u>	<u>Consolidation</u>	<u>Rock Ridge</u>
Fund 01/03/05 - General	\$11,627,418	\$23,479,756	\$300,000	\$35,407,174
Fund 02 - Food Service	\$377,200	\$905,760	\$0	\$1,282,960
Fund 04 - Community Ed	\$276,971	\$619,875	\$0	\$896,846
Fund 07 - Debt Service	\$2,116,032	\$10,026,922	\$0	\$12,142,954
Fund 08 - Scholarships	\$1,000	\$3,000	\$0	\$4,000
Fund 45 - OPEB	\$40,000	\$100,000	\$0	\$140,000
Fund 47 - OPEB Debt	\$235,281	\$547,627	\$0	\$782,908
Total All Funds	\$14,673,903	\$35,682,940	\$300,000	\$50,656,843

Expenditures				
	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>
	<u>Eveleth-Gilbert</u>	<u>Virginia</u>	<u>Consolidation</u>	<u>Rock Ridge</u>
Fund 01/03/05 - General	\$11,551,045	\$23,114,612	\$300,000	\$34,965,657
Fund 02 - Food Service	\$377,200	\$905,760	\$0	\$1,282,960
Fund 04 - Community Ed	\$276,979	\$683,495	\$0	\$960,474
Fund 07 - Debt Service	\$2,015,100	\$9,549,450	\$0	\$11,564,550
Fund 08 - Scholarships	\$7,150	\$8,000	\$0	\$15,150
Fund 45 - OPEB	\$35,000	\$5,000	\$0	\$40,000
Fund 47 - OPEB Debt	\$250,000	\$555,070	\$0	\$805,070
Total All Funds	\$14,512,474	\$34,821,387	\$300,000	\$49,633,861

Net				
	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>
	<u>Eveleth-Gilbert</u>	<u>Virginia</u>	<u>Consolidation</u>	<u>Rock Ridge</u>
Fund 01/03/05 - General	\$76,374	\$365,144	\$0	\$441,518
Fund 02 - Food Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Fund 04 - Community Ed	(\$8)	(\$63,620)	\$0	(\$63,628)
Fund 07 - Debt Service	\$100,932	\$477,472	\$0	\$578,404
Fund 08 - Scholarships	(\$6,150)	(\$5,000)	\$0	(\$11,150)
Fund 45 - OPEB	\$5,000	\$95,000	\$0	\$100,000
Fund 47 - OPEB Debt	(\$14,719)	(\$7,443)	\$0	(\$22,162)
Total All Funds	\$161,429	\$861,553	\$0	\$1,022,982

# FUND BALANCE

The projected unassigned fund balance at the end of the 2020-21 school year is \$2,419,991 which represents 7.3% of operating expenditures. There is also \$3,000,000 in fund balance committed to the new Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary construction and \$2,500,000 committed to the new High School construction.

FUND BALANCE			
	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2020-21</u>
	<u>Eveleth-Gilbert</u>	<u>Virginia</u>	<u>Rock Ridge</u>
Fund 01			
Unassigned Fund Balance	\$561,173	\$1,858,818	<b>\$2,419,991</b>
Unassigned (dedicated)	\$41,381	\$226,527	<b>\$267,908</b>
Reserved/Restricted (Staff Development, G&T, Basic Skills)	\$186,985	\$19,320	<b>\$206,305</b>
Committed to Four-Year Old Program	\$0	\$189,750	<b>\$189,750</b>
Committed to Construction-EG Elementary	\$3,000,000	\$0	<b>\$3,000,000</b>
Committed to Construction-7-12 Academy	\$0	\$2,500,000	<b>\$2,500,000</b>
Reserved for Operating Capital	\$588,241	\$775,982	<b>\$1,364,223</b>
	<u>\$4,377,780</u>	<u>\$5,570,397</u>	<u><b>\$9,948,177</b></u>
Fund 02 - Food Service	\$148,224	\$178,602	<b>\$326,826</b>
Fund 04 - Community Education	\$232,820	\$76,893	<b>\$309,713</b>
Fund 07- Debt Service	\$110,739	\$494,220	<b>\$604,959</b>
Fund 08 - Scholarship	\$83,944	\$109,948	<b>\$193,892</b>
Fund 45 - OPEB Irrevocable Trust	\$1,025,530	\$12,322,854	<b>\$13,348,384</b>
Fund 47 - OPEB Debt	\$14,635	\$4,659	<b>\$19,294</b>
Total Fund Balance	<u>\$5,993,672</u>	<u>\$18,757,573</u>	<u><b>\$24,751,245</b></u>

**2020-21 Rock Ridge Property/Liability/WC Ins**

EMC Insurance

Commercial Property	\$165,141.98
General Liability	\$11,472.00
Linebacker - Claims Made	\$8,023.00
CyberSolutions	\$2,781.00
Govt Crime/Fidelity Package	\$1,359.00
Commercial Inland Marine	\$56,847.00
Business Auto	\$47,165.00
Commercial Umbrella	\$14,025.00
	<hr/>
	\$306,813.98

RAM Mutual Insurance

Workers Comp	\$151,610.28
	<hr/>
	\$151,610.28

Total Cost	<hr/>
	\$458,424.26



**ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**  
**Schedule No. 500-50128212 to**  
**Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated June 24, 2020**

**Closing Index**

#	Document	Required to Ship	Required to Close
1.	Master Lease Purchase Agreement .....	Yes .....	Yes
2.	Ex. A – Equipment and Lease Payment Schedule .....	Yes .....	Yes
3.	Ex. B – Acceptance Certificate(To be signed after receipt of equipment) .....		Yes
4.	Ex. D -- Bank Qualified Designation (pertains to 8038-G).....		Yes
5.	Ex. F – Insurance Coverage Requirements (informational) .....		No
6.	Ex. G – Opinion of Counsel.....	Yes .....	Yes
7.	Exhibit C-Certificate of Incumbency.....	Yes.....	Yes
8.	IRS Form 8038-G or 8038-GC .....		POST
9.	Insurance Certificate evidencing coverage.....		Yes
10.	Advance Payment, if applicable .....		Yes
11.	Tax Exempt Certification .....		Yes
12.	Lease Payment Instructions.....	Yes.....	Yes
13.	Essential Use Certificate.....	Yes.....	Yes
14.	A copy of the Board Minutes Approving the Lease.....	Yes.....	Yes

Please call Robin Ficca at 800-669-9441 ex.1734 with any questions.

**Original Closing Documents**

- Once documents are signed, please first provide scanned copies of the above items to rficca@leasedirect.com
- Then mail the originals to

**Apple Financial Services**  
**Attention: Robin Ficca**  
**1111 Old Eagle School Rd.**  
**Wayne PA 19087**

## Master Lease Purchase Agreement

This Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated as of **June 24, 2020** (this "Master Lease") is entered into by and between Apple Inc. ("Lessor") and **Rock Ridge Independent School District No. 2909** ("Lessee").

**1. MASTER LEASE; SCHEDULES.** Subject to the terms of this Master Lease, Lessee agrees to lease, purchase and acquire from Lessor certain equipment and/or software (the "Equipment") as may be described in any lease schedule in the form of Exhibit A (each, a "Schedule") which may be executed by the parties from time to time. Nothing in this Master Lease shall be construed to impose any obligation upon, or otherwise commit, Lessor to enter into any proposed Schedule, it being understood that whether Lessor enters into any proposed Schedule shall be a decision solely within Lessor's discretion. Lessee understands that Lessor requires certain documentation and information necessary to enter into any Schedule, and Lessee agrees to provide Lessor with any documentation or information Lessor may request in connection with Lessor's review of any proposed Schedule. Such documentation may include but shall not be limited to: (a) a description of the proposed Equipment, including the cost and its contemplated use and location, (b) information related to the vendor(s) manufacturing, licensing (subject to the terms of the Vendor's applicable end user license agreement(s)), delivering, installing or maintaining the proposed Equipment for Lessee (the "Vendor"), (c) documentation or information concerning the financial condition of Lessee, and (d) other information related to the Schedule and Lessee. The terms and conditions of this Master Lease (including all exhibits and any amendments hereto), are incorporated by reference into each Schedule and each Schedule, once executed by Lessor and Lessee, shall constitute a separate and independent lease and installment purchase of the Equipment identified therein, hereinafter referred to as a "Lease."

**2. INVOICE PAYMENT OR REIMBURSEMENT.** With respect to any Lease, and subject to the provisions of Section 3 if applicable, Lessor shall have no obligation whatsoever to make any payment to a Vendor or reimburse Lessee for any payment made to a Vendor for the Equipment that is the subject of such Lease until three (3) business days after Lessor's receipt of the following in form and substance satisfactory to Lessor in its sole discretion: (a) a Schedule executed by a duly authorized representative of Lessee; (b) a fully executed partial or final acceptance certificate as applicable ("Acceptance Certificate"); (c) a resolution or evidence of other official action taken by Lessee's governing body authorizing Lessee to enter into the related Lease and any applicable Escrow Agreement, the acquisition of the Equipment subject thereto, and confirming that Lessee's actions were in accordance with all applicable state, local and federal laws, including laws regarding open meetings and public bidding; (d) evidence of insurance with respect to the Equipment in accordance with the provisions of Section 15 of this Master Lease; (e) a Vendor invoice for the Equipment and, if such invoice has been paid by Lessee, evidence of payment thereof and, if applicable, evidence of official intent to reimburse such payment as required by the Treasury Regulations; (f) a completed and executed Form 8038-G or 8038-GC; (g) an Incumbency Certificate; (h) a Bank Qualification Designation; (i) Lease Payment Instructions; (j) Insurance Coverage Requirements; (k) an opinion of Lessee's counsel; and (l) such other documents, items, or information reasonably required by Lessor. Lessor shall provide each such document to Lessee in a form and substance satisfactory to Lessor.

**3. ESCROW AGREEMENT.** Upon agreement by both Lessee and Lessor as to any Lease, the parties shall enter into an escrow agreement (an "Escrow Agreement") with an escrow agent selected by Lessee, such selection subject to Lessor's approval, establishing an account from which the cost of the Equipment subject to such Lease is to be paid (the "Escrow Account"). Upon execution and delivery of an Escrow Agreement by the parties thereto and satisfaction of any conditions precedent set forth in Section 2 of this Master Lease or in such Escrow Agreement, Lessor shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Escrow Account under the related Escrow Agreement funds for the payment of the costs of acquiring the Equipment under such Lease. Lessee acknowledges and agrees that no disbursements shall be made from an Escrow Account except for portions of the Equipment that are operationally complete and functionally independent and that may be fully utilized by Lessee without regard to whether the balance of the Equipment is delivered and accepted.

**4. DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE OF EQUIPMENT.** Lessee shall order the Equipment, cause the Equipment to be delivered and installed at the location specified in each Lease, and pay any and all delivery and installation costs and applicable sales and other taxes in connection therewith. When the Equipment identified in any Lease has been delivered and installed, Lessee shall immediately inspect the Equipment and evidence its acceptance by executing and delivering to Lessor the Acceptance Certificate. If Lessee signed a purchase contract for the Equipment, by signing a Schedule Lessee assigns its rights, but none of its obligations under the purchase contract, to Lessor.

**5. LEASE PAYMENTS.** Lessee agrees to pay "Lease Payments" to Lessor in accordance with the payment schedule set forth in each Lease, exclusively from legally available funds, consisting of principal and interest components in the amounts and on such dates as provided in each Lease. Lessee shall pay Lessor a charge on any Lease Payment not paid on the date such payment is due at the rate of 12% per annum or the highest lawful rate, whichever is less, from such due date until paid. The "Commencement Date" for each Lease is the date when interest commences to accrue under such Lease, which date shall be the

earlier of (a) the date Lessee partially or fully accepts the Equipment pursuant to Section 4, or (b) the date of Lessor's deposit into an Escrow Account of sufficient monies to purchase the Equipment. Lessor will advise Lessee as to the address to which Lease Payments shall be sent. The Lease Payment is due whether or not Lessee receives an invoice. Restrictive endorsements on checks sent by Lessee will not reduce Lessee's obligations to Lessor. Unless a proper exemption certificate is provided, applicable sales and use taxes may be paid by Lessee from funds advanced to Lessee by Lessor for such purpose in connection with the execution and delivery of the related Lease or may be paid by Lessee pursuant to Section 4 hereof. ***Lessor and Lessee understand and intend that the obligation of Lessee to pay Lease Payments under each Lease shall constitute a current expense of Lessee and shall not in any way be construed to be a debt of Lessee in contravention of any applicable constitutional or statutory limitation or requirement concerning the creation of indebtedness or debt by Lessee, nor shall anything contained in this Master Lease or in any Lease constitute a pledge of the general tax revenues, funds or monies of Lessee.***

**6. NON-APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS.** Lessee is obligated to pay Lease Payments under each Lease for each fiscal period as may lawfully be made from funds budgeted and appropriated for that purpose for such fiscal period. Lessee currently intends to remit and reasonably believes that funds in an amount sufficient to remit all Lease Payments and other payments under each Lease can and will lawfully be appropriated and made available to permit Lessee's continued utilization of the Equipment under such Lease and the performance of its essential function during the scheduled "Lease Term" as reflected in each Lease. Lessee currently intends to do all things lawfully within its power to obtain and maintain funds from which the Lease Payments under each Lease may be made, including making provision for such payments to the extent necessary in each budget or appropriation request adopted in accordance with applicable provisions of law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Lessor acknowledges that the decision whether or not to budget and appropriate funds or to extend the term of a Lease for any period beyond the original or any additional fiscal period is within the discretion of the governing body of Lessee. In the event that Lessee's governing body fails or is unwilling to budget, appropriate or otherwise make available funds for the payment of Lease Payments and other payments, if any, under a Lease following the then current fiscal period (an "Event of Non-appropriation"), Lessee shall have the right to terminate such Lease on the last day of the fiscal period for which sufficient appropriations were made without penalty or expense, except as to the portion of any Lease Payment for which funds shall have been appropriated and budgeted, in which event Lessee shall return the Equipment subject to such Lease in accordance with Section 19 of this Master Lease. Lessee agrees to deliver notice to Lessor of such Event of Non-appropriation with respect to a Lease and termination at least thirty (30) days prior to the end of the then current fiscal period, but failure to give such notice shall not extend the term of the affected Lease beyond such then current fiscal period.

**7. UNCONDITIONAL OBLIGATION.** UPON THE COMMENCEMENT DATE OF A LEASE PURSUANT TO SECTION 5 OF THIS MASTER LEASE, AND EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 6, "NON-APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS," THE OBLIGATIONS OF LESSEE TO MAKE LEASE PAYMENTS AND TO PERFORM AND OBSERVE THE OTHER COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS CONTAINED IN EACH LEASE SHALL BE ABSOLUTE AND UNCONDITIONAL IN ALL EVENTS WITHOUT ABATEMENT, DIMINUTION, DEDUCTION, SET-OFF OR DEFENSE, FOR ANY REASON INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY FAILURE OF THE EQUIPMENT TO BE DELIVERED OR INSTALLED, ANY DISPUTES WITH LESSOR OR ANY VENDOR OF ANY EQUIPMENT, DEFECTS, MALFUNCTIONS OR BREAKDOWNS IN THE EQUIPMENT, ANY ACCIDENT, CONDEMNATION, DAMAGE, DESTRUCTION, OR UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCE, OR ANY TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT LOSS OF ITS USE.

**8. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES.** THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THE EQUIPMENT IS THE APPLICABLE PRODUCT WARRANTY (DEFINED BELOW). LESSOR MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, AS TO THE EQUIPMENT'S MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, DESIGN, CONDITION, DURABILITY, OPERATION, QUALITY OF MATERIALS OR WORKMANSHIP, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS OR APPLICABLE LAW, OR THAT THE OPERATION OR USE OF THE EQUIPMENT WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED, SECURE OR FREE OF ERRORS, DEFECTS, VIRUSES, MALFUNCTIONS, AND LESSEE, AS OF THE DATE OF LESSEE'S ACCEPTANCE AS SET FORTH IN SECTION 4, ACCEPTS SUCH EQUIPMENT AS IS AND WITH ALL FAULTS. LESSEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT LESSEE HAS SELECTED THE EQUIPMENT BASED UPON LESSEE'S OWN JUDGMENT. Lessee acknowledges that the Equipment was manufactured and/or assembled, or in the case of software was developed and licensed, by the applicable Vendor and that any warranty rights with respect to such Equipment shall be provided by the applicable Vendor (the "Product Warranty"). Lessee agrees to settle any dispute it may have regarding performance of the Equipment directly with the applicable Vendor and not to make any claim against the Lease Payments due Lessor or any Assignee (as hereinafter defined). Lessee agrees to continue to pay Lessor, or such Assignee (as applicable), all Lease Payments and other payments without abatement or set off for any dispute with a Vendor regarding the Equipment. Nothing in this Master Lease or in any Lease shall relieve Apple Inc. of its obligations under the Product Warranty offered by Apple Inc. for applicable Apple-branded Equipment. Lessee acknowledges and agrees that the Product Warranty is a separate agreement between Lessee and the applicable Vendor and that such Product Warranty is not a part of this Master Lease or any Lease.

**9. TITLE AND SECURITY INTEREST.** Unless otherwise required by the laws of the state where Lessee is located, during each Lease Term, title to the Equipment shall be vested in Lessee, subject to the rights of Lessor under such Lease. In the event Lessor terminates a Lease pursuant to Section 17 of this Master Lease or an Event of Non-Appropriation occurs under a Lease, title to the related Equipment shall immediately vest in Lessor free and clear of any rights, title or interests of Lessee. Lessee, at its expense, shall protect and defend Lessee's title to the Equipment and Lessor's rights and interests therein and keep the Equipment free and clear from any and all claims, liens, encumbrances and legal processes of Lessee's creditors and other persons.

To secure the payment of all of Lessee's obligations under each Lease, Lessee hereby grants to Lessor a first priority purchase money security interest in the Equipment subject to each such Lease, anything attached or added to the Equipment by Lessee at

any time, Lessee's rights under each agreement for the licensing of software to the extent that a security interest therein may be granted without violating the terms of such agreement, and on all proceeds, including proceeds from any insurance claims for loss or damage, from such Equipment. Lessee authorizes Lessor to file a financing statement perfecting Lessor's security interest under the laws of Lessee's state. Lessee agrees to promptly execute such additional documents, in a form satisfactory to Lessor, which Lessor deems necessary or appropriate to establish and maintain its security interest in the Equipment. The Equipment is and will remain personal property and will not be deemed to be affixed to or a part of the real estate on which it may be situated. If applicable, as further security therefor, Lessee hereby grants to Lessor a first priority security interest in the cash and negotiable instruments from time to time comprising each Escrow Account and all proceeds (cash and non-cash) thereof, and agrees with respect thereto that Lessor shall have all the rights and remedies of a secured party under the applicable Uniform Commercial Code.

**10. USE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR.** Upon installation, no item of Equipment will be moved from the location specified for it in the related Lease (the "Equipment Location") without Lessor's prior consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, except that any items of Equipment that are intended by design to be a mobile piece of technology (i.e. laptop computers) may be moved within the continental U.S. without consent. Lessor shall have the right at all reasonable times during regular business hours, subject to compliance with Lessee's customary security procedures, to enter into and upon the property of Lessee for the purpose of inspecting the Equipment. In order to facilitate the use of the Equipment by students and/or Lessee's employees ("Authorized Users") while on premises other than those belonging to Lessee, Lessee acknowledges and agrees that: (a) Lessee shall use due care to ensure that the Equipment is not (i) used in violation of any applicable law, in a manner contrary to that contemplated by the related Lease, or for private business purposes, or (ii) used by anyone other than Authorized Users; and (b) Lessee (and not Authorized Users) shall be solely responsible for (i) maintaining insurance in accordance with the terms of the related Lease, (ii) payment of any applicable sales, property and other taxes on the Equipment, and (iii) return of the Equipment under a Lease to Lessor upon the occurrence of an Event of Default or Event of Non-appropriation thereunder. Lessee agrees that it will use the Equipment under each Lease in the manner for which it was intended, as required by all applicable manuals and instructions and as required to keep the Equipment eligible for any manufacturer's certification and/or standard, full service maintenance contract. Lessee agrees that it will, at Lessee's own cost and expense, maintain, preserve and keep the Equipment under each Lease in good repair, condition and working order, ordinary wear and tear excepted. All replacement parts and repairs shall be governed by the terms of the related Lease. Lessee will not make any permanent alterations to the Equipment that will result in a decrease in the market value of the Equipment.

**11. LIENS; TAXES.** LESSEE WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE, SUB-LEASE OR PART WITH POSSESSION OF THE EQUIPMENT, OR FILE OR PERMIT A LIEN TO BE FILED AGAINST THE EQUIPMENT, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED UNDER THIS MASTER LEASE AND THE RELATED LEASE. The parties to this Master Lease intend that the Equipment will be used for governmental or proprietary purposes of Lessee and that the Equipment will be exempt from all property taxes. Lessee shall timely pay all assessments, license and filing fees, taxes (including sales, use, excise, personal property, ad valorem, stamp, documentary and other taxes) and all other governmental charges, fees, fines or penalties whatsoever, whether payable by Lessor or Lessee, now or hereafter imposed by any governmental body or agency on or relating to the Equipment or the Lease Payments or the use, registration, rental, shipment, transportation, delivery, ownership or operation of the Equipment and on or relating to this Master Lease or any Lease; *provided, however*, that the foregoing shall not include any federal, state or local income or franchise taxes of Lessor.

**12. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.** NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY, LESSOR SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT DAMAGES OF LESSEE RESULTING FROM, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY. FURTHER, NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY, with respect to each Lease, Lessee agrees that (a) Lessor shall have no liability, cost or expense with respect to transportation, installation, selection, purchase, lease, ownership, possession, modification, maintenance, condition, operation, use, return or disposition of the Equipment, and (b) Lessor shall have no responsibility in connection with the selection of the Equipment, the ordering of the Equipment, its suitability for the use intended by Lessee, Lessee's compliance or non-compliance with competitive pricing and/or bidding requirements, the acceptance by the Vendor of the order submitted, if applicable, or any delay or failure by the Vendor or its sales representative to, deliver, install, or maintain the Equipment for Lessee's use. IN NO EVENT SHALL LESSOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF ANY LEASE OR THE EXISTENCE, FURNISHING, FUNCTIONING OR LESSEE'S USE OF ANY ITEM OF EQUIPMENT PROVIDED FOR IN ANY LEASE, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER LESSOR HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PROVISIONS IN THIS MASTER LEASE FAIRLY ALLOCATE THE RISKS BETWEEN THE PARTIES WITHOUT WHICH THEY WOULD NOT HAVE ENTERED INTO THIS MASTER LEASE.

**13. IDENTIFICATION.** Lessor shall be entitled to insert missing or correct information on the related Lease, including, without limitation, Lessee's official name, serial numbers and any other information describing the Equipment under such Lease; provided that Lessor forwards copies of such changes to Lessee.

**14. LOSS OR DAMAGE.** Lessee shall be responsible for any loss, theft of and/or damage to the Equipment or any portion thereof from any cause whatsoever, regardless of the extent or lack of insurance coverage, from the time the Equipment is delivered to Lessee pursuant to the related Lease until the end of the Lease Term thereunder or until the Equipment is returned to Lessor pursuant to Section 19 of this Master Lease. If any item of the Equipment is lost, stolen or damaged, Lessee shall immediately provide written notice of such loss to Lessor and shall, within fifteen (15) days after such loss, at Lessee's option, either: (a) repair the damaged Equipment so that it is in good condition and working order, eligible for any manufacturer's

certification, (b) replace the damaged Equipment at Lessee's sole cost and expense with equipment having substantially similar manufacturer's specifications and of equal or greater value to the damaged Equipment immediately prior to such Equipment being damaged, such replacement equipment to be subject to Lessor's approval, whereupon such replacement equipment shall be substituted in the applicable Lease and the other related documents by appropriate endorsement or amendment; or (c) pursuant to Section 18(b), purchase Lessor's interest in the damaged Equipment on a pro rata basis (notwithstanding the limitation in Section 18(b) only to prepaying in whole) and continue the related Lease for the non-damaged Equipment for the balance of the applicable Lease Term. In such event, Lessor will provide Lessee with a revised amortization of Lease Payments for the non-damaged Equipment. Lessor will forward to Lessee any insurance proceeds which Lessor receives for damaged Equipment for Lessee's use in the repair or replacement of the damaged Equipment, unless there has been an Event of Default or an Event of Non-appropriation by Lessee, in which event Lessor will apply any insurance proceeds received to reduce Lessee's obligations under Section 17 of this Master Lease.

**15. INSURANCE.** In the event that Lessee is not self-insured (as hereafter provided), Lessee shall, at its expense, keep the Equipment fully insured against loss, fire, theft, damage or destruction from any cause whatsoever in an amount not less than the greater of (a) the total Lease Payments for the Lease Term under the related Lease or (b) the full replacement cost of the Equipment without consideration for depreciation. Upon Lessor's request, Lessee shall also provide such additional insurance against injury, loss or damage to persons or property arising out of the use or operation of the Equipment as is customarily maintained by owners of property similar to the Equipment. With Lessor's prior written consent, Lessee may self-insure against such risks. The policy shall state that Lessor shall be notified of any proposed cancellation at least 30 days prior to the date set for cancellation. All such insurance shall be in form, issued by such insurance companies and be in such amounts as shall be satisfactory to Lessor, and shall provide that losses, if any, shall be payable to Lessor as "loss payee," and all such liability insurance shall include Lessor as an "additional insured." Upon Lessor's request, Lessee shall provide Lessor with a certificate or other evidence of insurance acceptable to Lessor evidencing the insurance coverage required under the related Lease. In the event Lessee fails to provide such evidence within 10 days of Lessor's request, or upon Lessor's receipt of a notice of policy cancellation, Lessor may (but shall not be obligated to) obtain insurance covering Lessor's interest in the Equipment at Lessee's sole expense. Lessee will pay all insurance premiums and related charges.

**16. DEFAULT.** Lessee will be in default under a Lease upon the occurrence of any of the following (each, an "Event of Default"): (a) Lessee fails to pay any Lease Payment or other payment due in full under such Lease within 10 calendar days after its due date; (b) Lessee fails to perform or observe any other promise or obligation in this Master Lease and/or any Lease and does not correct the default within 30 days after written notice of default by Lessor; (c) any representation, warranty or statement made by Lessee in this Master Lease or any Lease shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect when made; (d) Lessee fails to obtain and maintain insurance as required by Section 15, or any insurance carrier cancels any insurance on the Equipment; (e) the Equipment or any portion thereof is misused, used in a manner not authorized by the applicable end user license agreement (if any) accompanying such Equipment, or used in violation of the terms of the related Lease; (f) the Equipment or any part thereof is lost, destroyed, or damaged beyond repair and remains uncured in accordance with Section 14; (g) a petition is filed by or against Lessee under any bankruptcy or insolvency laws; or (h) an Event of Default occurs under any other Lease or prior financing with Lessor or assigns or their respective affiliates, but any such Assignee may only exercise remedies with respect to other Leases for which it is the Assignee.

**17. REMEDIES.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under a Lease, Lessor may, in its sole discretion, do any or all of the following (without penalty, liability or obligation on Lessor's part and without limiting any other rights or remedies available to Lessor): (a) provide written notice to Lessee of the Event of Default; (b) as liquidated damages for loss of a bargain, and not as a penalty, declare due and payable any and all amounts which may then be due and payable under the Lease, plus all Lease Payments remaining through the end of the then current fiscal period; (c) with or without terminating the Lease Term under such Lease, (i) enter the premises where the Equipment is located and retake possession of such Equipment or require Lessee at Lessee's expense to promptly return any or all of such Equipment to the possession of Lessor in accordance with the requirements in Section 19, and (ii) at Lessee's expense, sell or lease such Equipment or, for the account of Lessee, sublease such Equipment, continuing to hold Lessee liable for the difference between the Lease Payment payable by Lessee pursuant to the terms of such Lease to the end of the current fiscal period and the net proceeds of any such sale, lease or sublease. Lessor may require Lessee to remove all proprietary data from the Equipment, holding Lessor and its assigns harmless if Lessee fails to do so. Lessee will not make any claims against Lessor or the Equipment for trespass, damage or any other reason. The exercise of any of such remedies shall not relieve Lessee of any other liabilities under any other Lease. Without limiting the foregoing, Lessor may take whatever action, either at law or in equity, may appear necessary or desirable to enforce its rights under any Lease, or as a secured party in any or all of the Equipment. No remedy of Lessor is intended to be exclusive and every such remedy, now or hereafter existing, at law or in equity, shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under a Lease. In the event that Lessor sells or otherwise liquidates the Equipment following an Event of Default or an Event of Non-appropriation as herein provided and realizes net proceeds (after payment of costs) in excess of total Lease Payments under the related Lease that would have been paid during the related scheduled Lease Term plus any other amounts then due under the related Lease or Leases, Lessor shall immediately pay the amount of any such excess to Lessee.

**18. PURCHASE OPTION.** At the option of Lessee, and provided that no Event of Default or Event of Non-appropriation has occurred and/or is continuing under any Lease, Lessor's interest in all, but not less than all, of the Equipment subject to a Lease will be transferred, conveyed and assigned to Lessee, free and clear of any right or interest of Lessor, and such Lease shall terminate: (a) upon payment in full of all Lease Payments under such Lease and all other amounts then due thereunder or (b) on any Lease Payment due date under such Lease, provided that Lessee shall have delivered written notice at least 30 days prior to such date of Lessee's intention to purchase the Equipment subject to such Lease pursuant to this provision, by paying to Lessor, in addition to the Lease Payment due on such date, an amount equal to the purchase price (the "Purchase Price") shown for such Lease Payment due date in the payment schedule included in the applicable Lease. Lessee hereby acknowledges that the Purchase Price under a Lease includes a prepayment premium.

**19. RETURN OF EQUIPMENT.** In the case of an Event of Default under a Lease or an Event of Non-appropriation by Lessee with respect to a Lease in accordance with Section 6, Lessee will, at Lessee's sole cost and expense, immediately return the Equipment (including all copies of any software free of any proprietary data), manuals, and accessories to any location and aboard any carrier Lessor may designate in the continental United States. The Equipment must be properly packed for shipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or specifications, freight prepaid and insured, and maintained in accordance with the terms of the related Lease. All Equipment must be free of markings. Lessee will pay Lessor for any missing or defective parts or accessories. Lessee will continue to pay Lease Payments until the Equipment is accepted by Lessor, which acceptance shall be deemed to occur fifteen (15) days after delivery unless Lessor rejects the Equipment for good cause within such fifteen (15) day period. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 19 to the contrary, any amounts to be paid by Lessee as provided in this Section 19 shall be payable solely from funds legally available for the purpose.

**20. LESSEE'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.** Lessee hereby represents, covenants and warrants for the benefit of Lessor that as of the date hereof and as of Commencement Date for each Lease, and throughout each Lease Term: (a) Lessee is a state or political subdivision thereof within the meaning of Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"); (b) Lessee is duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the state in which Lessee is located; (c) Lessee is authorized to enter into and carry out its obligations under this Master Lease and each Lease and every other document required to be delivered in connection with this Master Lease and a Lease; (d) this Master Lease and each Lease have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Lessee in accordance with all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, regulations, and policies; (e) any person signing the Master Lease and each Lease has the authority to do so, is acting with the full express authorization of Lessee's governing body, and holds the office indicated below his or her signature, which is genuine; (f) the Equipment is essential to the immediate performance of a governmental or proprietary function by Lessee within the scope of Lessee's authority and shall be used during the Lease Term only by Lessee and only to perform such function; (g) Lessee intends to use the Equipment for the entire Lease Term and shall take such action, in accordance with Section 6, to include in its annual budget request, for submission to Lessee's governing body, any funds required to fulfill Lessee's obligations for each succeeding fiscal period during the applicable Lease Term; (h) Lessee has complied fully with all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, regulations, and policies, governing open meetings, competitive pricing and/or public bidding and appropriations required in connection with each Lease, the selection and acquisition of the Equipment and the selection of Vendor; (i) all payments due and to become due during Lessee's current fiscal period under a Lease are within the fiscal budget of such fiscal period, and are or will be included within an unrestricted and unencumbered appropriation currently available for the lease/purchase of the Equipment under the related Lease; (j) Lessee shall not do or cause to be done any act which shall cause, or by omission of any act allow, the interest portion of any Lease Payment to become includible in Lessor's gross income for Federal income taxation purposes under the Code; (k) Lessee shall comply with the information reporting requirements of Section 149(e) of the Code with respect to each Lease (such compliance shall include, but not be limited to, the execution of Form 8038-G or 8038-GC information reporting returns as appropriate); (l) all financial information provided by Lessee is true and accurate and fairly represents Lessee's financial condition; (m) Lessee has not for at least its most recent ten fiscal periods failed to appropriate or otherwise make available funds sufficient to pay rental or other payments coming due under any lease purchase, installment sale or other similar agreement; (n) there is no litigation, pending or threatened that would materially adversely affect the transactions contemplated by this Master Lease, any Lease or the financial condition of Lessee; and (o) any and all Equipment that Lessee leases, purchases and/or acquires pursuant to this Master Lease and any Lease hereunder is for Lessee's internal purposes only and Lessee is not and will not lease, purchase or acquire the Equipment for resale.

**21. ASSIGNMENT.** Lessor may, upon notice to Lessee but without Lessee's consent, sell, assign, or transfer from time to time Lessor's rights, title, and interest under this Master Lease and/or any Lease or Leases or interest therein, including the right to receive Lease Payments under a Lease and Lessor's security interest in the Equipment under a Lease and any related Escrow Agreement to one or more assignees or subassignees (each, an "Assignee"). Lessee agrees that, upon such assignment, the Assignee will have the same rights and benefits of Lessor under the terms of the related Lease. Lessee agrees that the rights of Assignee will not be subject to any claims, defenses, or set-offs that Lessee may have against any Vendor. Upon notice to Lessee of such assignment, Lessee agrees to respond to any requests about the related Lease and, if directed by Lessor, to pay Assignee all Lease Payments and other amounts due under such Lease. Lessee hereby appoints Lessor as its agent to maintain a record of all assignments of each Lease in a form sufficient to comply with the registration requirements of Section 149(a) of the Code and the regulations prescribed thereunder from time to time, and Lessor agrees to maintain such registration record.

**22. ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS.** Lessor may, but is not obligated to, take on Lessee's behalf any action which Lessee fails to take as required by any Lease, and Lessee shall pay any expenses incurred by Lessor in taking such action, which will be in addition to the Lease Payments as set forth in the related Lease.

**23. RELEASE AND INDEMNIFICATION.** To the extent permitted by applicable state law and subject to Section 6, Lessee shall indemnify, release, protect, hold harmless, save and defend Lessor from and against any and all liability, obligation, loss, claim, tax and damage whatsoever, regardless of the cause thereof, and all costs and expenses in connection therewith (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) arising out of or resulting from (a) entering into this Master Lease and/or any Lease; (b) the ownership of any item of Equipment; (c) the ordering, acquisition, use, installation, deployment, testing, operation, condition, purchase, delivery, rejection, storage or return of any item of Equipment; (d) any damage to property or personal injury or death of any person in connection with the operation, use, installation, deployment, testing, condition, possession, storage or return of any item of Equipment, or in connection with or resulting from Lessee's acts, omissions, negligence, misconduct or breach of any provision of this Master Lease or any Lease(s) hereunder; and/or (e) the breach of any covenant or any material representation of Lessee contained in this Master Lease or any Lease. The indemnification obligations set forth herein shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the payment in full of all obligations under any Lease or the termination of the Lease Term under any Lease for any reason.

**24. MISCELLANEOUS.** Each Lease, together with this Master Lease, contains the entire agreement of the parties regarding the subject matter hereof which is limited to lease financing. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE IN EACH LEASE. If a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provision of any Lease to be unenforceable, the remaining terms of such Lease shall remain in full force and effect. Each Lease may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument; provided, however, that only counterpart one of each Lease (including the terms and conditions of this Master Lease incorporated therein by reference) shall constitute the original for such Lease for purposes of the sale or transfer of such Lease as chattel paper. References herein to "Lessor" shall be deemed to include each of its Assignees from and after the effective date of each assignment; references herein to "Lessor" shall not refer to Apple Inc. in its capacity as a Vendor or in any capacity other than as a lessor hereunder. The captions or heading in this Master Lease and in each Lease are for convenience only and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions. This Master Lease and each Lease will be governed by the laws of the state where Lessee is located without regard to the conflict of law principles thereof. Lessor and Lessee both intend to comply with all applicable laws. If it is determined that Lessee's payments under the Lease result in an interest payment higher than allowed by applicable law, then any excess interest collected will be applied to the repayment of principal, and interest will be charged at the highest rate allowed by law.

**25. NOTICES.** All written notices under any Lease must be sent by certified mail or recognized overnight delivery service, postage prepaid, to the addresses as stated on each Lease, or by facsimile transmission, with written confirmation of receipt.

**26. Electronic Signatures.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Master Lease and with the exception of the IRS Form 8038-G / 8038-GC which Lessee must execute using an original, manual signature, Lessee and Lessor both intend that this Master Lease and any Schedule, Acceptance Certificate, Escrow Agreement or any other related document or certificate (each a "Document") containing the electronic signature of the Lessee and/or Lessor using the procedure or method for electronic signatures that Lessor provided to Lessee ("Electronic Signature") or when manually countersigned by Lessor or attached to Lessor's original signature counterpart and/or in Lessor's possession shall constitute the sole original authenticated Document for all purposes (including without limitation the perfection of security interests and admissibility of evidence). Lessee and Lessor acknowledge that any such Electronic Signatures will be applied by the duly authorized representative of the respective party with the intent to sign, authenticate and accept the Documents on behalf of such party.

IMPORTANT: READ BEFORE SIGNING. THE TERMS OF THIS MASTER LEASE AND EACH LEASE SHOULD BE READ CAREFULLY BECAUSE ONLY THOSE TERMS IN WRITING ARE ENFORCEABLE. TERMS OR ORAL PROMISES WHICH ARE NOT CONTAINED IN THIS MASTER LEASE OR A LEASE MAY NOT BE LEGALLY ENFORCED. THE TERMS OF THIS MASTER LEASE OR A LEASE MAY ONLY BE CHANGED BY ANOTHER WRITTEN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EXCEPT FOR AN EVENT OF NON-APPROPRIATION, EACH LEASE IS NOT CANCELABLE BY LESSEE.

LESSOR: APPLE INC.

LESSEE: [Rock Ridge Independent School](#)  
[District No. 2909](#)  
[411 S. 5th Ave.](#)  
[Virginia MN 55792](#)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

FED TAX ID#:

85-1299384

**EXHIBIT A**

**Schedule No. 500-50128212 Dated June 24, 2020 to Master Lease Purchase Agreement Dated June 24, 2020**

This Schedule No. 500-50128212 ("Schedule") is entered into pursuant to that Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated June 24, 2020 ("Master Lease"), and is effective as of June 24, 2020. All of the terms and conditions of the Master Lease, including Lessee's representations and warranties, are incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise indicated, all capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Master Lease.

To the extent that less than all of the Equipment subject to this Schedule has been installed and accepted by Lessee on or prior to the date hereof, Lessee hereby acknowledges that a portion of the Equipment has not been delivered, installed and accepted by Lessee for purposes of this Lease. In consideration of the foregoing, Lessee hereby acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to make Lease Payments as set forth in this Schedule is absolute and unconditional as of the date hereof and on each date and in the amounts as set forth in the Lease Payment Schedule, subject to the terms and conditions of the Lease.

Lessee expressly represents that at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the financing cost set forth in this Schedule is being used to acquire Equipment that will be capitalizable for federal income tax purposes

EQUIPMENT INFORMATION	
<b>Computer Hardware--See attached Exhibit 1.</b>	

LEASE PAYMENT SCHEDULE						
Pmt #	Payment Date	Payment Amount	Interest	Principal	Purchase Price after scheduled payment(s)	Outstanding Balance
Commencement	7/15/2020					\$990,842.45
1	7/15/2020	\$500,000.00	\$0.00	\$500,000.00	\$501,886.41	\$490,842.45
2	7/15/2021	\$247,226.54	\$2,405.13	\$244,821.41	\$251,556.51	\$246,021.04
3	7/15/2022	\$247,226.54	\$1,205.50	\$246,021.04	\$0.00	\$0.00
Promotional Interest Rate	0.49%					
Totals		\$994,453.08	\$3,610.63	\$990,842.45		

Lessee acknowledges that the discounted purchase price for the Lease is \$978,952.11 and that such amount is the Issue Price for the Lease for federal income tax purposes. The difference between the principal amount of this Lease and the Issue Price is Original Issue Discount ("OID") for federal income tax purposes. The Yield for this Lease for federal income tax purposes is 2.15% per annum. Such Issue Price and Yield will be stated in the Form 8038-G or 8038-GC, as applicable.

**IMPORTANT: Read before signing.** The terms of the Master Lease should be read carefully because only those terms in writing are enforceable. Terms or oral promises which are not contained in this written agreement may not be legally enforced. The terms of the Master Lease or Lease may only be changed by another written agreement between Lessor and Lessee. Lessee agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of the Master Lease and this Lease.

Commencement Date: **July 15, 2020**

LESSOR: **APPLE INC.**

LESSEE: **ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**

SIGNATURE: X \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: X \_\_\_\_\_

NAME / TITLE: X \_\_\_\_\_

NAME / TITLE: X \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: X \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: X \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT 1 – EQUIPMENT INFORMATION to Schedule No. 500-50128212**  
under Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated June 24, 2020

#	Product Description	Qty
1	10.2-inch iPad Wi-Fi 32GB – Space Gray (10-pack) Part Number MW7L2LL/A	2,700
2	AppleCare OS Support – Select Part Number D6602ZM/A	1
3	13-inch MacBook Air: 1.1GHz dual-core 10th-generation Intel Core i3 processor, 256GB – Silver (5-Pack) Part Number MWTN2LL/A <b>Configuration:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 065-C8L9 1.1GHz dual-core 10th-generation Intel Core i3 processor, Turbo Boost up to 3.2GHz</li> <li>• 065-C7VM Intel Iris Plus Graphics</li> <li>• 065-C7V1 8GB 3733MHz LPDDR4X memory</li> <li>• 065-C7V3 256GB SSD storage</li> <li>• 065-C7VN Force Touch trackpad</li> <li>• 065-C7VP Two Thunderbolt 3 ports</li> <li>• 065-C7VQ Touch ID</li> <li>• 065-C7VT Retina display with True Tone</li> <li>• 065-C7WP Backlit Magic Keyboard – US English</li> <li>• 065-C8M5 Accessory Kit</li> </ul>	240
4	Logitech Crayon (Education) for iPad (7th Generation) Part Number HM6V2ZM/A	301
5	Volume Purchase Program Credit for Education Part Number D6701Z/A	1
	<b>Details</b> Name: Bill Bryson Institution/Company: Rock Ridge School District Email: bbryson@vmmps.org	

The above Equipment includes all attachments and accessories attached thereto and made a part thereof.

**EXHIBIT B**

**ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE**

Re: **Schedule No. 500-50128212, dated June 24, 2020, (the "Schedule") to Master Lease Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 24, 2020, between Apple Inc., as Lessor, and ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909, as Lessee.**

Apple Inc. is hereby requested to pay the person or entity designated below as Payee, the sum set forth below in payment of a portion or all of the cost of the acquisition described below. The amount shown below is due and payable under the invoice of the Payee attached hereto with respect to the cost of the acquisition of the equipment and has not formed the basis of any prior request for payment. The equipment described below is part or all of the "Equipment" listed in the Schedule to the Master Lease Purchase Agreement referenced above. Receipt of this Acceptance Certificate allows Apple Inc. to commence the Lease and promptly pay Vendor(s) on behalf of Lessee. THIS ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFECT LESSEE'S RIGHTS UNDER THE PURCHASE ORDER OR PRODUCT WARRANTY.

Payee Name: \_\_\_\_\_

<u>Description or Invoice #</u>	<u>\$ Amount</u>
---------------------------------	------------------

Lessee hereby certifies and represents to and agrees with Lessor as follows:

- (1) The Equipment described above has been delivered to Lessee or its service provider, which may include a third-party integrator, and is accepted by Lessee on the date hereof.
- (2) Lessee has verified, or caused its service provider to verify, the contents of the Equipment delivered and hereby acknowledges that it accepts the Equipment described above for the purpose of commencing the Lease.
- (3) Upon partial acceptance, any undistributed funds shall be set aside in an internal escrow account for the benefit of Lessee until the remaining Equipment has been accepted. The internal escrow account will be provided free of charge with the understanding that any interest earned shall be retained by Lessor in consideration of managing the internal escrow account. Lessee acknowledges that Lessor may commingle such funds with other funds held by Lessor for its own account, so long as Lessor maintains segregation of such amounts on the books and records of Lessor.
- (4) Lessee is currently maintaining the insurance coverage required by Section 15 of the Master Lease.
- (5) No event or condition that constitutes, or with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute, an Event of Default or Event of Non-appropriation (each as defined in the Master Lease) under any Lease exists at the date hereof.
- (6) Immediately upon delivery and acceptance of all the Equipment, Lessee will notify Lessor of Lessee's final acceptance of the Equipment by delivering to Lessor the "Final Acceptance Certificate" below.

**PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE (Only a portion of Equipment Has Been Accepted)**

LESSEE: **ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**

Signature: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name/Title: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Date: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

**FINAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE (All Equipment Has Been Accepted)**

LESSEE: **ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**

Signature: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name/Title: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Date: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

**PLEASE RETURN PAYMENT REQUEST TO:  
APPLE INC. ~ 1111 Old Eagle School Road, Wayne PA 19087**

**EXHIBIT C**

**INCUMBENCY CERTIFICATE**

Schedule No. **500-50128212** to Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated **June 24, 2020**

Being a knowledgeable and authorized agent of the Lessee, I hereby certify to Lessor that the person(s) who executed the Master Lease and this Schedule are legally authorized to do so on behalf of the Lessee and that the signatures that appear on the Master Lease and Schedule are genuine.

LESSEE: **ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**

Signature: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name/Title: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Date: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

**(THE INCUMBENCY IS TO BE EXECUTED BY A PERSON OTHER THAN THE SIGNER OF THIS SCHEDULE AND RELATED DOCUMENTS. THIS MAY BE A BOARD CLERK/SECRETARY, BOARD MEMBER OR SUPERINTENDENT.)**

**EXHIBIT D**

**IRS FORM 8038- (G / GC) QUESTIONNAIRE**  
Schedule No. **500-50128212** to Master Lease Purchase Agreement Dated **June 24, 2020**

**BANK QUALIFIED DESIGNATION**

Lessee hereby represents and certifies the following (please check one):

**Bank Qualified [if Bank Qualified, we will check the box on Line 39 of IRS Form 8038-G]**

- Check this box if this Lease is designated as a "small issuer exception" under section 265(b)(3)(B)(i)(III). [Lessee reasonably anticipates that the total amount of tax-exempt obligations (including this Lease) to be issued by or on behalf of Lessee (or allocated to Lessee) during the calendar year 2019 will not exceed \$10,000,000.]

**Non-Bank Qualified [if Non-Bank Qualified, we will not check the box on Line 39 of IRS Form 8038-G]**

- Check this box if Lessee has not designated this Lease as a "qualified tax-exempt obligation" for the purposes and within the meaning of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code.

**Written Tax Compliance Procedures**

The IRS Form 8038-G asks specific questions about whether written procedures exist with regard to compliance with the federal tax code for tax-exempt obligations. Please answer the following questions to help us complete the form correctly prior to your signature. Please note that your answers to these questions will not impact the terms or conditions of the subject transaction:

1. Has the Lessee established written procedures to monitor compliance with federal tax restrictions for the term of the lease? The written procedures should identify a particular individual within Lessee's organization to monitor compliance with the federal tax requirements related to use of the financed assets and describe actions to be taken in the event failure to comply with federal tax restrictions is contemplated or discovered.

YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ If Yes, please attach/provide a copy.

Answer the following question *only if* proceeds of the current financing will be funded to an ESCROW Account.

The IRS Form 8038-G asks specific questions about written procedures to monitor the yield on the investment of gross proceeds of tax-exempt obligations and, as necessary, make payments of arbitrage rebate earned to the United States.

2. Has the Lessee established written procedures to monitor the yield on the investment of proceeds of the Lease on deposit in an escrow account or similar fund prior to being spent and to ensure that any positive arbitrage rebate earned is paid to the United States?

YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ If Yes, please attach/provide a copy.

*If you have further questions, please consult your regular bond or legal counsel.*

LESSEE: **ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**

Signature: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name/Title: **X** \_\_\_\_\_

Date: **x** \_\_\_\_\_

## EXHIBIT F

### INSURANCE COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS

#### ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909

##### Property Damage & Loss Coverage -

- a) "All Risk" Physical Damage & Loss Insurance
- b) Include: Policy Number, Apple Schedule Number or Description of Equipment, Effective Date and Expiration Date
- c) **APPLE INC. and its Assigns** named "Loss Payee"
- d) Endorsement giving 30 days written notice of any changes or cancellation.

LIMITS: The full replacement value of the equipment.

##### General Liability Coverage -

- a) Liability insurance that protects Lessor from liability in all events in form and amount satisfactory to Lessor
- b) Include: Policy Number, Apple Schedule Number or Description of Equipment, Effective Date, Expiration Date and Equipment Location\*
- c) APPLE INC. and its Assigns named "Additional Insured"
- d) Endorsement giving 30 days written notice of any changes or cancellation.

The Certificate Holder should be named as follows:

**APPLE INC. and its assigns**  
1111 Old Eagle School Road  
Wayne, PA 19087

\*If the equipment is located in several different places, please have the insurance company add one of the following statements to the certificate:

- 1- a general statement on the certificate which would acknowledge that the equipment is covered no matter where it may be located.
- 2- a statement about the equipment being located throughout your organization's facilities.

##### **FOR SELF INSURANCE:**

Self-insurance is only permitted with Lessor's prior written consent. If Lessee intends to self-insure for the policies described above, Lessee should contact Lessor immediately to discuss its self-insurance program. If Lessor consents to Lessee's self-insurance program, Lessee agrees to provide a letter on Lessee's letterhead, addressed to **APPLE INC. and its Assigns**, and signed by an authorized official of the Lessee. The letter must refer to the Schedule under the Master Lease, briefly describe the program, and include information regarding the statute authorizing this form of insurance (with a copy of the statute attached to the letter).

## EXHIBIT G

(To be printed on Attorney's Letterhead)

Apple Inc.  
1111 Old Eagle School Road  
Wayne, PA 19087

Re: Schedule No. [500-50128212](#), dated [June 24, 2020](#) to Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated as of [June 24, 2020](#) between Apple Inc., as Lessor, and [Rock Ridge Independent School District No. 2909](#), as Lessee.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

As legal counsel to [Rock Ridge Independent School District No. 2909](#) (the "Lessee"), I have examined (a) an executed counterpart of a certain Master Lease Purchase Agreement dated as of [June 24, 2020](#) and Exhibits thereto (collectively, the "Agreement") by and between Apple Inc. (the "Lessor") and the Lessee, and an executed counterpart of Schedule No. [500-50128212](#) dated [June 24, 2020](#) (the "Schedule") to the Agreement, by and between the Lessor and the Lessee, which, among other things, provides for the lease with option to purchase to the Lessee of certain property listed in the Schedule (the "Equipment"), (b) a certified copy of the resolution (the "Authorizing Resolution") of the governing body of the Lessee which, among other things, authorizes the Lessee to enter into the Agreement and the Schedule and (c) such other opinions, documents and matters of law as I have deemed necessary in connection with the following opinion. The Schedule and the terms and provisions of the Agreement incorporated therein by reference together with the Lease Payment Schedule attached to the Schedule are herein referred to collectively as the "Lease".

Based on the foregoing, I am of the following opinion:

- (1) Lessee is duly organized and legally existing as a city, county, school district, special district or other local government unit under the laws of the State of [MN](#), with full power and authority to enter into, and perform its obligations under, the Lease;
- (2) The Lease has been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by Lessee. Assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by Lessor, the Lease is a legal, valid and binding obligation of Lessee, enforceable against Lessee in accordance with its terms, except to the extent limited by State and federal laws affecting creditors' remedies and by bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium or other laws of general application relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights;
- (3) Lessee has complied with any applicable property acquisition laws and public bidding requirements in connection with the Lease and the transactions contemplated thereby, and the Authorizing Resolution was duly adopted at a meeting that was held in compliance with all applicable laws relating to the holding of open and public meetings.
- (4) There is no proceeding pending or, to the best of my knowledge (after diligent inquiry), threatened in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would adversely affect the transactions contemplated by the Lease or the security interest of Lessor or its assigns, as the case may be, in the Equipment thereunder.

All capitalized terms herein shall have the same meanings as in the Lease unless otherwise provided herein. Lessor, its successors and assigns, and any counsel rendering an opinion on the tax-exempt status of the interest components of the Lease Payments, are entitled to rely on this opinion.

Printed Name  
Signature



**Financial Services**  
Education Finance

INVOICE# ADV50128212  
 REFERENCE # 500-50128212  
 CUSTOMER #  
 DUE DATE: 7/15/20  
 TOTAL DUE  
 \$500,000.00

- ☐ Check here if your billing or Equipment Location has changed or is incorrect. Please note changes on the reverse side. Payments sent without a copy of this invoice may be subject to a delay in processing.

- Please do not send correspondence to this address.
- Make check payable to :

Apple Inc. c/o Apple Financial Services  
 REF # 500-50128212  
 1111 OLD EAGLE SCHOOL RD.  
 WAYNE, PA 19087

**LEASE PAYMENT INVOICE**

**Remit Lease Payment to:**

Apple Inc.  
 1111 Old Eagle School Rd.  
 Wayne, PA 19087  
 Attn: Robin Ficca

**Future Remittance:**

Apple Inc. c/o Apple Financial Services  
 PO Box 41602  
 Philadelphia, PA 19101-1602

	<b>INVOICE #</b>	<b>REFERENCE #</b>	<b>CUSTOMER</b>
	ADV50128212	500-50128212	
<b>P.O. NUMBER</b>		<b>EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION</b>	
		SEE BELOW	
<b>EQUIPMENT LOCATION</b>			
ROCK RIDGE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909 411 S. 5TH AVE. VIRGINIA MN 55792			

<u>EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>DUE DATE</u>	<u>PAYMENT AMOUNT</u>
Apple Computer Equipment	7/15/20	\$500,000.00
<b>TOTAL DUE</b>		<b>\$500,000.00</b>

**FOR PROPER CREDIT, PLEASE SUBMIT A COPY OF THIS INVOICE WITH PAYMENT**

The following 8038 G or GC Form is a SAMPLE only.

The actual 8038G or GC will be completed and sent to you for your signature after closing, with instructions to return the original to us at your earliest convenience.

This is being done in this manner to comply with Internal Revenue Service regulations.

Thank you.

# Information Return for Tax-Exempt Governmental Obligations

► Under Internal Revenue Code section 149(e)  
 ► See separate instructions.

OMB No. 1545-0720

Caution: If the issue price is under \$100,000, use Form 8038-GC.

**Part I Reporting Authority** If Amended Return, check here

1 Issuer's name	2 Issuer's employer identification number (EIN)
3a Name of person (other than issuer) with whom the IRS may communicate about this return (see instructions)	3b Telephone number of other person shown on 3a
4 Number and street (or P.O. box if mail is not delivered to street address) <span style="float: right;">Room/suite</span>	5 Report number (For IRS Use Only) <span style="float: right;">3</span>
6 City, town, or post office, state, and ZIP code	7 Date of issue
8 Name of issue	9 CUSIP number
10a Name and title of officer or other employee of the issuer whom the IRS may call for more information (see instructions)	10b Telephone number of officer or other employee shown on 10a

**Part II Type of Issue (enter the issue price).** See the instructions and attach schedule.

11 Education	11	XXXXXX
12 Health and hospital	12	XXXXXX
13 Transportation	13	XXXXXX
14 Public safety	14	XXXXXX
15 Environment (including sewage bonds)	15	XXXXXX
16 Housing	16	XXXXXX
17 Utilities	17	XXXXXX
18 Other. Describe ►	18	XXXXXX
19 If obligations are TANs or RANs, check only box 19a		<input type="checkbox"/>
If obligations are BANs, check only box 19b		<input type="checkbox"/>
20 If obligations are in the form of a lease or installment sale, check box		<input type="checkbox"/>

**Part III Description of Obligations.** Complete for the entire issue for which this form is being filed.

	(a) Final maturity date	(b) Issue price	(c) Stated redemption price at maturity	(d) Weighted average maturity	(e) Yield
21	XXXXXX	\$ XXXXXX	\$ XXXXXX	XXXXXX years	XXXXXX %

**Part IV Uses of Proceeds of Bond Issue (including underwriters' discount)**

22 Proceeds used for accrued interest	22	XXXXXX
23 Issue price of entire issue (enter amount from line 21, column (b))	23	XXXXXX
24 Proceeds used for bond issuance costs (including underwriters' discount)	24	XXXXXX
25 Proceeds used for credit enhancement	25	XXXXXX
26 Proceeds allocated to reasonably required reserve or replacement fund	26	XXXXXX
27 Proceeds used to currently refund prior issues	27	XXXXXX
28 Proceeds used to advance refund prior issues	28	XXXXXX
29 Total (add lines 24 through 28)	29	XXXXXX
30 Nonrefunding proceeds of the issue (subtract line 29 from line 23 and enter amount here)	30	XXXXXX

**Part V Description of Refunded Bonds.** Complete this part only for refunding bonds.

31 Enter the remaining weighted average maturity of the bonds to be currently refunded	XXXXXX	years
32 Enter the remaining weighted average maturity of the bonds to be advance refunded	XXXXXX	years
33 Enter the last date on which the refunded bonds will be called (MM/DD/YYYY)	XXXXXX	
34 Enter the date(s) the refunded bonds were issued (MM/DD/YYYY)	XXXXXX	



# LEASE PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS

LESSEE NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

TAX ID#: \_\_\_\_\_

SHIP TO ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

PRIMARY DELIVERY CONTACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

PRIMARY DELIVERY CONTACT PHONE NUMBER/EMAIL: \_\_\_\_\_

SECONDARY DELIVERY CONTACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

SECONDARY DELIVERY CONTACT PHONE NUMBER/EMAIL: \_\_\_\_\_

DIGITAL PRODUCT DELIVERY CONTACT(IF APPLICABLE) NAME/EMAIL: \_\_\_\_\_

INVOICE MAILING PHYSICAL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

WOULD YOU LIKE YOUR INVOICES SENT ELECTRONICALLY?     YES     NO

IF YES PLEASE PROVIDE EMAIL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Mail invoices to the attention of: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Fax (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Approval of Invoices required by: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Fax (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Accounts Payable Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Fax (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Processing time for Invoices: \_\_\_\_\_ Approval: \_\_\_\_\_ Checks: \_\_\_\_\_

Do you have a Purchase Order Number that you would like included on the invoice? No \_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ PO# \_\_\_\_\_

Do your Purchase order numbers change annually? No \_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ Processing time for new purchase orders: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: X \_\_\_\_\_

NAME / TITLE: X \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: X \_\_\_\_\_



**ESSENTIAL USE CERTIFICATE**

1. Has any of the equipment to be leased been delivered? ( ) YES ( ) NO  
 Is the equipment to be leased replacing any existing equipment? ( ) YES ( ) NO  
 If YES, how long has the existing equipment been in use?  
 ( ) 1-3 years ( ) 4-5 years ( ) 6-7 years ( ) 7+ years

Why is the existing equipment being replaced? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

What will be done with the replaced equipment?  
 \_\_\_\_\_

2. What grade levels, locations and departments will utilize the equipment to be leased?  
 ( ) K-4 ( ) University ( ) Social Sciences  
 ( ) 5-6 ( ) Math ( ) Computer Lab  
 ( ) 7-8 ( ) Science ( ) Classroom: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ( ) 9-12 ( ) Language Arts ( ) Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Who will be the principal users of the equipment? (Total of all users below equal 100%.)  
 ( ) Students: \_\_\_\_\_% ( ) Classified Faculty: \_\_\_\_\_% ( ) Other: \_\_\_\_\_%  
 ( ) Certified Faculty: \_\_\_\_\_% ( ) Administrative: \_\_\_\_\_% ( ) Other: \_\_\_\_\_%

What applications will the equipment be used for and what benefits will the equipment provide? (Please be detailed.) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Use additional pages if necessary.)

3. What is/are the sources of funding for repayment of the lease?  
 ( ) General Fund  
 ( ) Other Fund: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ( ) Grant Revenue (detail type of grant): \_\_\_\_\_  
 ( ) Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Are the funds for the payment(s) due in the first fiscal year of the lease appropriated and encumbered in the District's approved budget? ( ) YES ( ) NO  
 If NO, why are the funds not appropriated and encumbered in an approved budget?  
 \_\_\_\_\_

4. Has the District's governing Board approved entering into the lease? ( ) YES ( ) NO  
 If YES, please provide a copy of Board Minutes or Resolution.  
 If NO, why is a Board approval not required, or when will the Board approve entering into the lease? \_\_\_\_\_

5. Independent School District No. 2909, Rock Ridge, Minnesota, is a newly formed school district formed as a result of the consolidation of the following two school districts: (1) Independent School District No. 706, Virginia, Minnesota and (2) Independent School District No. 2154, Eveleth-Gilbert, Minnesota. Please indicate below whether Independent School District No. 2909, Independent School District No. 706, or Independent School District No. 2154 have ever non-appropriated funds? ( ) YES ( ) NO  
 If YES, please provide details regarding any non-appropriation: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Completed By: \_\_\_\_\_ Completed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ introduced the following resolution and moved its adoption:

**RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING DATES  
FOR FILING AFFIDAVITS OF CANDIDACY**

BE IT RESOLVED by the School Board of Independent School District No. 2909, State of Minnesota, as follows:

1. The period for filing affidavits of candidacy for the office of school board member of Independent School District No. 2909 shall begin on July 28, 2020 and shall close on August 11, 2020. An affidavit of candidacy must be filed in the office of the school district clerk and the \$2 filing fee paid prior to 5:00 o'clock P.M. August 11, 2020.
2. The clerk is hereby authorized and directed to cause notice of said filing dates to be published in the official newspaper of the district, at least two (2) weeks prior to the first day to file affidavits of candidacy.
3. The clerk is hereby authorized and directed to cause notice of said filing dates to be posted at the administrative offices of the school district at least ten (10) days prior to the first day to file affidavits of candidacy.
4. The notice of said filing dates shall be in substantially the following form:

**NOTICE OF FILING DATES FOR ELECTION TO THE SCHOOL BOARD  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO.2909  
ROCK RIDGE PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
STATE OF MINNESOTA**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the period for filing affidavits of candidacy for the office of school board member of Independent School District No. 2909 shall begin on July 28, 2020, and shall close at 5:00 o'clock p.m. on August 11, 2020.

The general election shall be held on Tuesday, November 3, 2020. At that election, three (3) members will be elected to the School Board for terms of four (4) years each.

**Election District 1 (One Seat, Four-Year Term). Candidate must reside within Election District 1 in ISD 2909 as described below:**

Cities of Eveleth, Gilbert, Iron Junction, Leonidas, McKinley, and Virginia (Precinct 5)  
Townships of Clinton, Fayal, and Biwabik  
Unorganized P-14 and Unorganized P-18

**Election District 2 (One Seat, Four-Year Term). Candidate must reside within Election District 2 in ISD 2909 as described below:**

- Cities of Virginia and Mt. Iron (Precinct 2)
- Townships of Pike, Sandy, and Wuori
- Unorganized P-15

**At-Large Candidate (One Seat, Four-Year Term). May reside in either Election District 1 or District 2.**

Affidavits of Candidacy are available from the school district clerk, District Office, 411 South 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Virginia, MN 55792. The filing fee for this office is \$2. A candidate for this office must be an eligible voter, must be 21 years of age or more on assuming office, must have been a resident of the school district from which the candidate seeks election for thirty (30) days before the general election, and must have no other affidavit on file for any other office at the same primary or next ensuing general election.

The affidavits of candidacy must be filed in the office of the school district clerk and the filing fee paid prior to 5:00 o'clock P.M. on August 11, 2020.

The motion for the adoption of the foregoing resolution was duly seconded by member \_\_\_\_\_ and upon vote being taken, the following voted in favor thereof:

And the following voted against the same:

Whereupon, said resolution was declared duly passed and adopted.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Clerk

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 102

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## 102 EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that equal educational opportunity is provided for all students of the school district.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The policy of the school district is to provide equal educational opportunity for all students. The school district does not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, parental status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression, or age. The school district also makes reasonable accommodations for disabled students.

*[Note: Part of the definition of “sexual orientation” within the Minnesota Human Rights Act (MHRA) is “having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one’s biological maleness or femaleness,” which is how gender identity and expression gain protection under the MHRA. Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 44.]*

B. The school district prohibits the harassment of any individual for any of the categories listed above. For information about the types of conduct that constitute violation of the school district’s policy on harassment and violence and the school district’s procedures for addressing such complaints, refer to the school district’s policy on harassment and violence.

C. This policy applies to all areas of education including academics, coursework, co-curricular and extracurricular activities, or other rights or privileges of enrollment.

D. Every school district employee shall be responsible for complying with this policy conscientiously.

E. Any student, parent, or guardian having a question regarding this policy should discuss it with the appropriate school district official as provided by policy. In the absence of a specific designee, an inquiry or a complaint should be referred to the superintendent.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 121A.03, Subd. 2 (Sexual, Religious, and Racial Harassment)

and Violence Policy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 1681 *et seq.* (Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)  
42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.* (Americans with Disabilities Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 214

Orig. 2005

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2009

## **214 OUT-OF-STATE TRAVEL BY SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to adopt a policy addressing this issue.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to control out-of-state travel by school board members as required by law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

School board members have an obligation to become informed on the proper duties and functions of a school board member, to become familiar with issues that may affect the school district, to acquire a basic understanding of school finance and budgeting, and to acquire sufficient knowledge to comply with federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and school district policies that relate to their functions as school board members. Occasionally, it may be appropriate for school board members to travel out of state to fulfill their obligations.

### **III. APPROPRIATE TRAVEL**

Travel outside the state is appropriate when the school board finds it proper for school board members to acquire knowledge and information necessary to allow them to carry out their responsibilities as school board members. Travel to regional or national meetings of the National School Boards Association is presumed to fulfill this purpose. Travel to other out-of-state meetings for which the member intends to seek reimbursement from the school district should be preapproved by the school board.

### **IV. REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES**

Expenses to be reimbursed may include transportation, meals, lodging, registration fees, required materials, parking fees, tips, and other reasonable and necessary school district-related expenses.

### **V. REIMBURSEMENT**

A. Requests for reimbursement must be itemized on the official school district form and are to be submitted to the designated administrator. Receipts for lodging, commercial transportation, registration, and other reasonable and necessary expenses must be attached to the reimbursement form.

- B. Automobile travel shall be reimbursed at the mileage rate set by the school board. Commercial transportation shall reflect economy fares and shall be reimbursed only for the actual cost of the trip.
- C. Amounts to be reimbursed shall be within the school board's approved budget allocations, including attendance at workshops and conventions.

## **VI. ESTABLISHMENT OF DIRECTIVES AND GUIDELINES**

The superintendent shall develop a schedule of reimbursement rates for school district business expenses, including those expenses requiring advance approval and specific rates of reimbursement. The superintendent shall also develop directives and guidelines to address methods and times for submission of requests for reimbursement.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 123B.09, Subd. 2 (School Board Member Training)  
Minn. Stat. § 471.661 (Out-of-State Travel)  
Minn. Stat. § 471.665 (Mileage Allowances)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 1035 (Aug. 23, 1999) (Retreat Expenses)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 161b-12 (Aug. 4, 1997) (Transportation Expenses)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 212 (School Board Member Development)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412 (Expense Reimbursement)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 401

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## **401 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

*[Note: School districts are not required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. However, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission strongly encourages the adoption of a policy and will look for such a policy during accreditation visits, audits, or investigations.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide equal employment opportunity for all applicants for school district employment and school district employees.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

A. The policy of the school district is to provide equal employment opportunity for all applicants and employees. The school district does not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, age, family care leave status, or veteran status. The school district also makes reasonable accommodations for disabled employees.

*[Note: The Minnesota Human Rights Act defines “sexual orientation” to include “having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one’s biological maleness or femaleness.” Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 44.]*

B. The school district prohibits the harassment of any individual for any of the categories listed above. For information about the types of conduct that constitute impermissible harassment and the school district’s internal procedures for addressing complaints of harassment, please refer to the school district’s policy on harassment and violence.

C. This policy applies to all areas of employment including hiring, discharge, promotion, compensation, facilities, or privileges of employment.

D. Every school district employee shall be responsible for following this policy.

E. Any person having a question regarding this policy should discuss it with \_\_\_\_\_ (specify, e.g., the Personnel Manager).

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)

29 U.S.C. § 621 *et seq.* (Age Discrimination in Employment Act)  
29 U.S.C. § 2615 (Family and Medical Leave Act)  
38 U.S.C. § 4211 *et seq.* (Employment and Training of Veterans)  
38 U.S.C. § 4301 *et seq.* (Employment and Reemployment Rights of  
Members of the Uniformed Services)  
42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.* (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act)  
42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.* (Equal Opportunity for Individuals with  
Disabilities)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 405 (Veteran's Preference)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **402 DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide a fair employment setting for all persons and to comply with state and federal law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. The school district shall not discriminate against qualified individuals with disabilities because of the disabilities of such individuals in regard to job application procedures, hiring, advancement, discharge, compensation, job training, and other terms, conditions, and privileges of employment.
- B. The school district shall not engage in contractual or other arrangements that have the effect of subjecting its qualified applicants or employees with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability. The school district shall not exclude or otherwise deny equal jobs or job benefits to a qualified individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the qualified individual is known to have a relationship or association.
- C. The school district shall make reasonable accommodations for the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified individual with a disability who is an applicant or employee, unless the accommodation would impose undue hardship on the operation of the business of the school district.
- D. Any job applicant or employee wishing to discuss the need for a reasonable accommodation, or other matters related to a disability or the enforcement and application of this policy, should contact \_\_\_\_\_ (list the name, title, office address, telephone number, and e-mail address). This individual is the school district's appointed ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
42 U.S.C., Ch. 126 § 12112 (Americans with Disabilities Act)  
29 C.F.R. Part 32  
34 C.F.R. Part 35  
34 C.F.R. Part 104

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **406 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PERSONNEL DATA**

*[Note: The provisions of this policy accurately reflect the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act and are not discretionary in nature.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance to school district employees as to the data the school district collects and maintains regarding its personnel.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

A. All data on individuals collected, created, received, maintained or disseminated by the school district, which is classified by statute or federal law as public, shall be accessible to the public pursuant to the procedures established by the school district.

B. All other data on individuals is private or confidential.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

A. "Public" means that the data is available to anyone who requests it.

B. "Private" means the data is available to the subject of the data and to school district staff who need it to conduct the business of the school district.

C. "Confidential" means the data is not available to the subject.

D. "Parking space leasing data" means the following government data on an application for, or lease of, a parking space: residence address, home telephone number, beginning and ending work hours, place of employment, location of parking space, and work telephone number.

E. "Personnel data" means government data on individuals maintained because they are or were employees of the school district, applicants for employment, or volunteers or independent contractors for the school district, or members of or applicants for an advisory board or commission. Personnel data include data submitted to the school district by an employee as part of an organized self-evaluation effort by the school district to request suggestions from all employees on ways to cut costs, make the school district more efficient, or to improve school district operations. An employee who is identified in a suggestion shall have access to all data in the suggestion except the identity of the employee making the suggestion.

- F. “Finalist” means an individual who is selected to be interviewed by the school board for a position.
- G. “Protected health information” means individually identifiable health information transmitted in electronic form by a school district acting as a health care provider. “Protected health information” excludes health information in education records covered by the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act and employment records held by a school district in its role as employer.
- H. “Public officials” means business managers; human resource directors; athletic directors whose duties include at least 50 percent of their time spent in administration, personnel, supervision, and evaluation; chief financial officers; directors; and individuals defined as superintendents and principals.

#### **IV. PUBLIC PERSONNEL DATA**

- A. The following information on employees, including volunteers and independent contractors, is public:
  - 1. name;
  - 2. employee identification number, which may not be the employee’s social security number;
  - 3. actual gross salary;
  - 4. salary range;
  - 5. terms and conditions of employment relationship;
  - 6. contract fees;
  - 7. actual gross pension;
  - 8. the value and nature of employer-paid fringe benefits;
  - 9. the basis for and the amount of any added remuneration, including expense reimbursement, in addition to salary;
  - 10. job title;
  - 11. bargaining unit;
  - 12. job description;
  - 13. education and training background;

14. previous work experience;
15. date of first and last employment;
16. the existence and status of any complaints or charges against the employee, regardless of whether the complaint or charge resulted in a disciplinary action;
17. the final disposition of any disciplinary action, as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 2(b), together with the specific reasons for the action and data documenting the basis of the action, excluding data that would identify confidential sources who are employees of the school district;
18. the complete terms of any agreement settling any dispute arising out of the employment relationship, including superintendent buyout agreements, except that the agreement must include specific reasons for the agreement if it involves the payment of more than \$10,000 of public money, and such agreement may not have the purpose or effect of limiting access to or disclosure of personnel data or limiting the discussion of information or opinions related to personnel data;
19. work location;
20. work telephone number;
21. badge number;
22. work-related continuing education;
23. honors and awards received; and
24. payroll time sheets or other comparable data that are used only to account for employee's work time for payroll purposes, except to the extent that release of time sheet data would reveal the employee's reasons for the use of sick or other medical leave or other not public data.

B. The following information on applicants for employment is public:

1. veteran status;
2. relevant test scores;
3. rank on eligible list;
4. job history;
5. education and training; and

6. work availability.
- C. Names of applicants are private data except when certified as eligible for appointment to a vacancy or when they become finalists for an employment position.
  - D. Applicants for appointment to a public body.
    1. Data about applicants for appointment to a public body are private data on individuals except that the following are public:
      - a. name;
      - b. city of residence, except when the appointment has a residency requirement that requires the entire address to be public;
      - c. education and training;
      - d. employment history;
      - e. volunteer work;
      - f. awards and honors;
      - g. prior government service;
      - h. any data required to be provided or that are voluntarily provided in an application for appointment to a multimember agency pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 15.0597; and
      - i. veteran status.
    2. Once an individual is appointed to a public body, the following additional items of data are public:
      - a. residential address;
      - b. either a telephone number or electronic mail address where the appointee can be reached, or both at the request of the appointee;
      - c. first and last dates of service on the public body;
      - d. the existence and status of any complaints or charges against an appointee; and
      - e. upon completion of an investigation of a complaint or charge against an appointee, the final investigative report is public, unless access to the data would jeopardize an active investigation.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2., any electronic mail address or telephone number provided by a public body for use by an appointee shall be public. An appointee may use an electronic mail address or telephone number provided by the public body as the designated electronic mail address or telephone number at which the appointee can be reached.
- E. Regardless of whether there has been a final disposition as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 2(b), upon completion of an investigation of a complaint or charge against a public official, as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 2(e), or if a public official resigns or is terminated from employment while the complaint or charge is pending, all data relating to the complaint or charge are public, unless access to the data would jeopardize an active investigation or reveal confidential sources.
- F. Data relating to a complaint or charge against a public official is public only if: (1) the complaint or charge results in disciplinary action or the employee resigns or is terminated from employment while the complaint or charge is pending; or (2) potential legal claims arising out of the conduct that is the subject of the complaint or charge are released as part of a settlement agreement. Data that is classified as private under another law is not made public by this provision.

## **V. PRIVATE PERSONNEL DATA**

- A. All other personnel data are private and will only be shared with school district staff whose work requires such access. Private data will not be otherwise released unless authorized by law or by the employee's informed written consent.
- B. Data pertaining to an employee's dependents are private data on individuals.
- C. Data created, collected or maintained by the school district to administer employee assistance programs are private.
- D. Parking space leasing data are private.
- E. An individual's checking account number is private when submitted to a government entity.
- F. Personnel data may be disseminated to labor organizations to the extent the school district determines it is necessary for the labor organization to conduct its business or when ordered or authorized by the Commissioner of the Bureau of Mediation Services.
- G. The school district may display a photograph of a current or former employee to prospective witnesses as part of the school district's investigation of any complaint or charge against the employee.
- H. The school district may, if the responsible authority or designee reasonably

determines that the release of personnel data is necessary to protect an employee from harm to self or to protect another person who may be harmed by the employee, release data that are relevant to the concerns for safety to:

1. the person who may be harmed and to the attorney representing the person when the data are relevant to obtaining a restraining order;
  2. a pre-petition screening team conducting an investigation of the employee under Minn. Stat. § 253B.07, Subd. 1; or
  3. a court, law enforcement agency, or prosecuting authority.
- I. Private personnel data or confidential investigative data on employees may be disseminated to a law enforcement agency for the purpose of reporting a crime or alleged crime committed by an employee, or for the purpose of assisting law enforcement in the investigation of such a crime or alleged crime.
- J. A complainant has access to a statement provided by the complainant to the school district in connection with a complaint or charge against an employee.
- K. When allegations of sexual or other types of harassment are made against an employee, the employee shall not have access to data that would identify the complainant or other witnesses if the school district determines that the employee's access to that data would:
1. threaten the personal safety of the complainant or a witness; or
  2. subject the complainant or witness to harassment.

If a disciplinary proceeding is initiated against the employee, data on the complainant or witness shall be available to the employee as may be necessary for the employee to prepare for the proceeding.

- L. The school district shall make any report to the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board or the state board of education as required by Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2, and shall, upon written request from the licensing board having jurisdiction over a teacher's license, provide the licensing board with information about the teacher from the school district's files, any termination or disciplinary proceeding, and settlement or compromise, or any investigative file in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2.
- M. Private personnel data shall be disclosed to the department of economic security for the purpose of administration of the unemployment insurance program under Minn. Stat. Ch. 268.
- N. When a report of alleged maltreatment of a student in a school is made to the Commissioner of Education, data that are relevant and collected by the school about the person alleged to have committed maltreatment must be provided to the

Commissioner on request for purposes of an assessment or investigation of the maltreatment report. Additionally, personnel data may be released for purposes of informing a parent, legal guardian, or custodian of a child that an incident has occurred that may constitute maltreatment of the child, when the incident occurred, and the nature of the conduct that may constitute maltreatment.

- O. The school district shall release to a requesting school district or charter school private personnel data on a current or former employee related to acts of violence toward or sexual contact with a student, if an investigation conducted by or on behalf of the school district or law enforcement affirmed the allegations in writing prior to release and the investigation resulted in the resignation of the subject of the data; or the employee resigned while a complaint or charge involving the allegations was pending, the allegations involved acts of sexual contact with a student, and the employer informed the employee in writing, before the employee resigned, that if the employee resigns while the complaint or charge is still pending, the employer must release private personnel data about the employee's alleged sexual contact with a student to a school district or charter school requesting the data after the employee applies for employment with that school district or charter school and the data remain classified as provided in Minn. Stat. Ch. 13. Data that are released under this paragraph must not include data on the student.
- P. The identity of an employee making a suggestion as part of an organized self-evaluation effort by the school district to cut costs, make the school district more efficient, or to improve school district operations is private.
- Q. Health information on employees is private unless otherwise provided by law. To the extent that the school district transmits protected health information, the school district will comply with all privacy requirements.
- R. Personal home contact information for employees may be used by the school district and shared with another government entity in the event of an emergency or other disruption to ensure continuity of operation for the school district or government entity.
- S. The personal telephone number, home address, and electronic mail address of a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor maintained as a result of a contractual relationship between the school district and a contractor or subcontractor entered on or after August 1, 2012, are private data. These data must be shared with another government entity to perform a function authorized by law. The data also must be disclosed to a government entity or any person for prevailing wage purposes.
- T. When a teacher is discharged immediately because the teacher's license has been revoked due to a conviction for child abuse or sexual abuse or when the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) makes a final determination of child maltreatment involving a teacher, the school principal or other person having administrative control of the school must include in the

teacher's employment record the information contained in the record of the disciplinary action or the final maltreatment determination, consistent with the definition of public data under Minn. Stat. § 13.41, Subd. 5, and must provide the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and the licensing division at MDE with the necessary and relevant information to enable the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and MDE's licensing division to fulfill their statutory and administrative duties related to issuing, renewing, suspending, or revoking a teacher's license. In addition to the background check required under Minn. Stat. § 123B.03, a school board or other school hiring authority must contact the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and MDE to determine whether the teacher's license has been suspended or revoked, consistent with the discharge and final maltreatment determinations. Unless restricted by federal or state data practices law or by the terms of a collective bargaining agreement, the responsible authority for a school district must disseminate to another school district private personnel data on a current or former teacher (employee or contractor) of the district, including the results of background investigations, if the requesting school district seeks the information because the subject of the data has applied for employment with the requesting school district.

#### **VI. MULTIPLE CLASSIFICATIONS**

If data on individuals are classified as both private and confidential by Minn. Stat. Ch. 13, or any other state or federal law, the data are private.

#### **VII. CHANGE IN CLASSIFICATIONS**

The school district shall change the classification of data in its possession if it is required to do so to comply with other judicial or administrative rules pertaining to the conduct of legal actions or with a specific statute applicable to the data in the possession of the disseminating or receiving agency.

#### **VIII. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY**

The school district has designated [*name and title, telephone*] as the authority responsible for personnel data. If you have any questions, contact [*him/her*].

#### **IX. EMPLOYEE AUTHORIZATION/RELEASE FORM**

An employee authorization form is included as an addendum to this policy.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.02 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.37 (General Nonpublic Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.39 (Civil Investigation Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.43 (Personnel Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.601, Subd. 3 (Elected and Appointed Officials)

Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2 (Mandatory Reporting)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 13 and 16 (Employment; Contracts;  
Termination)  
Minn. Stat. § 626.556, Subd. 7 (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)  
P.L. 104-191 (HIPAA)  
45 C.F.R. Parts 160 and 164 (HIPAA Regulations)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 206 (Public Participation in School Board Meetings/Complaints about Persons at School Board Meetings and Data Privacy Considerations)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 13, School Law Bulletin “I” (School Records – Privacy – Access to Data)

## Consent to Release Data – Request from an Individual

*An individual asks the government entity to release his/her private data to an outside entity or person. Because the entity does not have statutory authority to release the data, it must get the individual's written informed consent.*

### Explanation of Your Rights

If you have a question about anything on this form, or would like more explanation, please talk to

\_\_\_\_\_ before you sign it.  
[entity contact person name and contact information]

I, \_\_\_\_\_, give my permission for \_\_\_\_\_  
[name of individual data subject] [name of government entity]

to release data about me to \_\_\_\_\_ as described on this form.  
[name of other entity or person]

1. The specific data I want \_\_\_\_\_ to release \_\_\_\_\_.  
[name of government entity] [explanation of data]
2. I understand that I have asked \_\_\_\_\_ to release the data.  
[name of government entity]
3. I understand that although the data are classified as private at \_\_\_\_\_, the  
[name of government entity]  
classification/treatment of the data at \_\_\_\_\_ depends on laws or  
[name of other entity or person]  
policies that apply to \_\_\_\_\_.  
[name of other entity or person]

This authorization to release expires \_\_\_\_\_.  
[date/time of expiration]

Individual data subject's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Parent/guardian's signature [if needed] \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 410

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **410 FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide for family and medical leave to school district employees in accordance with the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (FMLA) and also with parenting leave under state law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The following procedures and policies regarding family and medical leave are adopted by the school district, pursuant to the requirements of the FMLA and consistent with the requirements of the Minnesota parenting leave laws.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

A. “Covered active duty” means:

1. in the case of a member of a regular component of the Armed Forces, duty during the deployment of the member with the Armed Forces to a foreign country; and
2. in the case of a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces, duty during the deployment of the member with the Armed Forces to a foreign country under a call or order to active duty under a provision of law referred to in 10 U.S.C. § 101(a)(13)(B).

B. “Covered servicemember” means:

1. a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy, is otherwise in outpatient status, or is otherwise on the temporary disability retired list, for a serious injury or illness; or
2. a covered veteran who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy for a serious injury or illness and who was a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, and was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable, at any time during the period of five years preceding the first date the eligible employee takes FMLA leave to care for the covered veteran.

- C. “Eligible employee” means an employee who has been employed by the school district for a total of at least 12 months and who has been employed for at least 1,250 hours of service during the 12-month period immediately preceding the commencement of the leave. An employee returning from fulfilling his or her Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA)-covered service obligation shall be credited with the hours of service that would have been performed but for the period of absence from work due to or necessitated by USERRA-covered service. In determining whether the employee met the hours of service requirement, and to determine the hours that would have been worked during the period of absence from work due to or necessitated by USERRA-covered service, the employee’s pre-service work schedule can generally be used for calculations. While the 12 months of employment need not be consecutive, employment periods prior to a break in service of seven years or more may not be counted unless the break is occasioned by the employee’s fulfillment of his or her USERRA-covered service obligation or a written agreement, including a collective bargaining agreement, exists concerning the school district’s intention to rehire the employee after the break in service.
- D. “Military caregiver leave” means leave taken to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness.
- E. “Next of kin of a covered servicemember” means the nearest blood relative other than the covered servicemember’s spouse, parent, son, or daughter, in the following order of priority: blood relatives who have been granted legal custody of the covered servicemember by court decree or statutory provisions, brothers and sisters, grandparents, aunts and uncles, and first cousins, unless the covered servicemember has specifically designated in writing another blood relative as his or her nearest blood relative for purposes of military caregiver leave under the FMLA. When no such designation is made and there are multiple family members with the same level of relationship to the covered servicemember, all such family members shall be considered the covered servicemember’s next of kin, and the employee may take FMLA leave to provide care to the covered servicemember, either consecutively or simultaneously. When such designation has been made, the designated individual shall be deemed to be the covered servicemember’s only next of kin.
- F. “Outpatient status” means, with respect to a covered servicemember who is a current member of the Armed Forces, the status of a member of the Armed Forces assigned to:
1. a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient; or
  2. a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving care as outpatients.
- G. “Qualifying exigency” means a situation where the eligible employee seeks leave for one or more of the following reasons:

1. to address any issues that arise from a short-notice deployment (seven calendar days or less) of a covered military member;
  2. to attend military events and related activities of a covered military member;
  3. to address issues related to childcare and school activities of a covered military member's child;
  4. to address financial and legal arrangements for a covered military member;
  5. to attend counseling provided by someone other than a health care provider for oneself, a covered military member, or his/her child;
  6. to spend up to 15 calendar days with a covered military member who is on short-term, temporary rest and recuperation leave during a period of deployment;
  7. to attend post-deployment activities related to a covered military member;
  8. to address parental care needs; and
  9. to address other events related to a covered military member that both the employee and school district agree is a qualifying exigency.
- H. "Serious health condition" means an illness, injury, impairment, or physical or mental condition that involves:
1. inpatient care in a hospital, hospice, or residential medical care facility; or
  2. continuing treatment by a health care provider.
- I. "Spouse" means a husband or wife. For purposes of this definition, husband or wife refers to the other person with whom an individual entered into marriage as defined or recognized under state law for purposes of marriage in the state in which the marriage was entered into or, in the case of a marriage entered into outside of any state, if the marriage is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state. This definition includes an individual in a same-sex or common law marriage that either: (1) was entered into in a state that recognizes such marriages; or (2) if entered into outside of any state, is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state.
- J. "Veteran" has the meaning given in 38 U.S.C. § 101.

#### **IV. LEAVE ENTITLEMENT**

A. Twelve-week Leave under Federal Law

1. Eligible employees are entitled to a total of 12 work weeks of unpaid family or medical leave during the applicable 12-month period as defined below, plus any additional leave as required by law. Leave may be taken for one or more of the following reasons in accordance with applicable law:
  - a. birth of the employee's child and to care for such child;
  - b. placement of an adopted or foster child with the employee;
  - c. to care for the employee's spouse, son, daughter, or parent with a serious health condition;
  - d. the employee's serious health condition makes the employee unable to perform the functions of the employee's job; and/or
  - e. any qualifying exigency arising from the employee's spouse, son, daughter, or parent being on covered active duty, or notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty in the Armed Forces.
2. For the purposes of this policy, "year" is defined as a rolling 12-month period measured backward from the date an employee's leave is to commence.
3. An employee's entitlement to FMLA leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care of a child expires at the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date of the birth or placement.
4. A "serious health condition" typically requires either inpatient care or continuing treatment by or under the supervision of a health care provider, as defined by applicable law. Family and medical leave generally is not intended to cover short-term conditions for which treatment and recovery are very brief.
5. A "serious injury or illness," in the case of a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, means:
  - a. injury or illness that was incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by service in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces and that may render the member medically unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating; and
  - b. in the case of a covered veteran who was a member of the Armed

Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, at any time, during the period of five years preceding the date on which the veteran undergoes the medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy, means a qualifying injury or illness that was incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by service in the line of duty in the Armed Forces and that manifested itself before or after the member became a veteran, and is:

- (1) a continuation of a serious injury or illness that was incurred or aggravated when the covered veteran was a member of the Armed Forces and rendered the servicemember unable to perform the duties of the servicemember's office, grade, rank, or rating; or
  - (2) a physical or mental condition for which the covered veteran has received a U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs Service-Related Disability (VASRD) rating of 50 percent or greater and such VASRD rating is based, in whole or in part, on the condition precipitating the need for military caregiver leave; or
  - (3) a physical or mental condition that substantially impairs the covered veteran's ability to secure or follow a substantially gainful occupation by reason of a disability or disabilities related to military service, or would do so absent treatment; or
  - (4) an injury, including a psychological injury, on the basis of which the covered veteran has been enrolled in the Department of Veterans Affairs Program of Comprehensive Assistance for Family Caregivers.
6. Eligible spouses employed by the school district are limited to an aggregate of 12 weeks of leave during any 12-month period for the birth and care of a newborn child or adoption of a child, the placement of a child for foster care, or to care for a parent. This limitation for spouses employed by the school district does not apply to leave taken: by one spouse to care for the other spouse who is seriously ill; to care for a child with a serious health condition; because of the employee's own serious health condition; or pursuant to Paragraph IV.A.1.e. above.
7. Depending on the type of leave, intermittent or reduced schedule leave may be granted in the discretion of the school district or when medically necessary. However, part-time employees are only eligible for a pro-rata portion of leave to be used on an intermittent or reduced schedule basis, based on their average hours worked per week. Where an intermittent or

reduced schedule leave is foreseeable based on planned medical treatment, the school district may transfer the employee temporarily to an available alternative position for which the employee is qualified and which better accommodates recurring periods of leave than does the employee's regular position, and which has equivalent pay and benefits.

8. If an employee requests a leave for the serious health condition of the employee or the employee's spouse, child, or parent, the employee will be required to submit sufficient medical certification. In such a case, the employee must submit the medical certification within 15 days from the date of the request or as soon as practicable under the circumstances.
9. If the school district has reason to doubt the validity of a health care provider's certification, it may require a second opinion at the school district's expense. If the opinions of the first and second health care providers differ, the school district may require certification from a third health care provider at the school district's expense. An employee may also be required to present a certification from a health care provider indicating that the employee is able to return to work.
10. Requests for leave shall be made to the school district. When leave relates to an employee's spouse, son, daughter, parent, or covered servicemember being on covered active duty, or notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty pursuant to Paragraph IV.A.1.e. above, and such leave is foreseeable, the employee shall provide reasonable and practical notice to the school district of the need for leave. For all other leaves, employees must give 30 days' written notice of a leave of absence where practicable. The failure to provide the required notice may result in a delay of the requested leave. Employees are expected to make a reasonable effort to schedule leaves resulting from planned medical treatment so as not to disrupt unduly the operations of the school district, subject to and in coordination with the health care provider.
11. The school district may require that a request for leave under Paragraph IV.A.1.e. above be supported by a copy of the covered military member's active duty orders or other documentation issued by the military indicating active duty or a call to active duty status and the dates of active duty service. In addition, the school district may require the employee to provide sufficient certification supporting the qualifying exigency for which leave is requested.
12. During the period of a leave permitted under this policy, the school district will provide health insurance under its group health plan under the same conditions coverage would have been provided had the employee not taken the leave. The employee will be responsible for payment of the employee contribution to continue group health insurance coverage during the leave. An employee's failure to make necessary and timely contributions may result in termination of coverage. An employee who

does not return to work after the leave may be required, in some situations, to reimburse the school district for the cost of the health plan premiums paid by it.

13. The school district may request or require the employee to substitute accrued paid leave for any part of the 12-week period. Employees may be allowed to substitute paid leave for unpaid leave by meeting the requirements set out in the administrative directives and guidelines established for the implementation of this policy, if any. Employees eligible for leave must comply with the family and medical leave directives and guidelines prior to starting leave. The superintendent shall be responsible to develop directives and guidelines as necessary to implement this policy. Such directives and guidelines shall be submitted to the school board for annual review.

The school district shall comply with written notice requirements as set forth in federal regulations.

14. Employees returning from a leave permitted under this policy are eligible for reinstatement in the same or an equivalent position as provided by law. However, the employee has no greater right to reinstatement or to other benefits and conditions of employment than if the employee had been continuously employed during the leave.

B. Twelve-week Leave under State Law

An employee who does not qualify for parenting leave under Paragraphs IV.A.1.a. or IV.A.1.b. above may qualify for a 12-week unpaid leave which is available to a biological or adoptive parent in conjunction with the birth or adoption of a child, or to a female employee for prenatal care or incapacity due to pregnancy, childbirth, or related health conditions. The length of the leave shall be determined by the employee but must not exceed 12 weeks unless agreed by the employer. The employee may qualify if he or she has worked for the school district for at least 12 months and has worked an average number of hours per week equal to one-half of the full time equivalent during the 12-month period immediately preceding the leave. This leave is separate and exclusive of the family and medical leave described in the preceding paragraphs but may be reduced by any period of paid parental, disability, personal, or medical, or sick leave, or accrued vacation provided by the employer so that the total leave does not exceed 12 weeks, unless agreed by the employer, or leave taken for the same purpose under the FMLA. The leave taken under this section shall begin at a time requested by the employee. An employee who plans to take leave under this section must give the employer reasonable notice of the date the leave shall commence and the estimated duration of the leave. For leave taken by a biological or adoptive parent in conjunction with the birth or adoption of a child, the leave must begin within 12 months of the birth or adoption; except that, in the case where the child must remain in the hospital longer than the mother, the leave must begin within 12 months after the child leaves the hospital.

C. Twenty-six-week Servicemember Family Military Leave

1. An eligible employee who is the spouse, son, daughter, parent, or next of kin of a covered servicemember shall be entitled to a total of 26 work weeks of leave during a 12-month period to care for the servicemember. The leave described in this paragraph shall be available only during a single 12-month period. For purposes of this leave, the need to care for a servicemember includes both physical and psychological care.
2. During a single 12-month period, an employee shall be entitled to a combined total of 26 work weeks of leave under Paragraphs IV.A. and IV.C. above.
3. The 12-month period referred to in this section begins on the first day the eligible employee takes leave to care for a covered servicemember and ends 12 months after that date.
4. Eligible spouses employed by the school district are limited to an aggregate of 26 weeks of leave during any 12-month period if leave is taken for birth of the employee's child or to care for the child after birth; for placement of a child with the employee for adoption or foster care or to care for the child after placement; to care for the employee's parent with a serious health condition; or to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness.
5. The school district may request or require the employee to substitute accrued paid leave for any part of the 26-week period. Employees may be allowed to substitute paid leave for unpaid leave by meeting the requirements set out in the administrative directives and guidelines established for the implementation of this policy, if any. Employees eligible for leave must comply with the family and medical leave directives and guidelines prior to starting leave.
6. An employee will be required to submit sufficient medical certification issued by the health care provider of the covered servicemember and other information in support of requested leave and eligibility for such leave under this section within 15 days from the date of the request or as soon as practicable under the circumstances.
7. The provisions of Paragraphs IV.A.7., IV.A.10., IV.A.12., IV.A.13., and IV.A.14. above shall apply to leaves under this section.

V. **SPECIAL RULES FOR INSTRUCTIONAL EMPLOYEES**

- A. An instructional employee is one whose principal function is to teach and instruct students in a class, a small group, or an individual setting. This includes, but is not limited to, teachers, coaches, driver's education instructors, and special education

assistants.

- B. Instructional employees who request foreseeable medically necessary intermittent or reduced work schedule leave greater than 20 percent of the work days in the leave period may be required to:
  - 1. take leave for the entire period or periods of the planned medical treatment; or
  - 2. move to an available alternative position for which the employee is qualified, and which provides equivalent pay and benefits, but not necessarily equivalent duties.
  
- C. Instructional employees who request continuous leave near the end of a semester may be required to extend the leave through the end of the semester. The number of weeks remaining before the end of a semester does not include scheduled school breaks, such as summer, winter, or spring break.
  - 1. If an instructional employee begins leave for any purpose more than five weeks before the end of a semester and it is likely the leave will last at least three weeks, the school district may require that the leave be continued until the end of the semester.
  - 2. If the employee begins leave for a purpose other than the employee's own serious health condition during the last five weeks of a semester, the school district may require that the leave be continued until the end of the semester if the leave will last more than two weeks or if the employee's return from leave would occur during the last two weeks of the semester.
  - 3. If the employee begins leave for a purpose other than the employee's own serious health condition during the last three weeks of the semester and the leave will last more than five working days, school district may require the employee to continue taking leave until the end of the semester.
  
- D. The entire period of leave taken under the special rules will be counted as leave. The school district will continue to fulfill the school district's leave responsibilities and obligations, including the obligation to continue the employee's health insurance and other benefits, if an instructional employee's leave entitlement ends before the involuntary leave period expires.

## **VI. OTHER**

- A. The provisions of this policy are intended to comply with applicable law, including the FMLA and applicable regulations. Any terms used from the FMLA will have the same meaning as defined by the FMLA and/or applicable regulations. To the extent that this policy is ambiguous or contradicts applicable law, the language of the applicable law will prevail.

- B. The requirements stated in the collective bargaining agreement between employees in a certified collective bargaining unit and the school district regarding family and medical leaves (if any) shall be followed.

## **VII. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY**

- A. This policy shall be conspicuously posted in each school district building in areas accessible to employees.
- B. This policy will be reviewed at least annually for compliance with state and federal law.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. §§ 181.940-181.944 (Parenting Leave)  
10 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Armed Forces General Military Law)  
29 U.S.C. § 2601 *et seq.* (Family and Medical Leave Act)  
38 U.S.C. § 101 (Definitions)  
29 C.F.R. Part 825 (Family and Medical Leave Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 13, School Law Bulletin “M” (Statutory Provisions Which Grant Leaves to Licensed as well as Non-Licensed School District Employees – Family and Medical Leave Act Summary)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2008

## **412 EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to identify school district business expenses that involve initial payment by an employee and qualify for reimbursement from the school district, and to specify the manner by which the employee seeks reimbursement.

### **II. AUTHORIZATION**

All school district business expenses to be reimbursed must be approved by the supervising administrator. Such expenses to be reimbursed may include transportation, meals, lodging, registration fees, required materials, parking fees, tips, and other reasonable and necessary school district business-related expenses.

### **III. REIMBURSEMENT**

- A. Requests for reimbursement must be itemized on the official school district form and are to be submitted to the designated administrator. Receipts for lodging, commercial transportation, registration, and other reasonable and necessary expenses must be attached to the reimbursement form.
- B. Automobile travel shall be reimbursed at the mileage rate set by the school board. Commercial transportation shall reflect economy fares and shall be reimbursed only for the actual cost of the trip.

### **IV. AIRLINE TRAVEL CREDIT**

- A. Employees utilizing school district funds to pay for airline travel are required to ensure that any credits or other benefits issued by any airline accrue to the benefit of the school district rather than the employee.
  - 1. To the extent an airline will not honor a transfer or assignment of credit or benefit from the employee to the school district, the employee shall report receipt of the credit or benefit to the designated administrator within 90 days of receipt of the credit or benefit.
  - 2. Reports of the receipt of an airline credit or benefit shall be made in writing and shall include verification from the airline as to the credit or benefit received. Reimbursement for airline travel expenses will not be made until such documentation is provided.

- B. Employees who have existing credits or benefits issued by an airline based upon previously reimbursed airline travel for school district purposes will be required to utilize those credits or benefits toward any subsequent airline travel related to school district purposes, prior to reimbursement for such travel, to the extent permitted and/or feasible.
- C. The requirements of this section apply to all airline travel, regardless of where or how the tickets are purchased.

**V. ESTABLISHMENT OF DIRECTIVES AND GUIDELINES**

The superintendent shall develop a schedule of reimbursement rates for school district business expenses, including those expenses requiring advance approval and specific rates of reimbursement. The superintendent shall also develop directives and guidelines to address methods and times for submission of requests for reimbursement.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 15.435 (Airline Travel Credit)  
Minn. Stat. § 471.665 (Mileage Allowances)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 1035 (Aug. 23, 1999) (Retreat Expenses)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 161b-12 (Aug. 4, 1997) (Transportation Expenses)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 161B-12 (Jan. 24, 1989) (Operating Expenses of Car)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 214 (Out-of-State Travel by School Board Members).

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## 413 HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE

*[Note: State law (Minn. Stat. § 121A.03) requires that school districts adopt a sexual, religious, and racial harassment and violence policy that conforms with the Minnesota Human Rights Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (MHRA). This policy complies with that statutory requirement and addresses the other classifications protected by the MHRA and/or federal law. While the recommendation is that school districts incorporate the other protected classifications, in addition to sex, religion, and race, into this policy, they are not specifically required to do so by Minn. Stat. § 121A.03. The Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) is required to maintain and make available a model sexual, religious, and racial harassment policy in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 121A.03. MDE's policy differs from that of MSBA and imposes greater requirements upon school districts than required by law. For that reason, MSBA recommends the adoption of its model policy by school districts. Each school board must submit a copy of the policy the board has adopted to the Commissioner of MDE.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a learning and working environment that is free from harassment and violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.

*[Note: The Minnesota Human Rights Act defines "sexual orientation" to include "having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one's biological maleness or femaleness." Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 44.]*

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. The policy of the school district is to maintain a learning and working environment that is free from harassment and violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability. The school district prohibits any form of harassment or violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel harasses a student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel or group of students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel through conduct or communication based on a person's

race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability, as defined by this policy. (For purposes of this policy, school district personnel include school board members, school employees, agents, volunteers, contractors, or persons subject to the supervision and control of the district.)

- C. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel inflicts, threatens to inflict, or attempts to inflict violence upon any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel or group of students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel based on a person's race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.
- D. The school district will act to investigate all complaints, either formal or informal, verbal or written, of harassment or violence based on a person's race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability, and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel who is found to have violated this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Assault" is:
  - 1. an act done with intent to cause fear in another of immediate bodily harm or death;
  - 2. the intentional infliction of or attempt to inflict bodily harm upon another; or
  - 3. the threat to do bodily harm to another with present ability to carry out the threat.
- B. "Harassment" prohibited by this policy consists of physical or verbal conduct, including, but not limited to, electronic communications, relating to an individual's or group of individuals' race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability when the conduct:
  - 1. has the purpose or effect of creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or academic environment;
  - 2. has the purpose or effect of substantially or unreasonably interfering with an individual's work or academic performance; or

3. otherwise adversely affects an individual's employment or academic opportunities.
- C. "Immediately" means as soon as possible but in no event longer than 24 hours.
- D. Protected Classifications; Definitions
1. "Disability" means any condition or characteristic that renders a person a disabled person. A disabled person is any person who:
    - a. has a physical, sensory, or mental impairment which materially limits one or more major life activities;
    - b. has a record of such an impairment; or
    - c. is regarded as having such an impairment.
  2. "Familial status" means the condition of one or more minors being domiciled with:
    - a. their parent or parents or the minor's legal guardian; or
    - b. the designee of the parent or parents or guardian with the written permission of the parent or parents or guardian. The protections afforded against harassment on the basis of family status apply to any person who is pregnant or is in the process of securing legal custody of an individual who has not attained the age of majority.
  3. "Marital status" means whether a person is single, married, remarried, divorced, separated, or a surviving spouse and, in employment cases, includes protection against harassment on the basis of the identity, situation, actions, or beliefs of a spouse or former spouse.
  4. "National origin" means the place of birth of an individual or of any of the individual's lineal ancestors.
  5. "Sex" includes, but is not limited to, pregnancy, childbirth, and disabilities related to pregnancy or childbirth.
  6. "Sexual orientation" means having or being perceived as having an emotional, physical, or sexual attachment to another person without regard to the sex of that person or having or being perceived as having an orientation for such attachment, or having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one's biological maleness or femaleness. "Sexual orientation" does not include a physical or sexual attachment to children by an adult.

7. “Status with regard to public assistance” means the condition of being a recipient of federal, state, or local assistance, including medical assistance, or of being a tenant receiving federal, state, or local subsidies, including rental assistance or rent supplements.
- E. “Remedial response” means a measure to stop and correct acts of harassment or violence, prevent acts of harassment or violence from recurring, and protect, support, and intervene on behalf of a student who is the target or victim of acts of harassment or violence.
- F. Sexual Harassment; Definition
1. Sexual harassment consists of unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, sexually motivated physical conduct or other verbal or physical conduct or communication of a sexual nature when:
    - a. submission to that conduct or communication is made a term or condition, either explicitly or implicitly, of obtaining employment or an education; or
    - b. submission to or rejection of that conduct or communication by an individual is used as a factor in decisions affecting that individual’s employment or education; or
    - c. that conduct or communication has the purpose or effect of substantially or unreasonably interfering with an individual’s employment or education, or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive employment or educational environment.
  2. Sexual harassment may include, but is not limited to:
    - a. unwelcome verbal harassment or abuse;
    - b. unwelcome pressure for sexual activity;
    - c. unwelcome, sexually motivated, or inappropriate patting, pinching, or physical contact, other than necessary restraint of student(s) by teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel to avoid physical harm to persons or property;
    - d. unwelcome sexual behavior or words, including demands for sexual favors, accompanied by implied or overt threats concerning an individual’s employment or educational status;
    - e. unwelcome sexual behavior or words, including demands for sexual favors, accompanied by implied or overt promises of preferential treatment with regard to an individual’s employment or educational status; or

- f. unwelcome behavior or words directed at an individual because of sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression.

G. Sexual Violence; Definition

1. Sexual violence is a physical act of aggression or force or the threat thereof which involves the touching of another's intimate parts or forcing a person to touch any person's intimate parts. Intimate parts, as defined in Minn. Stat. § 609.341, includes the primary genital area, groin, inner thigh, buttocks, or breast, as well as the clothing covering these areas.
2. Sexual violence may include, but is not limited to:
  - a. touching, patting, grabbing, or pinching another person's intimate parts, whether that person is of the same sex or the opposite sex;
  - b. coercing, forcing, or attempting to coerce or force the touching of anyone's intimate parts;
  - c. coercing, forcing, or attempting to coerce or force sexual intercourse or a sexual act on another; or
  - d. threatening to force or coerce sexual acts, including the touching of intimate parts or intercourse, on another.

H. Violence; Definition

Violence prohibited by this policy is a physical act of aggression or assault upon another or group of individuals because of, or in a manner reasonably related to, race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.

**IV. REPORTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Any person who believes he or she has been the target or victim of harassment or violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability by a student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel, or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute harassment or violence prohibited by this policy toward a student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel or group of students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel should report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy. A person may report conduct which may constitute harassment or violence anonymously. However, the school district may not rely solely on an anonymous report to determine discipline or

other remedial responses.

- B. The school district encourages the reporting party or complainant to use the report form available from the principal or building supervisor of each building or available from the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well.
- C. Nothing in this policy shall prevent any person from reporting harassment or violence directly to a school district human rights officer or to the superintendent. If the complaint involves the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.
- D. In Each School Building. The building principal, the principal's designee, or the building supervisor (hereinafter the "building report taker") is the person responsible for receiving oral or written reports of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy at the building level. Any adult school district personnel who receives a report of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy shall inform the building report taker immediately. If the complaint involves the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant. The building report taker shall ensure that this policy and its procedures, practices, consequences, and sanctions are fairly and fully implemented and shall serve as a primary contact on policy and procedural matters.
- E. A teacher, school administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other school employee shall be particularly alert to possible situations, circumstances, or events that might include acts of harassment or violence. Any such person who witnesses, observes, receives a report of, or has other knowledge or belief of conduct that may constitute harassment or violence shall make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the harassment or violence and shall inform the building report taker immediately. School district personnel who fail to inform the building report taker of conduct that may constitute harassment or violence or who fail to make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the harassment or violence in a timely manner may be subject to disciplinary action.
- F. Upon receipt of a report, the building report taker must notify the school district human rights officer immediately, without screening or investigating the report. The building report taker may request, but may not insist upon, a written complaint. A written statement of the facts alleged will be forwarded as soon as practicable by the building report taker to the human rights officer. If the report was given verbally, the building report taker shall personally reduce it to written form within 24 hours and forward it to the human rights officer. Failure to forward any harassment or violence report or complaint as provided herein may result in disciplinary action against the building report taker.
- G. In the District. The school board hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ as the school

district human rights officer(s) to receive reports or complaints of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy. If the complaint involves a human rights officer, the complaint shall be filed directly with the superintendent.<sup>1</sup>

- H. The school district shall conspicuously post the name of the human rights officer(s), including mailing addresses and telephone numbers.
- I. Submission of a good faith complaint or report of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy will not affect the complainant or reporter's future employment, grades, work assignments, or educational or work environment.
- J. Use of formal reporting forms is not mandatory.
- K. Reports of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy are classified as private educational and/or personnel data and/or confidential investigative data and will not be disclosed except as permitted by law.
- L. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant(s), the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's legal obligations to investigate, to take appropriate action, and to comply with any discovery or disclosure obligations.
- M. Retaliation against a victim, good faith reporter, or a witness of violence or harassment is prohibited.
- N. False accusations or reports of violence or harassment against another person are prohibited.
- O. A person who engages in an act of violence or harassment, reprisal, retaliation, or false reporting of violence or harassment, or permits, condones, or tolerates violence or harassment shall be subject to discipline or other remedial responses for that act in accordance with the school district's policies and procedures.

Consequences for students who commit, or are a party to, prohibited acts of violence or harassment or who engage in reprisal or intentional false reporting may range from remedial responses or positive behavioral interventions up to and including suspension and/or expulsion.

Consequences for employees who permit, condone, or tolerate violence or harassment or engage in an act of reprisal or intentional false reporting of violence or harassment may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination or discharge.

---

<sup>1</sup> In some school districts the superintendent may be the human rights officer. If so, an alternative individual should be designated by the school board.

Consequences for other individuals engaging in prohibited acts of violence or harassment may include, but not be limited to, exclusion from school district property and events and/or termination of services and/or contracts.

## **V. INVESTIGATION**

- A. By authority of the school district, the human rights officer, within three (3) days of the receipt of a report or complaint alleging harassment or violence prohibited by this policy, shall undertake or authorize an investigation. The investigation may be conducted by school district officials or by a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The investigation may consist of personal interviews with the complainant, the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and others who may have knowledge of the alleged incident(s) or circumstances giving rise to the complaint. The investigation may also consist of any other methods and documents deemed pertinent by the investigator.
- C. In determining whether alleged conduct constitutes a violation of this policy, the school district should consider the surrounding circumstances, the nature of the behavior, past incidents or past or continuing patterns of behavior, the relationships between the parties involved, and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred. Whether a particular action or incident constitutes a violation of this policy requires a determination based on all the facts and surrounding circumstances.
- D. In addition, the school district may take immediate steps, at its discretion, to protect the target or victim, the complainant, and students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel pending completion of an investigation of alleged harassment or violence prohibited by this policy.
- E. The alleged perpetrator of the act(s) of harassment or violence shall be allowed the opportunity to present a defense during the investigation or prior to the imposition of discipline or other remedial responses.
- F. The investigation will be completed as soon as practicable. The school district human rights officer shall make a written report to the superintendent upon completion of the investigation. If the complaint involves the superintendent, the report may be filed directly with the school board. The report shall include a determination of whether the allegations have been substantiated as factual and whether they appear to be violations of this policy.

## **VI. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Upon completion of an investigation that determines a violation of this policy has occurred, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. Disciplinary consequences will be

sufficiently severe to try to deter violations and to appropriately discipline prohibited behavior. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements, Minnesota and federal law, and applicable school district policies and regulations.

- B. The school district is not authorized to disclose to a victim private educational or personnel data regarding an alleged perpetrator who is a student or employee of the school district. School officials will notify the parent(s) or guardian(s) of targets or victims of harassment or violence and the parent(s) or guardian(s) of alleged perpetrators of harassment or violence who have been involved in a reported and confirmed harassment or violence incident of the remedial or disciplinary action taken, to the extent permitted by law.
- C. In order to prevent or respond to acts of harassment or violence committed by or directed against a child with a disability, the school district shall, where determined appropriate by the child's individualized education program (IEP) or Section 504 team, allow the child's IEP or Section 504 plan to be drafted to address the skills and proficiencies the child needs as a result of the child's disability to allow the child to respond to or not to engage in acts of harassment or violence.

## **VII. RETALIATION OR REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel who commits an act of reprisal or who retaliates against any person who asserts, alleges, or makes a good faith report of alleged harassment or violence prohibited by this policy, who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation of retaliation or alleged harassment or violence, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such harassment or violence. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, harassment, or intentional disparate treatment. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to deter violations and to appropriately discipline the individual(s) who engaged in the harassment or violence. Remedial responses to the harassment or violence shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct.

## **VIII. RIGHT TO ALTERNATIVE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES**

These procedures do not deny the right of any individual to pursue other avenues of recourse which may include filing charges with the Minnesota Department of Human Rights, initiating civil action, or seeking redress under state criminal statutes and/or federal law.

## **IX. HARASSMENT OR VIOLENCE AS ABUSE**

- A. Under certain circumstances, alleged harassment or violence may also be possible abuse under Minnesota law. If so, the duties of mandatory reporting under Minn. Stat. § 626.556 may be applicable.

- B. Nothing in this policy will prohibit the school district from taking immediate action to protect victims of alleged harassment, violence, or abuse.

**X. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY AND TRAINING**

- A. This policy shall be conspicuously posted throughout each school building in areas accessible to students and staff members.
- B. This policy shall be given to each school district employee and independent contractor who regularly interacts with students at the time of initial employment with the school district.
- C. This policy shall appear in the student handbook.
- D. The school district will develop a method of discussing this policy with students and employees.
- E. The school district may implement violence prevention and character development education programs to prevent and reduce policy violations. Such programs may offer instruction on character education including, but not limited to, character qualities such as attentiveness, truthfulness, respect for authority, diligence, gratefulness, self-discipline, patience, forgiveness, respect for others, peacemaking, resourcefulness, and/or sexual abuse prevention.
- F. This policy shall be reviewed at least annually for compliance with state and federal law.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.232 (Character Development Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.234 (Child Sexual Abuse Prevention Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.03, Subd. 2 (Sexual, Religious, and Racial Harassment and Violence Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.341 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 626.556 *et seq.* (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688 (Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)  
29 U.S.C. § 621 *et seq.* (Age Discrimination in Employment Act)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
42 U.S.C. § 1983 (Civil Action for Deprivation of Rights)  
42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.* (Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964)  
42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.* (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act)  
42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.* (Americans with Disabilities Act)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 102 (Equal Educational Opportunity)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 401 (Equal Employment Opportunity)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal)

of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect  
or Physical or Sexual Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment  
of Vulnerable Adults)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety  
Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526 (Hazing Prohibition)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 528 (Student Parental, Family, and Marital  
Status Nondiscrimination)

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE REPORT FORM

General Statement of Policy Prohibiting Harassment and Violence

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_ maintains a firm policy prohibiting all forms of discrimination. Harassment or violence against students or employees or groups of students or employees on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression, or disability is strictly prohibited. All persons are to be treated with respect and dignity. Harassment or violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression, or disability by any pupil, teacher, administrator, or other school personnel, which create an intimidating, hostile, or offensive environment will not be tolerated under any circumstances.

Complainant \_\_\_\_\_  
Home Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Work Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Home Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Work Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Alleged Incident(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Basis of Alleged Harassment/Violence - circle as appropriate: race \ color \ creed \ religion \ national origin \ sex \ age \ marital status \ familial status \ status with regard to public assistance \ sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression \ disability

Name of person you believe harassed or was violent toward you or another person or group.  
\_\_\_\_\_

If the alleged harassment or violence was toward another person or group, identify that person or group. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Describe the incident(s) as clearly as possible, including such things as: what force, if any, was used; any verbal statements (i.e., threats, requests, demands, etc.); what, if any, physical contact was involved; etc. (Attach additional pages if necessary.) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Where and when did the incident(s) occur? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

List any witnesses that were present \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

This complaint is filed based on my honest belief that \_\_\_\_\_ has harassed or has been violent to me or to another person or group. I hereby certify that the information I have provided in this complaint is true, correct, and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Complainant Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Received by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **417 CHEMICAL USE AND ABUSE**

*[Note: This policy reflects mandatory provisions of state and federal law and is not discretionary.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The school board recognizes that chemical use and abuse constitutes a grave threat to the physical and mental well-being of students and employees and significantly impedes the learning process. Chemical use and abuse also creates significant problems for society in general. The school board believes that the public school has a role in education, intervention, and prevention of chemical use and abuse. The purpose of this policy is to assist the school district in its goal to prevent chemical use and abuse by providing procedures for education and intervention.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Use of controlled substances, medical cannabis, toxic substances, and alcohol is prohibited in the school setting in accordance with school district policies with respect to a Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School.
- B. The policy of this school district is to provide an instructional program in every elementary and secondary school in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical dependency.
- C. The school district shall establish and maintain in every school a chemical abuse preassessment team. The team is responsible for addressing reports of chemical abuse problems and making recommendations for appropriate responses to the individual reported cases.
- D. The superintendent, with the advice of the school board, shall be responsible for establishing a school and community advisory team to address chemical abuse problems in the district.
- E. The school district shall establish and maintain a program to educate and assist employees, students and others in understanding this policy and the goals of achieving drug-free schools and workplaces.

*[Note: Comprehensive drug prevention programs are required to be adopted and carried out by school districts pursuant to the Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act. In addition, school districts are required by the Drug-Free Workplace Act to establish drug-free awareness programs for school district employees. Further, state law authorizes school districts to provide instructional programs in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical*

*dependency.]*

### III. DEFINITIONS

- A. “Chemical abuse” means use of any psychoactive or mood-altering chemical substance, without compelling medical reason, in a manner that induces mental, emotional, or physical impairment and causes socially dysfunctional or socially disordering behavior, to the extent that the student’s normal function in academic, school, or social activities is chronically impaired.
- B. “Chemicals” includes, but is not limited to, alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, and controlled substances as defined in the school district’s Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School policy.
- C. “Use” includes to sell, buy, manufacture, distribute, dispense, use, or be under the influence of alcohol and/or controlled substances, whether or not for the purpose of receiving remuneration.
- D. “School location” includes any school building or on any school premises; on any school-owned vehicle or in any other school-approved vehicle used to transport students to and from school or school activities; off-school property at any school-sponsored or school-approved activity, event, or function, such as a field trip or athletic event, where students are under the jurisdiction of the school district; or during any period of time such employee is supervising students on behalf of the school district or otherwise engaged in school district business.

### IV. STUDENTS

#### A. Instruction

- 1. Every school shall provide an instructional program in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical dependency. The school district may involve parents, students, health care professionals, state department staff, and members of the community in developing the curriculum.

*[Note: The Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act requires school districts to adopt and carry out a comprehensive drug and violence prevention program with funds received. Since a comprehensive drug prevention program is required and a school district is specifically authorized by state law to provide instructional programs in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical dependency, this should be a component of each school district’s mandatory program. In addition, the Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act specifies additional items which may be included as part of the mandatory comprehensive drug prevention program. Some of the suggested items relating to instruction or training are detailed in Paragraphs 2. through 6. below and a school district may wish to adopt one or all of the listed components as part of its mandatory program.]*

2. Each school shall have age-appropriate and developmentally based activities that:
  - a. address the consequences of violence and the illegal use of drugs, as appropriate;
  - b. promote a sense of individual responsibility;
  - c. teach students that most people do not illegally use drugs;
  - d. teach students to recognize social and peer pressure to use drugs illegally and the skills for resisting illegal drug use;
  - e. teach students about the dangers of emerging drugs;
  - f. engage students in the learning process; and
  - g. incorporate activities in secondary schools that reinforce prevention activities implemented in elementary schools.
3. Each school shall have activities that involve families, community sectors (which may include appropriately trained seniors), and a variety of drug and violence prevention providers in setting clear expectations against violence and illegal use of drugs and appropriate consequences for violence and illegal use of drugs.
4. Each school shall disseminate drug and violence prevention information within the school and to the community.
5. Each school shall have professional development and training for, and involvement of, school personnel, student services personnel, parents, and interested community members in prevention, education, early identification and intervention, mentoring, or rehabilitation referral, as related to drug and violence prevention.
6. Each school shall have drug and violence prevention activities that may include the following:
  - a. Community-wide planning and organizing activities to reduce violence and illegal drug use, which may include gang activity prevention.
  - b. The hiring and mandatory training, based on scientific research, of school security personnel who interact with students in support of youth drug and violence prevention activities under this policy that are implemented in the school.

- c. Conflict resolution programs, including peer mediation programs that educate and train peer mediators and a designated faculty supervisor, and youth anti-crime and anti-drug councils and activities.
- d. Counseling, mentoring, referral services, and other student assistance practices and programs, including assistance provided by qualified school-based mental health services providers and the training of teachers by school-based mental health services providers in appropriate identification and intervention techniques for students at risk of violent behavior and illegal use of drugs.
- e. Programs that encourage students to seek advice from, and to confide in, a trusted adult regarding concerns about violence and illegal drug use.

B. Reports of Chemical Use and Abuse

1. In the event that a school district employee knows that a student is abusing, possessing, transferring, distributing, or selling chemicals in a school location:
  - a. The employee shall immediately either take the student to an administrator or notify an appropriate administrator of the observation and continue to observe the student until the administrator arrives.
  - b. The administrator will notify the student's parents. If there is a medical emergency, the administrator will notify the school nurse and/or outside medical personnel as appropriate.
  - c. The administrator will notify law enforcement officials, the student's counselor, and the chemical preassessment team.
  - d. The administrator and/or law enforcement officials will confiscate the chemicals and/or conduct a search of the student's person, effects, locker, vehicle, or areas within the student's control. Searches by school district officials shall be in accordance with school board policies regarding search and seizure.
  - e. The school district will take appropriate disciplinary action in compliance with the student discipline code. Such discipline may include immediate suspension, initiation of expulsion proceedings, and/or referral to a detoxification center or medical center.
2. If a school district employee has reason to believe that a student is abusing, possessing, transferring, distributing, or selling chemicals:

- a. The employee shall notify the building administrator or a member of the preassessment team and shall describe the basis for the suspicion. The building administrator and/or team will determine what action should be taken. Action may include conducting an investigation, gathering data, scheduling a conference with the student or parents, or providing a meeting between a single member of the team and the student to discuss the behaviors that have been reported and attempting to ascertain facts regarding chemical abuse.
  - b. The team may determine there is no chemical abuse. If the team determines there is chemical abuse, the team will select an appropriate course of action, which may include referral to a school counselor; referral to a treatment program; referral for screening, assessment, and treatment planning; participation in support groups; or other appropriate measures.
3. Students involved in the abuse, possession, transfer, distribution, or sale of chemicals shall be suspended in compliance with the student discipline policy and the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56, and proposed for expulsion.
  4. Searches by school district officials in connection with the abuse, possession, transfer, distribution, or sale of chemicals will be conducted in accordance with school board policies related to search and seizure.

C. Preassessment Team

1. Every school shall have a chemical abuse preassessment team designated by the superintendent or designee. The team will be composed of classroom teachers, administrators, and other appropriate professional staff to the extent they exist in each school, such as the school nurse, school counselor or psychologist, social worker, chemical abuse specialist, or others.
2. The team is responsible for addressing reports of chemical abuse problems and making recommendations for appropriate responses to the individual reported cases.
3. Within forty-five (45) days after receiving an individual reported case, the team shall make a determination whether to provide the student and, in the case of a minor, the student's parents with information about school and community services in connection with chemical abuse.

D. Data Practices

1. Student data may be disclosed without consent in health and safety emergencies pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 13.32 and applicable federal law

and regulations.

2. Destruction of Records

- a. If the preassessment team decides not to provide a student and, in the case of a minor, the student's parents with information about school or community services in connection with chemical abuse, records created or maintained by the team about the student shall be destroyed not later than six (6) months after the determination is made.
- b. If the team decides to provide the student and, in the case of a minor or a dependent student, the student's parents with such information, records created or maintained by the team about the student shall be destroyed not later than six (6) months after the student is no longer enrolled in the district.
- c. This section shall govern destruction of records notwithstanding provisions of the Records Management Act, Minn. Stat. § 138.163.

E. Consent

Any minor may give effective consent for medical, mental, and other health services to determine the presence of or to treat conditions associated with alcohol and other drug abuse, and the consent of no other person is required.

F. School and Community Advisory Team

1. The superintendent, with the advice of the school board, shall establish a school and community advisory team to address chemical abuse problems. The advisory team will be composed of representatives from the school preassessment teams to the extent possible, law enforcement agencies, county attorney's office, social service agencies, chemical abuse treatment programs, parents, and the business community.
2. The advisory team shall:
  - a. build awareness of the problem within the community, identify available treatment and counseling programs for students, and develop good working relationships and enhance communication between the schools and other community agencies; and
  - b. develop a written procedure clarifying the notification process to be used by the chemical abuse preassessment team when a student is believed to be in possession of or under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance. The procedure must include contact with the student and the student's parents or guardian in the case of a minor student.

## V. EMPLOYEES

- A. The superintendent or designee shall undertake and maintain a drug-free awareness and prevention program to inform employees, students, and others about:
1. The dangers and health risks of chemical abuse in the workplace/school.
  2. The school district's drug-free workplace/drug-free school policy.
  3. Any available drug or alcohol counseling, treatment, rehabilitation, re-entry, and/or assistance programs available to employees and/or students.
  4. The penalties that may be imposed on employees for drug abuse violations.
- B. The superintendent or designee shall notify any federal granting agency required to be notified under the Drug-Free Workplace Act within ten (10) days after receiving notice of a conviction of an employee for a criminal drug statute violation occurring in the workplace. To facilitate the giving of such notice, any employee aware of such a conviction shall report the same to the superintendent.

*[Note: Notification to the federal granting agency within ten (10) days is required by the Drug Free Workplace Act. 41 U.S.C. § 8103.]*

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.25-121A.29 (Chemical Abuse)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 138.163 (Records Management Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 144.343 (Pregnancy, Venereal Disease, Alcohol or Drug Abuse, Abortion)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 7101-7165 (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act)  
41 U.S.C. §§ 8101-8106 (Drug-Free Workplace Act)  
34 C.F.R. Part 84 (Government-wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug Free School)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 502 (Search of Student Lockers, Desks,

Personal Possessions, and Student's Person)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 527 (Student Use and Parking of Motor  
Vehicles; Patrols, Inspections, and Searches)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **418 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a safe and healthful environment for employees and students by prohibiting the use of alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, and controlled substances without a physician's prescription.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Use or possession of controlled substances, toxic substances, medical cannabis, and alcohol before, during, or after school hours, at school or in any other school location, is prohibited as general policy. Paraphernalia associated with controlled substances is prohibited.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, other school district personnel, or member of the public uses or possesses alcohol, toxic substances, controlled substances, or medical cannabis in any school location.
- C. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school personnel, or member of the public who violates this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Alcohol" includes any alcoholic beverage, malt beverage, fortified wine, or other intoxicating liquor.
- B. "Controlled substances" include narcotic drugs, hallucinogenic drugs, amphetamines, barbiturates, marijuana, anabolic steroids, or any other controlled substance as defined in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. § 812, including analogues and look-alike drugs.
- C. "Medical cannabis" means any species of the genus cannabis plant, or any mixture or preparation of them, including whole plant extracts and resins, and is delivered in the form of: (1) liquid, including, but not limited to, oil; (2) pill; (3) vaporized delivery method with use of liquid or oil but which does not require the use of dried leaves or plant form; or (4) any other method, excluding smoking, approved by the commissioner.
- D. "Toxic substances" includes glue, cement, aerosol paint, or other substances used

or possessed with the intent of inducing intoxication or excitement of the central nervous system.

- E. “Use” includes to sell, buy, manufacture, distribute, dispense, possess, use, or be under the influence of alcohol and/or controlled substances, whether or not for the purpose of receiving remuneration or consideration.
- F. “Possess” means to have on one’s person, in one’s effects, or in an area subject to one’s control.
- G. “School location” includes any school building or on any school premises; in any school-owned vehicle or in any other school-approved vehicle used to transport students to and from school or school activities; off school property at any school-sponsored or school-approved activity, event, or function, such as a field trip or athletic event, where students are under the jurisdiction of the school district; or during any period of time such employee is supervising students on behalf of the school district or otherwise engaged in school district business.

#### **IV. EXCEPTIONS**

- A. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person brings onto a school location, for such person’s own use, a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, which has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States and the person has a physician’s prescription for the substance. The person shall comply with the relevant procedures of this policy.
- B. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person possesses an alcoholic beverage in a school location when the possession is within the exceptions of Minn. Stat. § 624.701, Subd. 1a (experiments in laboratories; pursuant to a temporary license to sell liquor issued under Minnesota laws or possession after the purchase from such a temporary license holder).

#### **V. PROCEDURES**

- A. Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, must comply with the school district’s student medication policy.

*[Note: School districts are required by Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 to develop procedures for the administration of drugs and medicine. If the school district does not have a student medication policy such as MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516, this Paragraph A. can be modified to provide: “Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance must provide a copy of the prescription and the medication to the school nurse, principal, or other designated staff member. The school district’s licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer the prescribed medication in accordance with school district procedures.”]*

- B. Employees who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, are permitted to possess such controlled substance and associated necessary paraphernalia, such as an inhaler or syringe. The employee must inform his or her supervisor. The employee may be required to provide a copy of the prescription.
- C. Each employee shall be provided with written notice of this Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School policy and shall be required to acknowledge that he or she has received the policy.  
  
*[Note: The Drug-Free Workplace Act requires that school district employees be notified by a published statement of the prohibition of the use of controlled substances and actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition. 41 U.S.C. § 8103; 34 C.F.R. Part 84. An acknowledgment will document satisfaction by the school district of this federal requirement.]*
- D. Employees are subject to the school district's drug and alcohol testing policies and procedures.
- E. Members of the public are not permitted to possess controlled substances in a school location except with the express permission of the superintendent.
- F. No person is permitted to possess or use medical cannabis on a school bus or van; or on the grounds of any preschool or primary or secondary school; or on the grounds of any child care facility.
- G. Possession of alcohol on school grounds pursuant to the exceptions of Minn. Stat. § 624.701, Subd. 1a, shall be by permission of the school board only. The applicant shall apply for permission in writing and shall follow the school board procedures for placing an item on the agenda.

## VI. ENFORCEMENT

### A. Students

1. A student who violates the terms of this policy shall be subject to discipline in accordance with the school district's discipline policy. Such discipline may include suspension or expulsion from school.
2. The student may be referred to a drug or alcohol assistance or rehabilitation program and/or to law enforcement officials when appropriate.

### B. Employees

1. As a condition of employment in any federal grant, each employee who is engaged either directly or indirectly in performance of a federal grant shall abide by the terms of this policy and shall notify his or her supervisor in

writing of his or her conviction of any criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in any of the places listed above on which work on a school district federal grant is performed, no later than five (5) calendar days after such conviction. Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the federal or state criminal drug statutes.

2. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
3. In addition, any employee who violates the terms of this policy may be required to satisfactorily participate in a drug and/or alcohol abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by the school district. Any employee who fails to satisfactorily participate in and complete such a program is subject to nonrenewal, suspension, or termination as deemed appropriate by the school board.
4. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.

C. The Public

A member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked to leave. If necessary, law enforcement officials will be notified and asked to provide an escort.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
Minn. Stat. § 340A.403 (3.2 Percent Malt Liquor Licenses)  
Minn. Stat. § 340A.404 (Intoxicating Liquor; On-Sale Licenses)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.684 (Sale of Toxic Substances to Children; Abuse of Toxic Substances)  
Minn. Stat. § 624.701 (Alcohol in Certain Buildings or Grounds)  
20 U.S.C. § 7101-7165 (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act)  
21 U.S.C. § 812 (Schedules of Controlled Substances)  
41 U.S.C. §§ 8101-8106 (Drug-Free Workplace Act)  
21 C.F.R. §§ 1308.11-1308.15 (Controlled Substances)  
34 C.F.R. Part 84 (Government-wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal)

of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516 (Student Medication)

[TO BE PLACED ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LETTERHEAD]

— ACKNOWLEDGMENT —

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL POLICY**

I have received a copy of the Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School Policy of Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Minnesota.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature of Employee/Applicant*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Typed or Printed Name*

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 419

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

**419 TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT; POSSESSION AND USE OF TOBACCO, TOBACCO-RELATED DEVICES, AND ELECTRONIC DELIVERY DEVICES**

*[Note: School districts are not required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. However, Minn. Stat. § 144.416 requires that entities that control public places must make reasonable efforts to prevent smoking in public places, including the posting of signs or any other means which may be appropriate.]*

**I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a learning and working environment that is tobacco free.

**II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, other school personnel of the school district, or person smokes or uses tobacco, tobacco-related devices, or carries or uses an activated electronic delivery device in a public school. This prohibition extends to all facilities, whether owned, rented, or leased, and all vehicles that a school district owns, leases, rents, contracts for, or controls. In addition, this prohibition includes vehicles used, in whole or in part, for work purposes, during hours of school operation, if more than one person is present. This prohibition includes all school district property and all off-campus events sponsored by the school district.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any elementary school, middle school, or secondary school student possesses any type of tobacco, tobacco-related devices, or electronic delivery devices in a public school. This prohibition extends to all facilities, whether owned, rented, or leased, and all vehicles that a school district owns, leases, rents, contracts for, or controls and includes vehicles used, in whole or in part, for school purposes, during hours of school operation, if more than one person is present. This prohibition includes all school district property and all off-campus events sponsored by the school district.
- C. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school personnel, or person who is found to have violated this policy.

*[Note: The following language is not required by law but is recommended by MSBA for inclusion in this policy.]*

- D. *The school district will not solicit or accept any contributions or gifts of money, curricula, materials, or equipment from companies that directly manufacture*

*and are identified with tobacco products, tobacco-related devices, or electronic delivery devices. The school district will not promote or allow promotion of tobacco products or electronic delivery devices on school property or at school-sponsored events.*

### **III. TOBACCO AND TOBACCO-RELATED DEVICES DEFINED**

- A. “Electronic delivery device” means any product containing or delivering nicotine, lobelia, or any other substance intended for human consumption that can be used by a person to simulate smoking in the delivery of nicotine or any other substance through inhalation of vapor from the product. Electronic delivery device includes any component part of a product, whether or not marketed or sold separately. Electronic delivery device does not include any product that has been approved or certified by the United States Food and Drug Administration for sale as a tobacco-cessation product, as a tobacco-dependence product, or for other medical purposes, and is marketed and sold for such an approved purpose.
- B. “Tobacco” means cigarettes and any product containing, made, or derived from tobacco that is intended for human consumption, whether chewed, smoked, absorbed, dissolved, inhaled, snorted, sniffed, or ingested by any other means, or any component, part, or accessory of a tobacco product, including, but not limited to, cigars; cheroots; stogies; perique; granulated, plug cut, crimp cut, ready rubbed, and other smoking tobacco; snuff; snuff flour; cavendish; plug and twist tobacco; fine cut and other chewing tobacco; shorts; refuse scraps, clippings, cuttings and sweepings of tobacco; and other kinds and forms of tobacco. Tobacco excludes any tobacco product that has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for sale as a tobacco-cessation product, as a tobacco-dependence product, or for other medical purposes, and is being marketed and sold solely for such an approved purpose.
- C. “Tobacco-related devices” means cigarette papers or pipes for smoking or other devices intentionally designed or intended to be used in a manner which enables the chewing, sniffing, smoking, or inhalation of vapors of tobacco or tobacco products. Tobacco-related devices include components of tobacco-related devices which may be marketed or sold separately.
- D. “Smoking” means inhaling, exhaling, burning, or carrying any lighted or heated cigar, cigarette, pipe, or any other lighted or heated product containing, made, or derived from nicotine, tobacco, marijuana, or other plant, whether natural or synthetic, that is intended for inhalation. Smoking includes carrying or using an activated electronic delivery device.

### **IV. EXCEPTIONS**

- A. A violation of this policy does not occur when an Indian adult lights tobacco on school district property as a part of a traditional Indian spiritual or cultural ceremony. An Indian is a person who is a member of an Indian tribe as defined under Minnesota law.

- B. A violation of this policy does not occur when an adult nonstudent possesses a tobacco or nicotine product that has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for sale as a tobacco-cessation product, as a tobacco-dependence product, or for other medical purposes, and is being marketed and sold solely for such an approved purpose. Nothing in this exception authorizes smoking or use of tobacco, tobacco-related devices, or electronic delivery devices on school property or at off-campus events sponsored by the school district.

## **V. ENFORCEMENT**

- A. All individuals on school premises shall adhere to this policy.
- B. Students who violate this tobacco-free policy shall be subject to school district discipline procedures.
- C. School district administrators and other school personnel who violate this tobacco-free policy shall be subject to school district discipline procedures.
- D. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements, Minnesota or federal law, and school district policies.
- E. Persons who violate this tobacco-free policy may be referred to the building administration or other school district supervisory personnel responsible for the area or program at which the violation occurred.
- F. School administrators may call the local law enforcement agency to assist with enforcement of this policy. Smoking or use of any tobacco product in a public school is a violation of the Minnesota Clean Indoor Air Act and/or the Freedom to Breathe Act of 2007 and is a petty misdemeanor. A court injunction may be instituted against a repeated violator.
- G. No persons shall be discharged, refused to be hired, penalized, discriminated against, or in any manner retaliated against for exercising any right to a smoke-free environment provided by the Freedom to Breathe Act of 2007 or other law.

## **VI. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY**

- A. This policy shall appear in the student handbook.
- B. The school district will develop a method of discussing this policy with students and employees.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. §§ 144.411-144.417 (Minnesota Clean Indoor Air Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.685 (Sale of Tobacco to Children)  
2007 Minn. Laws Ch. 82 (Freedom to Breathe Act of 2007)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 2, Students; Rights, Responsibilities and Behavior

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 427  
Orig. 2015

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

## 427 WORKLOAD LIMITS FOR CERTAIN SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHERS

*[Note: School districts are required by Minn. Rule 3525.2340, Subp. 4.B., to have a policy for determining the workload limits of special education staff who provide services to students who receive direct special education services 60 percent or less of the instructional day.]*

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 179A.07, Subd. 1, of the Public Employment Labor Relations Act (PELRA) provides that a public employer is not required to meet and negotiate on matters of inherent managerial policy. Matters of inherent managerial policy include, but are not limited to, the organizational structure, selection of personnel, and direction and number of personnel. MSBA's position is that this policy is not a mandatory subject of bargaining. School districts, therefore, are cautioned to not relinquish their inherent managerial right to determine workload limits for special education teachers.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish general parameters for determining the workload limits of special education staff who provide services to children with disabilities receiving direct special education services 60 percent or less of the instructional day.

### II. DEFINITIONS

#### A. Special Education Staff; Special Education Teacher

“Special education staff” and “special education teacher” both mean a teacher employed by the school district who is licensed under the rules of the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board to instruct children with specific disabling conditions.

#### B. Direct Services

“Direct services” means special education services provided by a special education teacher when the services are related to instruction, including cooperative teaching.

#### C. Indirect Services

“Indirect services” means special education services provided by a special education teacher which include ongoing progress reviews; cooperative planning; consultation; demonstration teaching; modification and adaptation of the environment, curriculum, materials, or equipment; and direct contact with children

with disabilities to monitor and observe.

D. Workload

“Workload” means a special education teacher’s total number of minutes required for all due process responsibilities, including direct and indirect services, evaluation and reevaluation time, management of individualized education programs (IEPs), travel time, parental contact, and other services required in the IEPs.

**III. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Workload limits for special education teachers shall be determined by the appropriate special education administrator, in consultation with the building principal and the superintendent.
- B. In determining workload limits for special education staff, the school district shall take into consideration the following factors: student contact minutes, evaluation and reevaluation time, indirect services, management of IEPs, travel time, and other services required in the IEPs of eligible students.

**IV. COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT UNAFFECTED**

This policy shall not be construed as a reopening of negotiations between the school district and the special education teachers’ exclusive representative, nor shall it be construed to alter or limit in any way the managerial rights or other authority of the school district set forth in the Public Employment Labor Relations Act or in the collective bargaining agreement between the school district and the special education teachers’ exclusive representative.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 179A.07, Subd. 1 (Inherent Managerial Policy)  
Minn. Rule 3525.0210, Subps. 14, 27, 44, and 49 (Definitions of “Direct Services,” “Indirect Services,” “Teacher,” and “Workload”)  
Minn. Rule 3525.2340, Subp. 4.B. (Case Loads for School-Age Educational Service Alternatives)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 508 (Extended School Year for Certain Students with Individualized Education Programs)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 608 (Instructional Services – Special Education)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **501 SCHOOL WEAPONS POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. ATTENTION: This policy incorporates certain provisions of the Minnesota Citizens' Personal Protection Act (often referred to as the "conceal and carry" law).]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to assure a safe school environment for students, staff and the public.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

No student or nonstudent, including adults and visitors, shall possess, use or distribute a weapon when in a school location except as provided in this policy. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school employee, volunteer, or member of the public who violates this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

#### **A. "Weapon"**

1. A "weapon" means any object, device or instrument designed as a weapon or through its use is capable of threatening or producing bodily harm or which may be used to inflict self-injury including, but not limited to, any firearm, whether loaded or unloaded; airguns; pellet guns; BB guns; all knives; blades; clubs; metal knuckles; numchucks; throwing stars; explosives; fireworks; mace and other propellants; stunguns; ammunition; poisons; chains; arrows; and objects that have been modified to serve as a weapon.
2. No person shall possess, use or distribute any object, device or instrument having the appearance of a weapon and such objects, devices or instruments shall be treated as weapons including, but not limited to, weapons listed above which are broken or non-functional, look-alike guns; toy guns; and any object that is a facsimile of a real weapon.
3. No person shall use articles designed for other purposes (i.e., lasers or laser pointers, belts, combs, pencils, files, scissors, etc.), to inflict bodily harm and/or intimidate and such use will be treated as the possession and use of a weapon.

- B. “School Location” includes any school building or grounds, whether leased, rented, owned or controlled by the school, locations of school activities or trips, bus stops, school buses or school vehicles, school-contracted vehicles, the area of entrance or departure from school premises or events, all locations where school-related functions are conducted, and anywhere students are under the jurisdiction of the school district.
- C. “Possession” means having a weapon on one’s person or in an area subject to one’s control in a school location.

#### **IV. EXCEPTIONS**

- A. A student who finds a weapon on the way to school or in a school location, or a student who discovers that he or she accidentally has a weapon in his or her possession, and takes the weapon immediately to the principal’s office shall not be considered to possess a weapon. If it would be impractical or dangerous to take the weapon to the principal’s office, a student shall not be considered to possess a weapon if he or she immediately turns the weapon over to an administrator, teacher or head coach or immediately notifies an administrator, teacher or head coach of the weapon’s location.
- B. It shall not be a violation of this policy if a nonstudent (or student where specified) falls within one of the following categories:
  - 1. active licensed peace officers;
  - 2. military personnel, or students or nonstudents participating in military training, who are on duty performing official duties;
  - 3. persons authorized to carry a pistol under Minn. Stat. § 624.714 while in a motor vehicle or outside of a motor vehicle for the purpose of directly placing a firearm in, or retrieving it from, the trunk or rear area of the vehicle;
  - 4. persons who keep or store in a motor vehicle pistols in accordance with Minn. Stat. §§ 624.714 or 624.715 or other firearms in accordance with § 97B.045;
    - a. Section 624.714 specifies procedures and standards for obtaining pistol permits and penalties for the failure to do so. Section 624.715 defines an exception to the pistol permit requirements for “antique firearms which are carried or possessed as curiosities or for their historical significance or value.”
    - b. Section 97B.045 generally provides that a firearm may not be transported in a motor vehicle unless it is (1) unloaded and in a gun case without any portion of the firearm exposed; (2) unloaded and in the closed trunk; or (3) a handgun carried in compliance with §§

624.714 and 624.715.

5. firearm safety or marksmanship courses or activities for students or nonstudents conducted on school property;
6. possession of dangerous weapons, BB guns, or replica firearms by a ceremonial color guard;
7. a gun or knife show held on school property;
8. possession of dangerous weapons, BB guns, or replica firearms with written permission of the principal or other person having general control and supervision of the school or the director of a child care center; or
9. persons who are on unimproved property owned or leased by a child care center, school or school district unless the person knows that a student is currently present on the land for a school-related activity.

***[Note: Nothing prevents a school district from being more stringent in its weapons policy with respect to students and school district employees than the criminal law, except that the school district may not prohibit the lawful carry or possession of firearms in a parking facility or parking area. Although some school districts may choose to incorporate all of the exceptions to the criminal law, other school districts may choose either not to incorporate some or all of the exceptions or to further limit them. For example, a school district may choose to require written permission from the superintendent, not just a principal, for someone to possess a dangerous weapon in a school location. This would impose a more stringent requirement than exception (7) to Section 609.66, Subdivision 1d. However, a school district may not regulate firearms, ammunition, or their respective components, when possessed or carried by nonstudents or nonemployees, in a manner that is inconsistent with Section 609.66, Subdivision 1d.]***

C. Policy Application to Instructional Equipment/Tools

While the school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students or nonstudents, such a position is not meant to interfere with instruction or the use of appropriate equipment and tools by students or nonstudents. Such equipment and tools, when properly possessed, used, and stored, shall not be considered in violation of the rule against the possession, use, or distribution of weapons. However, when authorized instructional and work equipment and tools are used in a potentially dangerous or threatening manner, such possession and use will be treated as the possession and use of a weapon.

D. Firearms in School Parking Lots and Parking Facilities

A school district may not prohibit the lawful carry or possession of firearms in a school parking lot or parking facility. For purposes of this policy, the “lawful” carry or possession of a firearm in a school parking lot or parking facility is

specifically limited to nonstudent permit-holders authorized under Minn. Stat. § 624.714 to carry a pistol in the interior of a vehicle or outside the motor vehicle for the purpose of directly placing a firearm in, or retrieving it from, the trunk or rear area of the vehicle. Any possession or carry of a firearm beyond the immediate vicinity of a permit-holder's vehicle shall constitute a violation of this policy.

**V. CONSEQUENCES FOR STUDENT WEAPON POSSESSION/USE/DISTRIBUTION**

A. The school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students. Consequently, the minimum consequence for students possessing, using, or distributing weapons shall include:

1. immediate out-of-school suspension;
2. confiscation of the weapon;
3. immediate notification of police;
4. parent or guardian notification; and
5. recommendation to the superintendent of dismissal for a period of time not to exceed one year.

B. Pursuant to Minnesota law, a student who brings a firearm, as defined by federal law, to school will be expelled for at least one year. The school board may modify this requirement on a case-by-case basis.

C. Administrative Discretion

While the school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students, the superintendent may use discretion in determining whether, under the circumstances, a course of action other than the minimum consequences specified above is warranted. If so, other appropriate action may be taken, including consideration of a recommendation for lesser discipline.

**VI. CONSEQUENCES FOR WEAPON POSSESSION/USE/DISTRIBUTION BY NONSTUDENTS**

A. Employees

1. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
2. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory

authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.

3. When an employee violates the weapons policy, law enforcement may be notified, as appropriate.

*[Note: An employer may establish policies that restrict the carry or possession of firearms by its employees while acting in the course and scope of employment. Employment-related sanctions may be invoked for a violation. Thus, for example, reasonable limitations may be imposed on the method of storing firearms by permit-holding employees while at work or performing employment-related duties. Reasonable limitations may include requiring firearms to have trigger locks and to be stored in a locked container or locked compartment of the vehicle.]*

B. Other Nonstudents

1. Any member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked to leave the school location. Depending on the circumstances, the person may be barred from future entry to school locations. In addition, if the person is a student in another school district, that school district may be contacted concerning the policy violation.
2. If appropriate, law enforcement will be notified of the policy violation by the member of the public and may be asked to provide an escort to remove the member of the public from the school location.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 97B.045 (Transportation of Firearms)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.05 (Referral to Police)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.44 (Expulsion for Possession of Firearm)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.02, Subd. 6 (Definition of Dangerous Weapon)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.605 (Trespass)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.66 (Dangerous Weapons)  
Minn. Stat. § 624.714 (Carrying of Weapons without Permit; Penalties)  
Minn. Stat. § 624.715 (Exemptions; Antiques and Ornaments)  
18 U.S.C. § 921 (Definition of Firearm)  
*In re C.R.M.* 611 N.W.2d 802 (Minn. 2000)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 502

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 1999

**502 SEARCH OF STUDENT LOCKERS, DESKS, PERSONAL POSSESSIONS, AND STUDENT'S PERSON**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

**I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide for a safe and healthful educational environment by enforcing the school district's policies against contraband.

**II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

A. Lockers and Personal Possessions Within a Locker

Pursuant to Minnesota statutes, school lockers are the property of the school district. At no time does the school district relinquish its exclusive control of lockers provided for the convenience of students. Inspection of the interior of lockers may be conducted by school officials for any reason at any time, without notice, without student consent, and without a search warrant. The personal possessions of students within a school locker may be searched only when school officials have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover evidence of a violation of law or school rules. As soon as practicable after the search of a student's personal possessions, the school officials must provide notice of the search to students whose lockers were searched unless disclosure would impede an ongoing investigation by police or school officials.

B. Desks

School desks are the property of the school district. At no time does the school district relinquish its exclusive control of desks provided for the convenience of students. Inspection of the interior of desks may be conducted by school officials for any reason at any time, without notice, without student consent, and without a search warrant.

C. Personal Possessions and Student's Person

The personal possessions of students and/or a student's person may be searched when school officials have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school rules. The search will be reasonable in its scope and intrusiveness.

D. A violation of this policy occurs when students use lockers and desks for unauthorized purposes or to store contraband. A violation occurs when students

carry contraband on their person or in their personal possessions.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Contraband” means any unauthorized item possession of which is prohibited by school district policy and/or law. It includes, but is not limited to, weapons and “look-alikes,” alcoholic beverages, controlled substances and “look-alikes,” overdue books and other materials belonging to the school district, and stolen property.
- B. “Personal possessions” includes, but is not limited to, purses, backpacks, bookbags, packages, and clothing.
- C. “Reasonable suspicion” means that a school official has grounds to believe that the search will result in evidence of a violation of school district policy, rules, and/or law. Reasonable suspicion may be based on a school official’s personal observation, a report from a student, parent or staff member, a student’s suspicious behavior, a student’s age and past history or record of conduct both in and out of the school context, or other reliable sources of information.
- D. “Reasonable scope” means that the scope and/or intrusiveness of the search is reasonably related to the objectives of the search. Factors to consider in determining what is reasonable include the seriousness of the suspected infraction, the reliability of the information, the necessity of acting without delay, the existence of exigent circumstances necessitating an immediate search and further investigation (e.g., to prevent violence, serious and immediate risk of harm or destruction of evidence), and the age of the student.

### **IV. PROCEDURES**

- A. School officials may inspect the interiors of lockers and desks for any reason at any time, without notice, without student consent, and without a search warrant.
- B. School officials may inspect the personal possessions of a student and/or a student’s person based on a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school rules. A search of personal possessions of a student and/or a student’s person will be reasonable in its scope and intrusiveness.
- C. As soon as practicable after a search of personal possessions within a locker pursuant to this policy, the school officials must provide notice of the search to students whose possessions were searched unless disclosure would impede an ongoing investigation by police or school officials.
- D. Whenever feasible, a search of a person shall be conducted in private by a school official of the same sex. A second school official of the same sex shall be present as an observer during the search of a person whenever feasible.
- E. A strip search is a search involving the removal of coverings or clothing from

private areas. Mass strip searches, or body cavity searches, are prohibited. Strip searches will be conducted only in circumstances involving imminent danger.

- F. A school official conducting any other search may determine when it is appropriate to have a second official present as an observer.
- G. A copy of this policy will be printed in the student handbook or disseminated in any other way which school officials deem appropriate. The school district shall provide a copy of this policy to a student when the student is given use of a locker.

## **V. DIRECTIVES AND GUIDELINES**

School administration may establish reasonable directives and guidelines which address specific needs of the school district, such as use of tape in lockers, standards of cleanliness and care, posting of pin-ups and posters which may constitute sexual harassment, etc.

## **VI. SEIZURE OF CONTRABAND**

If a search yields contraband, school officials will seize the item and, where appropriate, turn it over to legal officials for ultimate disposition.

## **VII. VIOLATIONS**

A student found to have violated this policy and/or the directives and guidelines implementing it shall be subject to discipline in accordance with the school district's Student Discipline Policy, which may include suspension, exclusion, or expulsion, and the student may, when appropriate, be referred to legal officials.

**Legal References:** U. S. Const., amend. IV  
Minn. Const., art. I, § 10  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.72 (School Locker Policy)  
*New Jersey v. T.L.O.*, 469 U.S. 325, 105 S.Ct. 733, 83 L.Ed.2d 720 (1985)  
*G.C. v. Owensboro Public Schools*, 711 F.3d 623 (6<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2013)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **506 STUDENT DISCIPLINE**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that students are aware of and comply with the school district's expectations for student conduct. Such compliance will enhance the school district's ability to maintain discipline and ensure that there is no interference with the educational process. The school district will take appropriate disciplinary action when students fail to adhere to the Code of Student Conduct established by this policy.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school board recognizes that individual responsibility and mutual respect are essential components of the educational process. The school board further recognizes that nurturing the maturity of each student is of primary importance and is closely linked with the balance that must be maintained between authority and self-discipline as the individual progresses from a child's dependence on authority to the more mature behavior of self-control.

All students are entitled to learn and develop in a setting which promotes respect of self, others, and property. Proper positive discipline can only result from an environment which provides options and stresses student self-direction, decision-making, and responsibility. Schools can function effectively only with internal discipline based on mutual understanding of rights and responsibilities.

Students must conduct themselves in an appropriate manner that maintains a climate in which learning can take place. Overall decorum affects student attitudes and influences student behavior. Proper student conduct is necessary to facilitate the education process and to create an atmosphere conducive to high student achievement.

Although this policy emphasizes the development of self-discipline, it is recognized that there are instances when it will be necessary to administer disciplinary measures. The position of the school district is that a fair and equitable district-wide student discipline policy will contribute to the quality of the student's educational experience. This discipline policy is adopted in accordance with and subject to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56.

In view of the foregoing and in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 121A.55, the school board, with the participation of school district administrators, teachers, employees, students, parents, community members, and such other individuals and organizations as appropriate, has developed this policy which governs student conduct and applies to all

students of the school district.

### III. AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The School Board. The school board holds all school personnel responsible for the maintenance of order within the school district and supports all personnel acting within the framework of this discipline policy.
- B. Superintendent. The superintendent shall establish guidelines and directives to carry out this policy, hold all school personnel, students, and parents responsible for conforming to this policy, and support all school personnel performing their duties within the framework of this policy. The superintendent shall also establish guidelines and directives for using the services of appropriate agencies for assisting students and parents. Any guidelines or directives established to implement this policy shall be submitted to the school board for approval and shall be attached as an addendum to this policy.
- C. Principal. The school principal is given the responsibility and authority to formulate building rules and regulations necessary to enforce this policy, subject to final school board approval. The principal shall give direction and support to all school personnel performing their duties within the framework of this policy. The principal shall consult with parents of students conducting themselves in a manner contrary to the policy. The principal shall also involve other professional employees in the disposition of behavior referrals and shall make use of those agencies appropriate for assisting students and parents. A principal, in exercising his or her lawful authority, may use reasonable force when it is necessary under the circumstances to correct or restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.
- D. Teachers. All teachers shall be responsible for providing a well-planned teaching/learning environment and shall have primary responsibility for student conduct, with appropriate assistance from the administration. All teachers shall enforce the Code of Student Conduct. In exercising the teacher's lawful authority, a teacher may use reasonable force when it is necessary under the circumstances to correct or restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.
- E. Other School District Personnel. All school district personnel shall be responsible for contributing to the atmosphere of mutual respect within the school. Their responsibilities relating to student behavior shall be as authorized and directed by the superintendent. A school employee, school bus driver, or other agent of a school district, in exercising his or her lawful authority, may use reasonable force when it is necessary under the circumstances to restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.
- F. Parents or Legal Guardians. Parents and guardians shall be held responsible for the behavior of their children as determined by law and community practice. They are expected to cooperate with school authorities and to participate

regarding the behavior of their children.

- G. Students. All students shall be held individually responsible for their behavior and for knowing and obeying the Code of Student Conduct and this policy.
- H. Community Members. Members of the community are expected to contribute to the establishment of an atmosphere in which rights and duties are effectively acknowledged and fulfilled.

#### **IV. STUDENT RIGHTS**

All students have the right to an education and the right to learn.

#### **V. STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES**

All students have the responsibility:

- A. For their behavior and for knowing and obeying all school rules, regulations, policies, and procedures;
- B. To attend school daily, except when excused, and to be on time to all classes and other school functions;
- C. To pursue and attempt to complete the courses of study prescribed by the state and local school authorities;
- D. To make necessary arrangements for making up work when absent from school;
- E. To assist the school staff in maintaining a safe school for all students;
- F. To be aware of all school rules, regulations, policies, and procedures, including those in this policy, and to conduct themselves in accord with them;
- G. To assume that until a rule or policy is waived, altered, or repealed, it is in full force and effect;
- H. To be aware of and comply with federal, state, and local laws;
- I. To volunteer information in disciplinary cases should they have any knowledge relating to such cases and to cooperate with school staff as appropriate;
- J. To respect and maintain the school's property and the property of others;
- K. To dress and groom in a manner which meets standards of safety and health and common standards of decency and which is consistent with applicable school district policy;
- L. To avoid inaccuracies in student newspapers or publications and refrain from

indecent or obscene language;

M. To conduct themselves in an appropriate physical or verbal manner; and

N. To recognize and respect the rights of others.

## **VI. CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT**

A. The following are examples of unacceptable behavior subject to disciplinary action by the school district. These examples are not intended to be an exclusive list. Any student who engages in any of these activities shall be disciplined in accordance with this policy. This policy applies to all school buildings, school grounds, and school property or property immediately adjacent to school grounds; school-sponsored activities or trips; school bus stops; school buses, school vehicles, school contracted vehicles, or any other vehicles approved for school district purposes; the area of entrance or departure from school premises or events; and all school-related functions, school-sponsored activities, events, or trips. School district property also may mean a student's walking route to or from school for purposes of attending school or school-related functions, activities, or events. While prohibiting unacceptable behavior subject to disciplinary action at these locations and events, the school district does not represent that it will provide supervision or assume liability at these locations and events. This policy also applies to any student whose conduct at any time or in any place interferes with or obstructs the mission or operations of the school district or the safety or welfare of the student, other students, or employees.

1. Violations against property including, but not limited to, damage to or destruction of school property or the property of others, failure to compensate for damage or destruction of such property, arson, breaking and entering, theft, robbery, possession of stolen property, extortion, trespassing, unauthorized usage, or vandalism;
2. The use of profanity or obscene language, or the possession of obscene materials;
3. Gambling, including, but not limited to, playing a game of chance for stakes;
4. Violation of the school district's Hazing Prohibition Policy;
5. Attendance problems including, but not limited to, truancy, absenteeism, tardiness, skipping classes, or leaving school grounds without permission;
6. Violation of the school district's Student Attendance Policy;
7. Opposition to authority using physical force or violence;
8. Using, possessing, or distributing tobacco, tobacco-related devices,

electronic cigarettes, or tobacco paraphernalia in violation of the school district's Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and Use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices Policy;

9. Using, possessing, distributing, intending to distribute, making a request to another person for (solicitation), or being under the influence of alcohol or other intoxicating substances or look-alike substances;
10. Using, possessing, distributing, intending to distribute, making a request to another person for (solicitation), or being under the influence of narcotics, drugs, or other controlled substances (except as prescribed by a physician), or look-alike substances (these prohibitions include medical marijuana or medical cannabis, even when prescribed by a physician, and one student sharing prescription medication with another student);
11. Using, possessing, or distributing items or articles that are illegal or harmful to persons or property including, but not limited to, drug paraphernalia;
12. Using, possessing, or distributing weapons, or look-alike weapons or other dangerous objects;
13. Violation of the school district's Weapons Policy;
14. Violation of the school district's Violence Prevention Policy;
15. Possession of ammunition including, but not limited to, bullets or other projectiles designed to be used in or as a weapon;
16. Possession, use, or distribution of explosives or any compound or mixture, the primary or common purpose or intended use of which is to function as an explosive;
17. Possession, use, or distribution of fireworks or any substance or combination of substances or article prepared for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect by combustion, explosion, deflagration or detonation;
18. Using an ignition device, including a butane or disposable lighter or matches, inside an educational building and under circumstances where there is a risk of fire, except where the device is used in a manner authorized by the school;
19. Violation of any local, state, or federal law as appropriate;
20. Acts disruptive of the educational process, including, but not limited to, disobedience, disruptive or disrespectful behavior, defiance of authority, cheating, insolence, insubordination, failure to identify oneself, improper

activation of fire alarms, or bomb threats;

21. Violation of the school district's Internet Acceptable Use and Safety Policy;
22. Possession of nuisance devices or objects which cause distractions and may facilitate cheating including, but not limited to, pagers, radios, and phones, including picture phones;
23. Violation of school bus or transportation rules or the school district's Student Transportation Safety Policy;
24. Violation of parking or school traffic rules and regulations, including, but not limited to, driving on school property in such a manner as to endanger persons or property;
25. Violation of directives or guidelines relating to lockers or improperly gaining access to a school locker;
26. Violation of the school district's Search of Student Lockers, Desks, Personal Possessions, and Student's Person Policy;
27. Violation of the school district's Student Use and Parking of Motor Vehicles; Patrols, Inspections, and Searches Policy;
28. Possession or distribution of slanderous, libelous, or pornographic materials;
29. Violation of the school district' Bullying Prohibition Policy;
30. Student attire or personal grooming which creates a danger to health or safety or creates a disruption to the educational process, including clothing which bears a message which is lewd, vulgar, or obscene, apparel promoting products or activities that are illegal for use by minors, or clothing containing objectionable emblems, signs, words, objects, or pictures communicating a message that is racist, sexist, or otherwise derogatory to a protected minority group or which connotes gang membership;
31. Criminal activity;
32. Falsification of any records, documents, notes, or signatures;
33. Tampering with, changing, or altering records or documents of the school district by any method including, but not limited to, computer access or other electronic means;
34. Scholastic dishonesty which includes, but is not limited to, cheating on a

school assignment or test, plagiarism, or collusion, including the use of picture phones or other technology to accomplish this end;

35. Impertinent or disrespectful words, symbols, acronyms, or language, whether oral or written, related to teachers or other school district personnel;
36. Violation of the school district's Harassment and Violence Policy;
37. Actions, including fighting or any other assaultive behavior, which causes or could cause injury to the student or other persons or which otherwise endangers the health, safety, or welfare of teachers, students, other school district personnel, or other persons;
38. Committing an act which inflicts great bodily harm upon another person, even though accidental or a result of poor judgment;
39. Violations against persons, including, but not limited to, assault or threatened assault, fighting, harassment, interference or obstruction, attack with a weapon, or look-alike weapon, sexual assault, illegal or inappropriate sexual conduct, or indecent exposure;
40. Verbal assaults or verbally abusive behavior including, but not limited to, use of words, symbols, acronyms, or language, whether oral or written, that are discriminatory, abusive, obscene, threatening, intimidating, degrading to other people, or threatening to school property;
41. Physical or verbal threats including, but not limited to, the staging or reporting of dangerous or hazardous situations that do not exist;
42. Inappropriate, abusive, threatening, or demeaning actions based on race, color, creed, religion, sex, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, national origin, or sexual orientation;
43. Violation of the school district's Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees Policy;
44. Violation of the school district's one-to-one device rules and regulations;
45. Violation of school rules, regulations, policies, or procedures, including, but not limited to, those policies specifically enumerated in this policy;
46. Other acts, as determined by the school district, which are disruptive of the educational process or dangerous or detrimental to the student or other students, school district personnel or surrounding persons, or which violate the rights of others or which damage or endanger the property of the school, or which otherwise interferes with or obstruct the mission or operations of the school district or the safety or welfare of students or

employees.

## **VII. DISCIPLINARY ACTION OPTIONS**

The general policy of the school district is to utilize progressive discipline to the extent reasonable and appropriate based upon the specific facts and circumstances of student misconduct. The specific form of discipline chosen in a particular case is solely within the discretion of the school district. At a minimum, violation of school district rules, regulations, policies, or procedures will result in discussion of the violation and a verbal warning. The school district shall, however, impose more severe disciplinary sanctions for any violation, including exclusion or expulsion, if warranted by the student's misconduct, as determined by the school district. Disciplinary action may include, but is not limited to, one or more of the following:

- A. Student conference with teacher, principal, counselor, or other school district personnel, and verbal warning;
- B. Confiscation by school district personnel and/or by law enforcement of any item, article, object, or thing, prohibited by, or used in the violation of, any school district policy, rule, regulation, procedure, or state or federal law. If confiscated by the school district, the confiscated item, article, object, or thing will be released only to the parent/guardian following the completion of any investigation or disciplinary action instituted or taken related to the violation.
- C. Parent contact;
- D. Parent conference;
- E. Removal from class;
- F. In-school suspension;
- G. Suspension from extracurricular activities;
- H. Detention or restriction of privileges;
- I. Loss of school privileges;
- J. In-school monitoring or revised class schedule;
- K. Referral to in-school support services;
- L. Referral to community resources or outside agency services;
- M. Financial restitution;
- N. Referral to police, other law enforcement agencies, or other appropriate authorities;

- O. A request for a petition to be filed in district court for juvenile delinquency adjudication;
- P. Out-of-school suspension under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act;
- Q. Preparation of an admission or readmission plan;
- R. Saturday school;
- S. Expulsion under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act;
- T. Exclusion under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; and/or
- U. Other disciplinary action as deemed appropriate by the school district.

### **VIII. REMOVAL OF STUDENTS FROM CLASS**

- A. The teacher of record shall have the general control and government of the classroom. Teachers have the responsibility of attempting to modify disruptive student behavior by such means as conferring with the student, using positive reinforcement, assigning detention or other consequences, or contacting the student's parents. When such measures fail, or when the teacher determines it is otherwise appropriate based upon the student's conduct, the teacher shall have the authority to remove the student from class pursuant to the procedures established by this discipline policy. "Removal from class" and "removal" mean any actions taken by a teacher, principal, or other school district employee to prohibit a student from attending a class or activity period for a period of time not to exceed five (5) days, pursuant to this discipline policy.

Grounds for removal from class shall include any of the following:

1. Willful conduct that significantly disrupts the rights of others to an education, including conduct that interferes with a teacher's ability to teach or communicate effectively with students in a class or with the ability of other students to learn;
2. Willful conduct that endangers surrounding persons, including school district employees, the student or other students, or the property of the school;
3. Willful violation of any school rules, regulations, policies or procedures, including the Code of Student Conduct in this policy; or
4. Other conduct, which in the discretion of the teacher or administration, requires removal of the student from class.

Such removal shall be for at least one (1) activity period or class period of

instruction for a given course of study and shall not exceed five (5) such periods.

A student must be removed from class immediately if the student engages in assault or violent behavior. "Assault" is an act done with intent to cause fear in another of immediate bodily harm or death; or the intentional infliction of, or attempt to inflict, bodily harm upon another. The removal from class shall be for a period of time deemed appropriate by the principal, in consultation with the teacher.

- B. If a student is removed from class more than ten (10) times in a school year, the school district shall notify the parent or guardian of the student's tenth removal from class and make reasonable attempts to convene a meeting with the student's parent or guardian to discuss the problem that is causing the student to be removed from class.

***[Note: The following Sections C. - K. must be developed and inserted by each school district based upon individual district practices, procedures, and preferences.]***

***C. Procedures for Removal of a Student From a Class.***

1. *Specify procedures to be followed by a teacher, administrator or other school district employee to remove a student from a class;*
2. *Specify required approvals necessary;*
3. *Specify paperwork and reporting procedures.*

***D. Responsibility for and Custody of a Student Removed From Class.***

1. *Designation of where student is to go when removed;*
2. *Designation of how student is to get to designated destination;*
3. *Whether student must be accompanied;*
4. *Statement of what student is to do when and while removed;*
5. *Designation of who has control over and responsibility for student after removal from class.*

***E. Procedures for Return of a Student to a Class From Which the Student Was Removed.***

1. *Specification of procedures;*
2. *Actions or approvals required such as notes, conferences, readmission plans.*

**F. *Procedures for Notification.***

1. *Specify procedures for notifying students and parents/guardians of violations of the rules of conduct and resulting disciplinary action;*
2. *Actions or approvals required, such as notes, conferences, readmission plans.*

**G. *Disabled Students; Special Provisions.***

1. *Procedures for consideration of whether there is a need for further assessment;*
2. *Procedures for consideration of whether there is a need for a review of the adequacy of the current Individualized Education Program (IEP) of a disabled student who is removed from class or disciplined; and*
3. *Any procedures determined appropriate for referring students in need of special education services to those services.*

**H. *Procedures for Detecting and Addressing Chemical Abuse Problems of Students While on School Premises.***

1. *Establishment of a chemical abuse preassessment team pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 121A.26;*
2. *Establishment of teacher reporting procedures to the chemical abuse preassessment team pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 121A.29.*

**I. *Procedures for Immediate and Appropriate Interventions Tied to Violations of the Code of Student Conduct.***

**J. *Any Procedures Determined Appropriate for Encouraging Early Involvement of Parents or Guardians in Attempts to Improve a Student's Behavior.***

**K. *Any Procedures Determined Appropriate for Encouraging Early Detection of Behavioral Problems.***

**IX. DISMISSAL**

- A. "Dismissal" means the denial of the current educational program to any student, including exclusion, expulsion and suspension. Dismissal does not include removal from class.

The school district shall not deny due process or equal protection of the law to any student involved in a dismissal proceeding which may result in suspension, exclusion or expulsion.

The school district shall not dismiss any student without attempting to provide alternative educational services before dismissal proceedings, except where it appears that the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to self or to surrounding persons or property.

B. Violations leading to suspension, based upon severity, may also be grounds for actions leading to expulsion, and/or exclusion. A student may be dismissed on any of the following grounds:

1. Willful violation of any reasonable school board regulation, including those found in this policy;
2. Willful conduct that significantly disrupts the rights of others to an education, or the ability of school personnel to perform their duties, or school sponsored extracurricular activities; or
3. Willful conduct that endangers the student or other students, or surrounding persons, including school district employees, or property of the school.

C. Suspension Procedures

1. “Suspension” means an action by the school administration, under rules promulgated by the School Board, prohibiting a student from attending school for a period of no more than ten (10) school days; provided, however, if a suspension is longer than five (5) school days, the suspending administrator shall provide the superintendent with a reason for the longer term of suspension. This definition does not apply to dismissal for one (1) school day or less where a student with a disability does not receive regular or special education instruction during that dismissal period.
2. If a student’s total days of removal from school exceed ten (10) cumulative days in a school year, the school district shall make reasonable attempts to convene a meeting with the student and the student’s parent or guardian before subsequently removing the student from school and, with the permission of the parent or guardian, arrange for a mental health screening for the student at the parent or guardian’s expense. The purpose of this meeting is to attempt to determine the student’s need for assessment or other services or whether the parent or guardian should have the student assessed or diagnosed to determine whether the student needs treatment for a mental health disorder.
3. Each suspension action may include a readmission plan. The plan shall include, where appropriate, a provision for implementing alternative educational services upon readmission which must not be used to extend the current suspension. A readmission plan must not obligate a parent or guardian to provide psychotropic drugs to their student as a condition of

readmission. School administration must not use the refusal of a parent or guardian to consent to the administration of psychotropic drugs to their student or to consent to a psychiatric evaluation, screening, or examination of the student as a ground, by itself, to prohibit the student from attending class or participating in a school-related activity, or as a basis of a charge of child abuse, child neglect, or medical or educational neglect. The school administration may not impose consecutive suspensions against the same student for the same course of conduct, or incident of misconduct, except where the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to self or to surrounding persons or property or where the school district is in the process of initiating an expulsion, in which case the school administration may extend the suspension to a total of fifteen (15) days.

4. A child with a disability may be suspended. When a child with a disability has been suspended for more than five (5) consecutive days or ten (10) cumulative school days in the same year, and that suspension does not involve a recommendation for expulsion or exclusion or other change in placement under federal law, relevant members of the child's IEP team, including at least one of the child's teachers, shall meet and determine the extent to which the child needs services in order to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the child's IEP. That meeting must occur as soon as possible, but no more than ten (10) days after the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) consecutive day of suspension or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) cumulative day of suspension has elapsed.
5. The school administration shall implement alternative educational services when the suspension exceeds five (5) days. Alternative educational services may include, but are not limited to, special tutoring, modified curriculum, modified instruction, other modifications or adaptations, instruction through electronic media, special education services as indicated by appropriate assessments, homebound instruction, supervised homework, or enrollment in another district or in an alternative learning center under Minn. Stat. § 123A.05 selected to allow the student to progress toward meeting graduation standards under Minn. Stat. § 120B.02, although in a different setting.
6. The school administration shall not suspend a student from school without an informal administrative conference with the student. The informal administrative conference shall take place before the suspension, except where it appears that the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to self or to surrounding persons or property, in which case the conference shall take place as soon as practicable following the suspension. At the informal administrative conference, a school administrator shall notify the student of the grounds for the suspension, provide an explanation of the evidence the authorities have, and the student may present the student's version of the facts. A separate administrative conference is required for each period of suspension.

7. After school administration notifies a student of the grounds for suspension, school administration may, instead of imposing the suspension, do one or more of the following:
  - a. strongly encourage a parent or guardian of the student to attend school with the student for one day;
  - b. assign the student to attend school on Saturday as supervised by the principal or the principal's designee; and
  - c. petition the juvenile court that the student is in need of services under Minn. Stat. Ch. 260C.
8. A written notice containing the grounds for suspension, a brief statement of the facts, a description of the testimony, a readmission plan, and a copy of the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56, shall be personally served upon the student at or before the time the suspension is to take effect, and upon the student's parent or guardian by mail within forty-eight (48) hours of the conference. (See attached sample Notice of Suspension.)
9. The school administration shall make reasonable efforts to notify the student's parent or guardian of the suspension by telephone as soon as possible following suspension.
10. In the event a student is suspended without an informal administrative conference on the grounds that the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to surrounding persons or property, the written notice shall be served upon the student and the student's parent or guardian within forty-eight (48) hours of the suspension. Service by mail shall be complete upon mailing.
11. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the student may be suspended pending the school board's decision in an expulsion or exclusion proceeding, provided that alternative educational services are implemented to the extent that suspension exceeds five (5) days.

D. Expulsion and Exclusion Procedures

1. "Expulsion" means a school board action to prohibit an enrolled student from further attendance for up to twelve (12) months from the date the student is expelled. The authority to expel rests with the school board.
2. "Exclusion" means an action taken by the school board to prevent enrollment or re-enrollment of a student for a period that shall not extend beyond the school year. The authority to exclude rests with the school board.

3. All expulsion and exclusion proceedings will be held pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§121A.40-121A.56.
4. No expulsion or exclusion shall be imposed without a hearing, unless the right to a hearing is waived in writing by the student and parent or guardian.
5. The student and parent or guardian shall be provided written notice of the school district's intent to initiate expulsion or exclusion proceedings. This notice shall be served upon the student and his or her parent or guardian personally or by mail, and shall contain a complete statement of the facts; a list of the witnesses and a description of their testimony; state the date, time and place of hearing; be accompanied by a copy of the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56; describe alternative educational services accorded the student in an attempt to avoid the expulsion proceedings; and inform the student and parent or guardian of their right to: (1) have a representative of the student's own choosing, including legal counsel at the hearing; (2) examine the student's records before the hearing; (3) present evidence; and (4) confront and cross-examine witnesses. The school district shall advise the student's parent or guardian that free or low-cost legal assistance may be available and that a legal assistance resource list is available from the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).
6. The hearing shall be scheduled within ten (10) days of the service of the written notice unless an extension, not to exceed five (5) days, is requested for good cause by the school district, student, parent, or guardian.
7. All hearings shall be held at a time and place reasonably convenient to the student, parent, or guardian and shall be closed, unless the student, parent, or guardian requests an open hearing.
8. The school district shall record the hearing proceedings at district expense, and a party may obtain a transcript at its own expense.
9. The student shall have a right to a representative of the student's own choosing, including legal counsel, at the student's sole expense. The school district shall advise the student's parent or guardian that free or low-cost legal assistance may be available and that a legal assistance resource list is available from MDE. The school board may appoint an attorney to represent the school district in any proceeding.
10. If the student designates a representative other than the parent or guardian, the representative must have a written authorization from the student and the parent or guardian providing them with access to and/or copies of the student's records.

11. All expulsion or exclusion hearings shall take place before and be conducted by an independent hearing officer designated by the school district. The hearing shall be conducted in a fair and impartial manner. Testimony shall be given under oath and the hearing officer shall have the power to issue subpoenas and administer oaths.
12. At a reasonable time prior to the hearing, the student, parent or guardian, or authorized representative shall be given access to all school district records pertaining to the student, including any tests or reports upon which the proposed dismissal action may be based.
13. The student, parent or guardian, or authorized representative, shall have the right to compel the presence of any school district employee or agent or any other person who may have evidence upon which the proposed dismissal action may be based, and to confront and cross-examine any witnesses testifying for the school district.
14. The student, parent or guardian, or authorized representative, shall have the right to present evidence and testimony, including expert psychological or educational testimony.
15. The student cannot be compelled to testify in the dismissal proceedings.
16. The hearing officer shall prepare findings and a recommendation based solely upon substantial evidence presented at the hearing, which must be made to the school board and served upon the parties within two (2) days after the close of the hearing.
17. The school board shall base its decision upon the findings and recommendation of the hearing officer and shall render its decision at a meeting held within five (5) days after receiving the findings and recommendation. The school board may provide the parties with the opportunity to present exceptions and comments to the hearing officer's findings and recommendation provided that neither party presents any evidence not admitted at the hearing. The decision by the school board must be based on the record, must be in writing, and must state the controlling facts on which the decision is made in sufficient detail to apprise the parties and the Commissioner of Education (Commissioner) of the basis and reason for the decision.
18. A party to an expulsion or exclusion decision made by the school board may appeal the decision to the Commissioner within twenty-one (21) calendar days of school board action pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 121A.49. The decision of the school board shall be implemented during the appeal to the Commissioner.
19. The school district shall report any suspension, expulsion or exclusion

action taken to the appropriate public service agency, when the student is under the supervision of such agency.

20. The school district must report, through the MDE electronic reporting system, each expulsion or exclusion within thirty (30) days of the effective date of the action to the Commissioner. This report must include a statement of alternative educational services given the student and the reason for, the effective date, and the duration of the exclusion or expulsion. The report must also include the student's age, grade, gender, race, and special education status. The dismissal report must include state student identification numbers of affected students.
21. Whenever a student fails to return to school within ten (10) school days of the termination of dismissal, a school administrator shall inform the student and his/her parent or guardian by mail of the student's right to attend and to be reinstated in the school district.

## **X. ADMISSION OR READMISSION PLAN**

A school administrator shall prepare and enforce an admission or readmission plan for any student who is excluded or expelled from school. The plan may include measures to improve the student's behavior, including completing a character education program consistent with Minn. Stat. § 120B.232, Subd. 1, and require parental involvement in the admission or readmission process, and may indicate the consequences to the student of not improving the student's behavior. The readmission plan must not obligate parents to provide a sympathomimetic medication for their child as a condition of readmission.

## **XI. NOTIFICATION OF POLICY VIOLATIONS**

Notification of any violation of this policy and resulting disciplinary action shall be as provided herein, or as otherwise provided by the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act or other applicable law. The teacher, principal or other school district official may provide additional notification as deemed appropriate.

In addition, the school district must report, through the MDE electronic reporting system, each physical assault of a school district employee by a student within thirty (30) days of the assault. This report must include a statement of the alternative educational services or other sanction, intervention, or resolution given to the student in response to the assault and the reason for, the effective date, and the duration of the exclusion or expulsion or other sanction, intervention, or resolution. The report must also include the student's age, grade, gender, race, and special education status.

## **XII. STUDENT DISCIPLINE RECORDS**

The policy of the school district is that complete and accurate student discipline records be maintained. The collection, dissemination, and maintenance of student discipline records shall be consistent with applicable school district policies and federal and state law, including the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13.

### **XIII. DISABLED STUDENTS**

Students who are currently identified as eligible under the IDEA or Section 504 will be subject to the provisions of this policy, unless the student's IEP or 504 plan specifies a necessary modification.

Before initiating an expulsion or exclusion of a student with a disability, relevant members of the child's IEP team and the child's parent shall, consistent with federal law, conduct a manifestation determination and determine whether the child's behavior was (i) caused by or had a direct and substantial relationship to the child's disability and (ii) whether the child's conduct was a direct result of a failure to implement the child's IEP. If the student's educational program is appropriate and the behavior is not a manifestation of the student's disability, the school district will proceed with discipline – up to and including expulsion – as if the student did not have a disability, unless the student's educational program provides otherwise. If the team determines that the behavior subject to discipline is a manifestation of the student's disability, the team shall conduct a functional behavioral assessment and implement a behavioral intervention plan for such student provided that the school district had not conducted such assessment prior to the manifestation determination before the behavior that resulted in a change of placement. Where a behavioral intervention plan previously has been developed, the team will review the behavioral intervention plan and modify it as necessary to address the behavior.

When a student who has an IEP is excluded or expelled for misbehavior that is not a manifestation of the student's disability, the school district shall continue to provide special education and related services during the period of expulsion or exclusion.

### **XIV. OPEN ENROLLED STUDENTS**

The school district may terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student enrolled under an Enrollment Option Program (Minn. Stat. § 124D.03) or Enrollment in Nonresident District (Minn. Stat. § 124D.08) at the end of a school year if the student meets the definition of a habitual truant, the student has been provided appropriate services for truancy (Minn. Stat. Ch. 260A), and the student's case has been referred to juvenile court. The school district may also terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student over the age of seventeen (17) enrolled under an Enrollment Options Program if the student is absent without lawful excuse for one or more periods on fifteen (15) school days and has not lawfully withdrawn from school.

### **XV. DISTRIBUTION OF POLICY**

The school district will notify students and parents of the existence and contents of this policy in such manner as it deems appropriate. Copies of this discipline policy shall be made available to all students and parents at the commencement of each school year and to all new students and parents upon enrollment. This policy shall also be available upon request in each principal's office.

## **XVI. REVIEW OF POLICY**

The principal and representatives of parents, students and staff in each school building shall confer at least annually to review this discipline policy, determine if the policy is working as intended, and to assess whether the discipline policy has been enforced. Any recommended changes shall be submitted to the superintendent for consideration by the school board, which shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.232 (Character Development Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.26 (School Preassessment Teams)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.29 (Reporting; Chemical Abuse)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.575 (Alternatives to Pupil Suspension)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.582 (Reasonable Force)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.60-121A.61 (Removal from Class)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.42 (General Control of Schools)  
Minn. Stat. § 123A.05 (Area Learning Center Organization)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Program)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (Enrollment in Nonresident District)  
Minn. Stat. Ch.125A (Students with Disabilities)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260A (Truancy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260C (Juvenile Court Act)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 1400-1487 (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
34 C.F.R. § 300.530(e)(1) (Manifestation Determination)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 419 (Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and Use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 502 (Search of Student Lockers, Desks, Personal Possessions, and Student's Person)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 503 (Student Attendance)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526 (Hazing Prohibition)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 527 (Student Use and Parking of Motor

Vehicles; Patrols, Inspections, and Searches)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 610 (Field Trips)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709 (Student Transportation Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 712 (Video Surveillance Other Than on  
Buses)

*(Sample Form)*  
**NOTICE OF SUSPENSION**  
(Date)

(Name of Parent or Guardian)  
(Address)  
(City, State, Zip)

Dear (Parent or Guardian)

(Name of Student) has been suspended from (name of school) for (number of days) commencing on (date).

The grounds for suspension are:

Briefly, the facts that have been determined are:

The testimony received was:

An administrative conference to determine the above was conducted before

\_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Administrator) (Time) (Date)

pursuant to Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56, a copy of which is enclosed.

The plan of readmission is:

Alternative educational services in the form of homework will be available to be picked up at the school after \_\_\_\_\_ [date] \_\_\_\_\_.

While suspended, the student may not come on any school campus except with you for the purpose of discussing conduct.

If you have any questions, please call.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrator

Enc: Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514

Orig. 2003

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **514 BULLYING PROHIBITION POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing bullying.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

A safe and civil environment is needed for students to learn and attain high academic standards and to promote healthy human relationships. Bullying, like other violent or disruptive behavior, is conduct that interferes with a student's ability to learn and/or a teacher's ability to educate students in a safe environment. The school district cannot monitor the activities of students at all times and eliminate all incidents of bullying between students, particularly when students are not under the direct supervision of school personnel. However, to the extent such conduct affects the educational environment of the school district and the rights and welfare of its students and is within the control of the school district in its normal operations, the school district intends to prevent bullying and to take action to investigate, respond to, and to remediate and discipline for those acts of bullying which have not been successfully prevented. The purpose of this policy is to assist the school district in its goal of preventing and responding to acts of bullying, intimidation, violence, reprisal, retaliation, and other similar disruptive and detrimental behavior.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. An act of bullying, by either an individual student or a group of students, is expressly prohibited on school premises, on school district property, at school functions or activities, or on school transportation. This policy applies not only to students who directly engage in an act of bullying but also to students who, by their indirect behavior, condone or support another student's act of bullying. This policy also applies to any student whose conduct at any time or in any place constitutes bullying or other prohibited conduct that interferes with or obstructs the mission or operations of the school district or the safety or welfare of the student or other students, or materially and substantially interferes with a student's educational opportunities or performance or ability to participate in school functions or activities or receive school benefits, services, or privileges. This policy also applies to an act of cyberbullying regardless of whether such act is committed on or off school district property and/or with or without the use of school district resources.
- B. No teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district shall permit, condone, or tolerate bullying.
- C. Apparent permission or consent by a student being bullied does not lessen or negate the prohibitions contained in this policy.

- D. Retaliation against a victim, good faith reporter, or a witness of bullying is prohibited.
- E. False accusations or reports of bullying against another student are prohibited.
- F. A person who engages in an act of bullying, reprisal, retaliation, or false reporting of bullying or permits, condones, or tolerates bullying shall be subject to discipline or other remedial responses for that act in accordance with the school district's policies and procedures, including the school district's discipline policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506). The school district may take into account the following factors:
  - 1. The developmental ages and maturity levels of the parties involved;
  - 2. The levels of harm, surrounding circumstances, and nature of the behavior;
  - 3. Past incidences or past or continuing patterns of behavior;
  - 4. The relationship between the parties involved; and
  - 5. The context in which the alleged incidents occurred.

Consequences for students who commit prohibited acts of bullying may range from remedial responses or positive behavioral interventions up to and including suspension and/or expulsion. The school district shall employ research-based developmentally appropriate best practices that include preventative and remedial measures and effective discipline for deterring violations of this policy, apply throughout the school district, and foster student, parent, and community participation.

Consequences for employees who permit, condone, or tolerate bullying or engage in an act of reprisal or intentional false reporting of bullying may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination or discharge.

Consequences for other individuals engaging in prohibited acts of bullying may include, but not be limited to, exclusion from school district property and events.

- G. The school district will act to investigate all complaints of bullying reported to the school district and will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who is found to have violated this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this policy, the definitions included in this section apply.

- A. “Bullying” means intimidating, threatening, abusive, or harming conduct that is objectively offensive and:
1. an actual or perceived imbalance of power exists between the student engaging in the prohibited conduct and the target of the prohibited conduct, and the conduct is repeated or forms a pattern; or
  2. materially and substantially interferes with a student’s educational opportunities or performance or ability to participate in school functions or activities or receive school benefits, services, or privileges.

The term, “bullying,” specifically includes cyberbullying as defined in this policy.

- B. “Cyberbullying” means bullying using technology or other electronic communication, including, but not limited to, a transfer of a sign, signal, writing, image, sound, or data, including a post on a social network Internet website or forum, transmitted through a computer, cell phone, or other electronic device. The term applies to prohibited conduct which occurs on school premises, on school district property, at school functions or activities, on school transportation, or on school computers, networks, forums, and mailing lists, or off school premises to the extent that it substantially and materially disrupts student learning or the school environment.

- C. “Immediately” means as soon as possible but in no event longer than 24 hours.

- D. “Intimidating, threatening, abusive, or harming conduct” means, but is not limited to, conduct that does the following:

1. Causes physical harm to a student or a student’s property or causes a student to be in reasonable fear of harm to person or property;
2. Under Minnesota common law, violates a student’s reasonable expectation of privacy, defames a student, or constitutes intentional infliction of emotional distress against a student; or
3. Is directed at any student or students, including those based on a person’s actual or perceived race, ethnicity, color, creed, religion, national origin, immigration status, sex, marital status, familial status, socioeconomic status, physical appearance, sexual orientation including gender identity and expression, academic status related to student performance, disability, or status with regard to public assistance, age, or any additional characteristic defined in the Minnesota Human Rights Act (MHRA). However, prohibited conduct need not be based on any particular characteristic defined in this paragraph or the MHRA.

- E. “On school premises, on school district property, at school functions or activities, or on school transportation” means all school district buildings, school grounds, and school property or property immediately adjacent to school grounds, school

bus stops, school buses, school vehicles, school contracted vehicles, or any other vehicles approved for school district purposes, the area of entrance or departure from school grounds, premises, or events, and all school-related functions, school-sponsored activities, events, or trips. School district property also may mean a student's walking route to or from school for purposes of attending school or school-related functions, activities, or events. While prohibiting bullying at these locations and events, the school district does not represent that it will provide supervision or assume liability at these locations and events.

- F. "Prohibited conduct" means bullying or cyberbullying as defined in this policy or retaliation or reprisal for asserting, alleging, reporting, or providing information about such conduct or knowingly making a false report about bullying.
- G. "Remedial response" means a measure to stop and correct prohibited conduct, prevent prohibited conduct from recurring, and protect, support, and intervene on behalf of a student who is the target or victim of prohibited conduct.
- H. "Student" means a student enrolled in a public school or a charter school.

#### **IV. REPORTING PROCEDURE**

- A. Any person who believes he or she has been the target or victim of bullying or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct that may constitute bullying or prohibited conduct under this policy shall report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy. A person may report bullying anonymously. However, the school district may not rely solely on an anonymous report to determine discipline or other remedial responses.
- B. The school district encourages the reporting party or complainant to use the report form available from the principal or building supervisor of each building or available in the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well.
- C. The building principal, the principal's designee, or the building supervisor (hereinafter the "building report taker") is the person responsible for receiving reports of bullying or other prohibited conduct at the building level. Any person may report bullying or other prohibited conduct directly to a school district human rights officer or the superintendent. If the complaint involves the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.

The building report taker shall ensure that this policy and its procedures, practices, consequences, and sanctions are fairly and fully implemented and shall serve as the primary contact on policy and procedural matters. The building report taker or a third party designated by the school district shall be responsible for the investigation. The building report taker shall provide information about available community resources to the target or victim of the bullying or other prohibited conduct, the perpetrator, and other affected individuals as appropriate.

- D. A teacher, school administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other school employee shall be particularly alert to possible situations, circumstances, or events that might include bullying. Any such person who witnesses, observes, receives a report of, or has other knowledge or belief of conduct that may constitute bullying or other prohibited conduct shall make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the bullying or prohibited conduct and shall inform the building report taker immediately. School district personnel who fail to inform the building report taker of conduct that may constitute bullying or other prohibited conduct or who fail to make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the bullying or prohibited conduct in a timely manner may be subject to disciplinary action.
- E. Reports of bullying or other prohibited conduct are classified as private educational and/or personnel data and/or confidential investigative data and will not be disclosed except as permitted by law. The building report taker, in conjunction with the responsible authority, shall be responsible for keeping and regulating access to any report of bullying and the record of any resulting investigation.
- F. Submission of a good faith complaint or report of bullying or other prohibited conduct will not affect the complainant's or reporter's future employment, grades, work assignments, or educational or work environment.
- G. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant(s), the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's obligation to investigate, take appropriate action, and comply with any legal disclosure obligations.

## **V. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Within three days of the receipt of a complaint or report of bullying or other prohibited conduct, the school district shall undertake or authorize an investigation by the building report taker or a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The building report taker or other appropriate school district officials may take immediate steps, at their discretion, to protect the target or victim of the bullying or other prohibited conduct, the complainant, the reporter, and students or others, pending completion of an investigation of the bullying or other prohibited conduct, consistent with applicable law.
- C. The alleged perpetrator of the bullying or other prohibited conduct shall be allowed the opportunity to present a defense during the investigation or prior to the imposition of discipline or other remedial responses.
- D. Upon completion of an investigation that determines that bullying or other prohibited conduct has occurred, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion,

expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to try to deter violations and to appropriately discipline prohibited conduct. Remedial responses to the bullying or other prohibited conduct shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct and shall take into account the factors specified in Section II.F. of this policy. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with the requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements; applicable statutory authority, including the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; the student discipline policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506) and other applicable school district policies; and applicable regulations.

- E. The school district is not authorized to disclose to a victim private educational or personnel data regarding an alleged perpetrator who is a student or employee of the school district. School officials will notify the parent(s) or guardian(s) of students who are targets of bullying or other prohibited conduct and the parent(s) or guardian(s) of alleged perpetrators of bullying or other prohibited conduct who have been involved in a reported and confirmed bullying incident of the remedial or disciplinary action taken, to the extent permitted by law.
- F. In order to prevent or respond to bullying or other prohibited conduct committed by or directed against a child with a disability, the school district shall, when determined appropriate by the child's individualized education program (IEP) team or Section 504 team, allow the child's IEP or Section 504 plan to be drafted to address the skills and proficiencies the child needs as a result of the child's disability to allow the child to respond to or not to engage in bullying or other prohibited conduct.

## **VI. RETALIATION OR REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who commits an act of reprisal or who retaliates against any person who asserts, alleges, or makes a good faith report of alleged bullying or prohibited conduct, who provides information about bullying or prohibited conduct, who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation of alleged bullying or prohibited conduct, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such bullying or prohibited conduct. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, harassment, or intentional disparate treatment. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to deter violations and to appropriately discipline the individual(s) who engaged in the prohibited conduct. Remedial responses to the prohibited conduct shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct and shall take into account the factors specified in Section II.F. of this policy.

## **VII. TRAINING AND EDUCATION**

- A. The school district shall discuss this policy with school personnel and volunteers and provide appropriate training to school district personnel regarding this policy. The school district shall establish a training cycle for school personnel to occur

during a period not to exceed every three school years. Newly employed school personnel must receive the training within the first year of their employment with the school district. The school district or a school administrator may accelerate the training cycle or provide additional training based on a particular need or circumstance. This policy shall be included in employee handbooks, training materials, and publications on school rules, procedures, and standards of conduct, which materials shall also be used to publicize this policy.

- B. The school district shall require ongoing professional development, consistent with Minn. Stat. § 122A.60, to build the skills of all school personnel who regularly interact with students to identify, prevent, and appropriately address bullying and other prohibited conduct. Such professional development includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Developmentally appropriate strategies both to prevent and to immediately and effectively intervene to stop prohibited conduct;
  - 2. The complex dynamics affecting a perpetrator, target, and witnesses to prohibited conduct;
  - 3. Research on prohibited conduct, including specific categories of students at risk for perpetrating or being the target or victim of bullying or other prohibited conduct in school;
  - 4. The incidence and nature of cyberbullying; and
  - 5. Internet safety and cyberbullying.
- C. The school district annually will provide education and information to students regarding bullying, including information regarding this school district policy prohibiting bullying, the harmful effects of bullying, and other applicable initiatives to prevent bullying and other prohibited conduct.
- D. The administration of the school district is directed to implement programs and other initiatives to prevent bullying, to respond to bullying in a manner that does not stigmatize the target or victim, and to make resources or referrals to resources available to targets or victims of bullying.
- E. The administration is encouraged to provide developmentally appropriate instruction and is directed to review programmatic instruction to determine if adjustments are necessary to help students identify and prevent or reduce bullying and other prohibited conduct, to value diversity in school and society, to develop and improve students' knowledge and skills for solving problems, managing conflict, engaging in civil discourse, and recognizing, responding to, and reporting bullying or other prohibited conduct, and to make effective prevention and intervention programs available to students.

The administration must establish strategies for creating a positive school climate

and use evidence-based social-emotional learning to prevent and reduce discrimination and other improper conduct.

The administration is encouraged, to the extent practicable, to take such actions as it may deem appropriate to accomplish the following:

1. Engage all students in creating a safe and supportive school environment;
  2. Partner with parents and other community members to develop and implement prevention and intervention programs;
  3. Engage all students and adults in integrating education, intervention, and other remedial responses into the school environment;
  4. Train student bystanders to intervene in and report incidents of bullying and other prohibited conduct to the schools' primary contact person;
  5. Teach students to advocate for themselves and others;
  6. Prevent inappropriate referrals to special education of students who may engage in bullying or other prohibited conduct; and
  7. Foster student collaborations that, in turn, foster a safe and supportive school climate.
- F. The school district may implement violence prevention and character development education programs to prevent or reduce policy violations. Such programs may offer instruction on character education including, but not limited to, character qualities such as attentiveness, truthfulness, respect for authority, diligence, gratefulness, self-discipline, patience, forgiveness, respect for others, peacemaking, and resourcefulness.
- G. The school district shall inform affected students and their parents of rights they may have under state and federal data practices laws to obtain access to data related to an incident and their right to contest the accuracy or completeness of the data. The school district may accomplish this requirement by inclusion of all or applicable parts of its protection and privacy of pupil records policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515) in the student handbook.

## **VIII. NOTICE**

- A. The school district will give annual notice of this policy to students, parents or guardians, and staff, and this policy shall appear in the student handbook.
- B. This policy or a summary thereof must be conspicuously posted in the administrative offices of the school district and the office of each school.
- C. This policy must be given to each school employee and independent contractor

who regularly interacts with students at the time of initial employment with the school district.

- D. Notice of the rights and responsibilities of students and their parents under this policy must be included in the student discipline policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506) distributed to parents at the beginning of each school year.
- E. This policy shall be available to all parents and other school community members in an electronic format in the language appearing on the school district's or a school's website.
- F. The school district shall provide an electronic copy of its most recently amended policy to the Commissioner of Education.

## **IX. POLICY REVIEW**

To the extent practicable, the school board shall, on a cycle consistent with other school district policies, review and revise this policy. The policy shall be made consistent with Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 and other applicable law. Revisions shall be made in consultation with students, parents, and community organizations.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 120A.05, Subds. 9, 11, 13, and 17 (Definition of Public School)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.232 (Character Development Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.03 (Sexual, Religious and Racial Harassment and Violence)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.0311 (Notice of Rights and Responsibilities of Students and Parents under the Safe and Supportive Minnesota Schools Act)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.69 (Hazing Policy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 124E (Charter School)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
34 C.F.R. §§ 99.1 - 99.67 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 423 (Employee-Student Relationships)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 507 (Corporal Punishment)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety  
Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526 (Hazing Prohibition)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 529 (Staff Notification of Violent Behavior  
by Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709 (Student Transportation Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 712 (Video Surveillance Other Than on  
Buses)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2013

## 515 PROTECTION AND PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The school district recognizes its responsibility in regard to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of pupil records and the protection of the privacy rights of students as provided in federal law and state statutes.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The following procedures and policies regarding the protection and privacy of parents and students are adopted by the school district, pursuant to the requirements of 20 U.S.C. § 1232g, *et seq.*, (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)) 34 C.F.R. Part 99 and consistent with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13, and Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000.

### III. DEFINITIONS

#### A. Authorized Representative

“Authorized representative” means any entity or individual designated by the school district, state, or an agency headed by an official of the Comptroller of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, or state and local educational authorities to conduct, with respect to federal or state supported education programs, any audit or evaluation or any compliance or enforcement activity in connection with federal legal requirements that relate to these programs.

#### B. Biometric Record

“Biometric record,” as referred to in “Personally Identifiable,” means a record of one or more measurable biological or behavioral characteristics that can be used for authorized recognition of an individual (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voice prints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting).

#### C. Dates of Attendance

“Dates of attendance,” as referred to in “Directory Information,” means the period of time during which a student attends or attended a school or schools in the school district, including attendance in person or by paper correspondence, satellite, internet or other electronic communication technologies for students who

are not in the classroom, and including the period during which a student is working under a work-study program. The term does not include specific daily records of a student's attendance at a school or schools in the school district.

D. Directory Information

“Directory information” means information contained in an education record of a student which would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. It includes, but is not limited to: the student's name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status (i.e., full-time or part-time), participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, degrees, honors and awards received, and the most recent educational agency or institution attended. It also includes the name, address, and telephone number of the student's parent(s). Directory information does not include:

1. a student's social security number;
2. a student's identification number (ID), user ID, or other unique personal identifier used by a student for purposes of accessing or communicating in electronic systems if the identifier may be used to access education records without use of one or more factors that authenticate the student's identity such as a personal identification number (PIN), password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user;
3. a student ID or other unique personal identifier that is displayed on a student ID badge if the identifier can be used to gain access to educational records when used in conjunction with one or more factors that authenticate the student's identity, such as a PIN, password, or other factor known or possessed only by the student;
4. personally identifiable data which references religion, race, color, social position, or nationality; or
5. data collected from nonpublic school students, other than those who receive shared time educational services, unless written consent is given by the student's parent or guardian.

***[Note: This definition includes all of the types of information specifically referenced by state and federal law as directory information. A school district may choose not to designate some or all of the enumerated information as directory information. A school district also may add to the list of directory information, as long as the added data is not information that generally would be deemed as an invasion of privacy or information that references the student's religion, race, color, social position, or nationality. Federal law now allows a school district to specify that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. The identity of***

*those parties and/or purposes should be identified. To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. Designation of directory information is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions on disclosures will place on the school district.]*

E. Education Records

1. What constitutes “education records.” Education records means those records which: (1) are directly related to a student; and (2) are maintained by the school district or by a party acting for the school district.
2. What does not constitute an education record. The term, “education records,” does not include:
  - a. Records of instructional personnel which:
    - (1) are in the sole possession of the maker of the record; and
    - (2) are not accessible or revealed to any other individual except a substitute teacher; and
    - (3) are destroyed at the end of the school year.
  - b. Records of a law enforcement unit of the school district, provided education records maintained by the school district are not disclosed to the unit, and the law enforcement records are:
    - (1) maintained separately from education records;
    - (2) maintained solely for law enforcement purposes; and
    - (3) disclosed only to law enforcement officials of the same jurisdiction.
  - c. Records relating to an individual, including a student, who is employed by the school district which:
    - (1) are made and maintained in the normal course of business;
    - (2) relate exclusively to the individual in that individual’s capacity as an employee; and
    - (3) are not available for use for any other purpose.

However, these provisions shall not apply to records relating to an individual in attendance at the school district who is employed as a result of his or her status as a student.

- d. Records relating to an eligible student, or a student attending an institution of post-secondary education, which are:
  - (1) made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional or paraprofessional capacity or assisting in that capacity;
  - (2) made, maintained, or used only in connection with the provision of treatment to the student; and
  - (3) disclosed only to individuals providing the treatment; provided that the records can be personally reviewed by a physician or other appropriate professional of the student's choice. For the purpose of this definition, "treatment" does not include remedial educational activities or activities that are a part of the program of instruction within the school district.
- e. Records that only contain information about an individual after he or she is no longer a student at the school district and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student.

F. Eligible Student

"Eligible student" means a student who has attained eighteen (18) years of age or is attending an institution of post-secondary education.

G. Juvenile Justice System

"Juvenile justice system" includes criminal justice agencies and the judiciary when involved in juvenile justice activities.

H. Legitimate Educational Interest

"Legitimate educational interest" includes interest directly related to classroom instruction, teaching, student achievement and progress, discipline of a student, student health and welfare, and the ability to respond to a request for education data. It includes a person's need to know in order to:

- 1. Perform an administrative task required in the school or employee's contract or position description approved by the school board;
- 2. Perform a supervisory or instructional task directly related to the student's

education; or

3. Perform a service or benefit for the student or the student's family such as health care, counseling, student job placement, or student financial aid.
4. Perform a task directly related to responding to a request for data.

I. Parent

“Parent” means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent of the student in the absence of a parent or guardian. The school district may presume the parent has the authority to exercise the rights provided herein, unless it has been provided with evidence that there is a state law or court order governing such matters as marriage dissolution, separation or child custody, or a legally binding instrument which provides to the contrary.

J. Personally Identifiable

“Personally identifiable” means that the data or information includes, but is not limited to: (a) a student's name; (b) the name of the student's parent or other family member; (c) the address of the student or student's family; (d) a personal identifier such as the student's social security number or student number or biometric record; (e) other direct identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name; (f) other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty; or (g) information requested by a person who the school district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the education record relates.

K. Record

“Record” means any information or data recorded in any way including, but not limited to, handwriting, print, computer media, video or audio tape, film, microfilm, and microfiche.

L. Responsible Authority

“Responsible authority” means *[designate title and actual name of individual]*.

M. Student

“Student” includes any individual who is or has been in attendance, enrolled, or registered at the school district and regarding whom the school district maintains education records. Student also includes applicants for enrollment or registration at the school district and individuals who receive shared time educational services

from the school district.

N. School Official

“School official” includes: (a) a person duly elected to the school board; (b) a person employed by the school board in an administrative, supervisory, instructional, or other professional position; (c) a person employed by the school board as a temporary substitute in a professional position for the period of his or her performance as a substitute; and (d) a person employed by, or under contract to, the school board to perform a special task such as a secretary, a clerk, a public information officer or data practices compliance official, an attorney, or an auditor for the period of his or her performance as an employee or contractor.

*[Note: School districts may wish to reference police liaison officers in the definition of a “school official.” Depending on the circumstances of the relationship, this may be added in subpart (d) of the definition or in a new subpart (e). Caution should be used to ensure that police liaison officers are considered “school officials” only when performing duties as a police liaison officer. Consultation with the school district’s legal counsel is recommended.]*

O. Summary Data

“Summary data” means statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify the individual is ascertainable.

P. Other Terms and Phrases

All other terms and phrases shall be defined in accordance with applicable state and federal law or ordinary customary usage.

**IV. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION**

State law provides that all data collected, created, received, or maintained by a school district are public unless classified by state or federal law as not public or private or confidential. State law classifies all data on individuals maintained by a school district which relates to a student as private data on individuals. This data may not be disclosed to parties other than the parent or eligible student without consent, except pursuant to a valid court order, certain state statutes authorizing access, and the provisions of FERPA and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

**V. STATEMENT OF RIGHTS**

A. Rights of Parents and Eligible Students

Parents and eligible students have the following rights under this policy:

1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records;
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records to ensure that they are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy or other rights;
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that such consent is not required for disclosure pursuant to this policy, state or federal law, or the regulations promulgated thereunder;
4. The right to refuse release of names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions;
5. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the school district to comply with the federal law and the regulations promulgated thereunder;
6. The right to be informed about rights under the federal law; and
7. The right to obtain a copy of this policy at the location set forth in Section XXI. of this policy.

B. Eligible Students

All rights and protections given parents under this policy transfer to the student when he or she reaches eighteen (18) years of age or enrolls in an institution of post-secondary education. The student then becomes an "eligible student." However, the parents of an eligible student who is also a "dependent student" are entitled to gain access to the education records of such student without first obtaining the consent of the student. In addition, parents of an eligible student may be given access to education records in connection with a health or safety emergency if the disclosure meets the conditions of any provision set forth in 34 C.F.R. § 99.31(a).

C. Disabled Students

The school district shall follow 34 C.F.R. §§ 300.610-300.617 with regard to the confidentiality of information related to students with a disability.

## VI. **DISCLOSURE OF EDUCATION RECORDS**

A. Consent Required for Disclosure

1. The school district shall obtain a signed and dated written informed consent of the parent of a student or the eligible student before disclosing personally identifiable information from the education records of the

student, except as provided herein.

2. The written consent required by this subdivision must be signed and dated by the parent of the student or the eligible student giving the consent and shall include:
  - a. a specification of the records to be disclosed;
  - b. the purpose or purposes of the disclosure;
  - c. the party or class of parties to whom the disclosure may be made;
  - d. the consequences of giving informed consent; and
  - e. if appropriate, a termination date for the consent.
3. When a disclosure is made under this subdivision:
  - a. if the parent or eligible student so requests, the school district shall provide him or her with a copy of the records disclosed; and
  - b. if the parent of a student who is not an eligible student so requests, the school district shall provide the student with a copy of the records disclosed.
4. A signed and dated written consent may include a record and signature in electronic form that:
  - a. identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic consent; and
  - b. indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic consent.
5. If the responsible authority seeks an individual's informed consent to the release of private data to an insurer or the authorized representative of an insurer, informed consent shall not be deemed to have been given unless the statement is:
  - a. in plain language;
  - b. dated;
  - c. specific in designating the particular persons or agencies the data subject is authorizing to disclose information about the data subject;
  - d. specific as to the nature of the information the subject is

authorizing to be disclosed;

- e. specific as to the persons or agencies to whom the subject is authorizing information to be disclosed;
- f. specific as to the purpose or purposes for which the information may be used by any of the parties named in Clause e. above, both at the time of the disclosure and at any time in the future; and
- g. specific as to its expiration date which should be within a reasonable time, not to exceed one year except in the case of authorizations given in connection with applications for: (i) life insurance or noncancellable or guaranteed renewable health insurance and identified as such, two years after the date of the policy, or (ii) medical assistance under Minn. Stat. Ch. 256B or Minnesota Care under Minn. Stat. Ch. 256L, which shall be ongoing during all terms of eligibility, for individualized education program health-related services provided by a school district that are subject to third party reimbursement.

6. Eligible Student Consent

Whenever a student has attained eighteen (18) years of age or is attending an institution of post-secondary education, the rights accorded to and the consent required of the parent of the student shall thereafter only be accorded to and required of the eligible student, except as provided in Section V. of this policy.

B. Prior Consent for Disclosure Not Required

The school district may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student without the written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student unless otherwise provided herein, if the disclosure is:

- 1. To other school officials, including teachers, within the school district whom the school district determines have a legitimate educational interest in such records;
- 2. To a contractor, consultant, volunteer, or other party to whom the school district has outsourced institutional services or functions provided that the outside party:
  - a. performs an institutional service or function for which the school district would otherwise use employees;
  - b. is under the direct control of the school district with respect to the use and maintenance of education records; and

- c. will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior consent of the parent or eligible student and uses the information only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made.
3. To officials of other schools, school districts, or post-secondary educational institutions in which the student seeks or intends to enroll, or is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer. The records shall include information about disciplinary action taken as a result of any incident in which the student possessed or used a dangerous weapon, and with proper annual notice (see Section XIX.), suspension and expulsion information pursuant to section 7917 of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act *[insert the following if the school district has a policy regarding Staff Notification of Violent Behavior by Students]* and, if applicable, data regarding a student's history of violent behavior. The records also shall include a copy of any probable cause notice or any disposition or court order under Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, unless the data are required to be destroyed under Minn. Stat. § 120A.22, Subd. 7(c) or § 121A.75. On request, the school district will provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the education records which have been transferred and provide an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of those records in accordance with Section XV. of this policy;
4. To authorized representatives of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, or the Commissioner of the State Department of Education or his or her representative, subject to the conditions relative to such disclosure provided under federal law;
5. In connection with financial aid for which a student has applied or has received, if the information is necessary for such purposes as to:
  - a. determine eligibility for the aid;
  - b. determine the amount of the aid;
  - c. determine conditions for the aid; or
  - d. enforce the terms and conditions of the aid.

“Financial aid” for purposes of this provision means a payment of funds provided to an individual or a payment in kind of tangible or intangible property to the individual that is conditioned on the individual's attendance at an educational agency or institution;

6. To state and local officials or authorities to whom such information is

specifically allowed to be reported or disclosed pursuant to state statute adopted:

- a. before November 19, 1974, if the allowed reporting or disclosure concerns the juvenile justice system and such system's ability to effectively serve the student whose records are released; or
  - b. after November 19, 1974, if the reporting or disclosure allowed by state statute concerns the juvenile justice system and the system's ability to effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released, provided the officials and authorities to whom the records are disclosed certify in writing to the school district that the data will not be disclosed to any other party, except as provided by state law, without the prior written consent of the parent of the student. At a minimum, the school district shall disclose the following information to the juvenile justice system under this paragraph: a student's full name, home address, telephone number, and date of birth; a student's school schedule, attendance record, and photographs, if any; and parents' names, home addresses, and telephone numbers.
7. To organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of educational agencies or institutions for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, or improving instruction; provided that the studies are conducted in a manner which does not permit the personal identification of parents or students by individuals other than representatives of the organization who have a legitimate interest in the information, the information is destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted, and the school district enters into a written agreement with the organization that: (a) specifies the purpose, scope, and duration of the study or studies and the information to be disclosed; (b) requires the organization to use personally identifiable information from education records only to meet the purpose or purposes of the study as stated in the written agreement; (c) requires the organization to conduct the study in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students by anyone other than representatives of the organization with legitimate interests; and (d) requires the organization to destroy all personally identifiable information when information is no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted and specifies the time period in which the information must be destroyed. For purposes of this provision, the term, "organizations," includes, but is not limited to, federal, state, and local agencies and independent organizations. In the event the Department of Education determines that a third party outside of the school district to whom information is disclosed violates this provision, the school district may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five (5) years;

8. To accrediting organizations in order to carry out their accrediting functions;
9. To parents of a student eighteen (18) years of age or older if the student is a dependent of the parents for income tax purposes;
10. To comply with a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena, provided, however, that the school district makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance therewith so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action, unless the disclosure is in compliance with a federal grand jury subpoena, or any other subpoena issued for law enforcement purposes, and the court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed, or the disclosure is in compliance with an ex parte court order obtained by the United States Attorney General (or designee not lower than an Assistant Attorney General) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18 U.S.C. § 2332b(g)(5)(B), an act of domestic or international terrorism as defined in 18 U.S.C. § 2331, or a parent is a party to a court proceeding involving child abuse and neglect or dependency matters, and the order is issued in the context of the proceeding. If the school district initiates legal action against a parent or student, it may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the education records of the student that are relevant for the school district to proceed with the legal action as plaintiff. Also, if a parent or eligible student initiates a legal action against the school district, the school district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the student's education records that are relevant for the school district to defend itself;
11. To appropriate parties, including parents of an eligible student, in connection with an emergency if knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health, including the mental health, or safety of the student or other individuals. The decision is to be based upon information available at the time the threat occurs that indicates that there is an articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals. In making a determination whether to disclose information under this section, the school district may take into account the totality of the circumstances pertaining to a threat and may disclose information from education records to any person whose knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other students. A record of this disclosure must be maintained pursuant to Section XIII.E. of this policy. In addition, an educational agency or institution may include in the education records of a student appropriate information concerning disciplinary action taken against the student for conduct that posed a significant risk to the safety or well-being of that student, other students, or other members of the school community. This information may be disclosed to teachers and school officials within the

school district and/or teachers and school officials in other schools who have legitimate educational interests in the behavior of the student;

12. To the juvenile justice system if information about the behavior of a student who poses a risk of harm is reasonably necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals;
13. Information the school district has designated as “directory information” pursuant to Section VII. of this policy;
14. To military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions pursuant to Section XI. of this policy;
15. To the parent of a student who is not an eligible student or to the student himself or herself;
16. To appropriate health authorities to the extent necessary to administer immunization programs and for bona fide epidemiologic investigations which the commissioner of health determines are necessary to prevent disease or disability to individuals in the public educational agency or institution in which the investigation is being conducted;
17. To volunteers who are determined to have a legitimate educational interest in the data and who are conducting activities and events sponsored by or endorsed by the educational agency or institution for students or former students;
18. To the juvenile justice system, on written request that certifies that the information will not be disclosed to any other person except as authorized by law without the written consent of the parent of the student:
  - a. the following information about a student must be disclosed: a student’s full name, home address, telephone number, date of birth; a student’s school schedule, daily attendance record, and photographs, if any; and any parents’ names, home addresses, and telephone numbers;
  - b. the existence of the following information about a student, not the actual data or other information contained in the student’s education record, may be disclosed provided that a request for access must be submitted on the statutory form and it must contain an explanation of why access to the information is necessary to serve the student: (1) use of a controlled substance, alcohol, or tobacco; (2) assaultive or threatening conduct that could result in dismissal from school under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; (3) possession or use of weapons or look-alike weapons; (4) theft; or (5) vandalism or other damage to property. Prior to releasing this information, the principal or chief administrative officer of a

school who receives such a request must, to the extent permitted by federal law, notify the student's parent or guardian by certified mail of the request to disclose information. If the student's parent or guardian notifies the school official of an objection to the disclosure within ten (10) days of receiving certified notice, the school official must not disclose the information and instead must inform the requesting member of the juvenile justice system of the objection. If no objection from the parent or guardian is received within fourteen (14) days, the school official must respond to the request for information.

The written requests of the juvenile justice system member(s), as well as a record of any release, must be maintained in the student's file;

19. To the principal where the student attends and to any counselor directly supervising or reporting on the behavior or progress of the student if it is information from a disposition order received by a superintendent under Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subd. 3. The principal must notify the counselor immediately and must place the disposition order in the student's permanent education record. The principal also must notify immediately any teacher or administrator who directly supervises or reports on the behavior or progress of the student whom the principal believes needs the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. The principal may also notify other school district employees, substitutes, and volunteers who are in direct contact with the student if the principal determines that these individual need the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. Such notices from the principal must identify the student, outline the offense, and describe any conditions of probation about which the school must provide information if this information is provided in the disposition order. Disposition order information received is private educational data received for the limited purpose of serving the educational needs of the student and protecting students and staff. The information may not be further disseminated by the counselor, teacher, administrator, staff member, substitute, or volunteer except as necessary to serve the student, to protect students and staff, or as otherwise required by law, and only to the student or the student's parent or guardian;
20. To the principal where the student attends if it is information from a peace officer's record of children received by a superintendent under Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subd. 5. The principal must place the information in the student's education record. The principal also must notify immediately any teacher, counselor, or administrator directly supervising the student whom the principal believes needs the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. The principal may

also notify other district employees, substitutes, and volunteers who are in direct contact with the student if the principal determines that these individuals need the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. Such notices from the principal must identify the student and describe the alleged offense if this information is provided in the peace officer's notice. Peace officer's record information received is private educational data received for the limited purpose of serving the educational needs of the student and protecting students and staff. The information must not be further disseminated by the counselor, teacher administrator, staff member, substitute, or volunteer except to communicate with the student or the student's parent or guardian as necessary to serve the student, to protect students and staff, or as otherwise required by law.

The principal must delete the peace officer's record from the student's education record, destroy the data, and make reasonable efforts to notify any teacher, counselor, staff member, administrator, substitute, or volunteer who received information from the peace officer's record if the county attorney determines not to proceed with a petition or directs the student into a diversion or mediation program or if a juvenile court makes a decision on a petition and the county attorney or juvenile court notifies the superintendent of such action; or

21. To the Secretary of Agriculture, or authorized representative from the Food and Nutrition Service or contractors acting on behalf of the Food and Nutrition Service, for the purposes of conducting program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements of state and local educational and other agencies and institutions receiving funding or providing benefits of one or more programs authorized under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 for which the results will be reported in an aggregate form that does not identify any individual, on the conditions that: (a) any data collected shall be protected in a manner that will not permit the personal identification of students and their parents by other than the authorized representatives of the Secretary; and (b) any personally identifiable data shall be destroyed when the data are no longer needed for program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements.
22. To an agency caseworker or other representative of a State or local child welfare agency, or tribal organization (as defined in 25 U.S.C. § 5304), who has the right to access a student's case plan, as defined and determined by the State or tribal organization, when such agency or organization is legally responsible, in accordance with State or tribal law, for the care and protection of the student, provided that the education records, or the personally identifiable information contained in such records, of the student will not be disclosed by such agency or organization, except to an individual or entity engaged in addressing the student's education needs and authorized by such agency or organization

to receive such disclosure and such disclosure is consistent with the State or tribal laws applicable to protecting the confidentiality of a student's education records.

C. Nonpublic School Students

The school district may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a nonpublic school student, other than a student who receives shared time educational services, without the written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student unless otherwise provided herein, if the disclosure is:

1. Pursuant to a valid court order;
2. Pursuant to a statute specifically authorizing access to the private data; or
3. To appropriate health authorities to the extent necessary to administer immunization programs and for bona fide epidemiological investigations which the commissioner of health determines are necessary to prevent disease or disability to individuals in the public educational agency or institution in which the investigation is being conducted.

**VII. RELEASE OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION**

A. Classification

Directory information is public except as provided herein.

B. Former Students

Unless a former student validly opted out of the release of directory information while the student was in attendance and has not rescinded the opt out request at any time, the school district may disclose directory information from the education records generated by it regarding the former student without meeting the requirements of Paragraph C. of this section. In addition, under an explicit exclusion from the definition of an "education record," the school district may release records that only contain information about an individual obtained after he or she is no longer a student at the school district and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student (e.g., a student's activities as an alumnus of the school district).

C. Present Students and Parents

The school district may disclose directory information from the education records of a student and information regarding parents without prior written consent of the parent of the student or eligible student, except as provided herein. Prior to such disclosure the school district shall:

1. Annually give public notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of:
  - a. the types of personally identifiable information regarding students and/or parents that the school district has designated as directory information;
  - b. the parent's or eligible student's right to refuse to let the school district designate any or all of those types of information about the student and/or the parent as directory information; and
  - c. the period of time in which a parent or eligible student has to notify the school district in writing that he or she does not want any or all of those types of information about the student and/or the parent designated as directory information.

***[Note: Federal law now allows a school district to specify that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. If the school district chooses to impose these limitations, it is advisable to add a new paragraph VII.C.1.d. which specifies that disclosures of directory information will be limited to specific parties and/or for specific purposes and identify those parties and/or purposes. To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. This is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure, but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions will place on the school district.]***

2. Allow a reasonable period of time after such notice has been given for a parent or eligible student to inform the school district in writing that any or all of the information so designated should not be disclosed without the parent's or eligible student's prior written consent, except as provided in Section VI. of this policy.
3. A parent or eligible student may not opt out of the directory information disclosures to:
  - a. prevent the school district from disclosing or requiring the student to disclose the student's name, ID, or school district e-mail address in a class in which the student is enrolled; or
  - b. prevent the school district from requiring a student to wear, to display publicly, or to disclose a student ID card or badge that exhibits information that may be designated as directory information and that has been properly designated by the school district as directory information.

4. The school district shall not disclose or confirm directory information without meeting the written consent requirements contained in Section VI.A. of this policy if a student's social security number or other non-directory information is used alone or in combination with other data elements to identify or help identify the student or the student's records.

D. Procedure for Obtaining Nondisclosure of Directory Information

The parent's or eligible student's written notice shall be directed to the responsible authority and shall include the following:

1. Name of the student and/or parent, as appropriate;
2. Home address;
3. School presently attended by student;
4. Parent's legal relationship to student, if applicable; and
5. Specific categories of directory information to be made not public without the parent's or eligible student's prior written consent, which shall only be applicable for that school year.

E. Duration

The designation of any information as directory information about a student or parents will remain in effect for the remainder of the school year unless the parent or eligible student provides the written notifications provided herein.

## **VIII. DISCLOSURE OF PRIVATE RECORDS**

A. Private Records

For the purposes herein, education records are records which are classified as private data on individuals by state law and which are accessible only to the student who is the subject of the data and the student's parent if the student is not an eligible student. The school district may not disclose private records or their contents except as summary data, or except as provided in Section VI. of this policy, without the prior written consent of the parent or the eligible student. The school district will use reasonable methods to identify and authenticate the identity of parents, students, school officials, and any other party to whom personally identifiable information from education records is disclosed.

B. Private Records Not Accessible to Parent

In certain cases state law intends, and clearly provides, that certain information contained in the education records of the school district pertaining to a student be

accessible to the student alone, and to the parent only under special circumstances, if at all.

1. The responsible authority may deny access to private data by a parent when a minor student who is the subject of that data requests that the responsible authority deny such access. The minor student's request must be submitted in writing setting forth the reasons for denying access to the parent and must be signed by the minor. Upon receipt of such request the responsible authority shall determine if honoring the request to deny the parent access would be in the best interest of the minor data subject. In making this determination the responsible authority shall consider the following factors:
  - a. whether the minor is of sufficient age and maturity to be able to explain the reasons for and understand the consequences of the request to deny access;
  - b. whether the personal situation of the minor is such that denying parental access may protect the minor data subject from physical or emotional harm;
  - c. whether there are grounds for believing that the minor data subject's reasons for precluding parental access are reasonably accurate;
  - d. whether the data in question is of such a nature that disclosure of it to the parent may lead to physical or emotional harm to the minor data subject; and
  - e. whether the data concerns medical, dental or other health services provided pursuant to Minn. Stat. §§ 144.341-144.347, in which case the data may be released only if the failure to inform the parent would seriously jeopardize the health of the minor.

C. Private Records Not Accessible to Student

Students shall not be entitled to access to private data concerning financial records and statements of the student's parent or any information contained therein.

**IX. DISCLOSURE OF CONFIDENTIAL RECORDS**

A. Confidential Records

Confidential records are those records and data contained therein which are made not public by state or federal law, and which are inaccessible to the student and the student's parents or to an eligible student.

B. Reports Under the Maltreatment of Minors Reporting Act

Pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 626.556, written copies of reports pertaining to a neglected and/or physically and/or sexually abused child shall be accessible only to the appropriate welfare and law enforcement agencies. In respect to other parties, such data shall be confidential and will not be made available to the parent or the subject individual by the school district. The subject individual, however, may obtain a copy of the report from either the local welfare agency, county sheriff, or the local police department subject to the provisions of Minn. Stat. § 626.556, Subd. 11.

Regardless of whether a written report is made under Minn. Stat. § 626.556, Subd. 7, as soon as practicable after a school receives information regarding an incident that may constitute maltreatment of a child in a school facility, the school shall inform the parent, legal guardian, or custodian of the child that an incident occurred that may constitute maltreatment of the child, when the incident occurred, and the nature of the conduct that may constitute maltreatment.

C. Investigative Data

Data collected by the school district as part of an active investigation undertaken for the purpose of the commencement or defense of pending civil legal action, or which are retained in anticipation of a pending civil legal action are classified as protected nonpublic data in the case of data not on individuals, and confidential data in the case of data on individuals.

1. The school district may make any data classified as protected non-public or confidential pursuant to this subdivision accessible to any person, agency, or the public if the school district determines that such access will aid the law enforcement process, promote public health or safety, or dispel widespread rumor or unrest.
2. A complainant has access to a statement he or she provided to the school district.
3. Parents or eligible students may have access to investigative data of which the student is the subject, but only to the extent the data is not inextricably intertwined with data about other school district students, school district employees, and/or attorney data as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.393.
4. Once a civil investigation becomes inactive, civil investigative data becomes public unless the release of the data would jeopardize another pending civil legal action, except for those portions of such data that are classified as not public data under state or federal law. Any civil investigative data presented as evidence in court or made part of a court record shall be public. For purposes of this provision, a civil investigation becomes inactive upon the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - a. a decision by the school district, or by the chief attorney for the

school district, not to pursue the civil legal action. However, such investigation may subsequently become active if the school district or its attorney decides to renew the civil legal action;

- b. the expiration of the time to file a complaint under the statute of limitations or agreement applicable to the civil legal action; or
- c. the exhaustion or expiration of rights of appeal by either party to the civil legal action.

- 5. A “pending civil legal action” for purposes of this subdivision is defined as including, but not limited to, judicial, administrative, or arbitration proceedings.

D. Chemical Abuse Records

To the extent the school district maintains records of the identity, diagnosis, prognosis, or treatment of any student which are maintained in connection with the performance of any drug abuse prevention function conducted, regulated, or directly or indirectly assisted by any department or agency of the United States, such records are classified as confidential and shall be disclosed only for the purposes and under the circumstances expressly authorized by law.

**X. DISCLOSURE OF SCHOOL RECORDS PRIOR TO EXCLUSION OR EXPULSION HEARING**

At a reasonable time prior to any exclusion or expulsion hearing, the student and the student’s parent or guardian or representative shall be given access to all school district records pertaining to the student, including any tests or reports upon which the action proposed by the school district may be based, pursuant to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. § 121A.40, *et seq.*

**XI. DISCLOSURE OF DATA TO MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

A. The school district will release the names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions within sixty (60) days after the date of the request unless a parent or eligible student has refused in writing to release this data pursuant to Paragraph C. below.

B. Data released to military recruiting officers under this provision:

- 1. may be used only for the purpose of providing information to students about military service, state and federal veterans’ education benefits, and other career and educational opportunities provided by the military; and
- 2. cannot be further disseminated to any other person except personnel of the

recruiting services of the armed forces.

- C. A parent or eligible student has the right to refuse the release of the name, address, or home telephone number to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. To refuse the release of the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions, a parent or eligible student must notify the responsible authority [*designate title of individual, i.e., building principal*] in writing by [*date*] each year. The written request must include the following information:
1. Name of student and parent, as appropriate;
  2. Home address;
  3. Student's grade level;
  4. School presently attended by student;
  5. Parent's legal relationship to student, if applicable;
  6. Specific category or categories of information which are not to be released to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions; and
  7. Specific category or categories of information which are not to be released to the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.
- D. Annually, the school district will provide public notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of their rights to refuse to release the names, addresses, and home phone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 without prior consent.
- E. A parent or eligible student's refusal to release the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions does not affect the school district's release of directory information to the rest of the public, which includes military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. In order to make any directory information about a student private, the procedures contained in Section VII. of this policy also must be followed. Accordingly, to the extent the school district has designated the name, address, phone number, and grade level of students as directory information, absent a request from a parent or eligible student not to release such data, this information will be public data and accessible to members of the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.

## **XII. LIMITS ON REDISCLOSURE**

- A. Redisclosure

Consistent with the requirements herein, the school district may only disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student on the condition that the party to whom the information is to be disclosed will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student, except that the officers, employees, and agents of any party receiving personally identifiable information under this section may use the information, but only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made.

B. Redisclosure Not Prohibited

1. Subdivision A. of this section does not prevent the school district from disclosing personally identifiable information under Section VI. of this policy with the understanding that the party receiving the information may make further disclosures of the information on behalf of the school district provided:
  - a. The disclosures meet the requirements of Section VI. of this policy; and
  - b. The school district has complied with the record-keeping requirements of Section XIII. of this policy.
2. Subdivision A. of this section does not apply to disclosures made pursuant to court orders or lawfully issued subpoenas or litigation, to disclosures of directory information, to disclosures to a parent or student or to parents of dependent students, or to disclosures concerning sex offenders and other individuals required to register under 42 U.S.C. § 14071. However, the school district must provide the notification required in Section XII.D. of this policy if a redisclosure is made based upon a court order or lawfully issued subpoena.

***[Note: 42 U.S.C. § 14071 was repealed. School districts should retain this statutory reference, however, as it remains a reference in FERPA and the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act and still may apply to individuals required to register prior to the repeal of this law.]***

C. Classification of Disclosed Data

The information disclosed shall retain the same classification in the hands of the party receiving it as it had in the hands of the school district.

D. Notification

The school district shall inform the party to whom a disclosure is made of the requirements set forth in this section, except for disclosures made pursuant to court orders or lawfully issued subpoenas, disclosure of directory information

under Section VII. of this policy, disclosures to a parent or student, or disclosures to parents of a dependent student. In the event that the Family Policy Compliance Office determines that a state or local educational authority, a federal agency headed by an official listed in 34 C.F.R. § 99.31(a)(3), or an authorized representative of a state or local educational authority or a federal agency headed by an official listed in § 99.31(a)(3), or a third party outside of the school district improperly rediscloses personally identifiable information from education records or fails to provide notification required under this section of this policy, the school district may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five (5) years.

### **XIII. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY; RECORD SECURITY; AND RECORD KEEPING**

#### **A. Responsible Authority**

The responsible authority shall be responsible for the maintenance and security of student records.

#### **B. Record Security**

The principal of each school subject to the supervision and control of the responsible authority shall be the records manager of the school, and shall have the duty of maintaining and securing the privacy and/or confidentiality of student records.

#### **C. Plan for Securing Student Records**

The building principal shall submit to the responsible authority a written plan for securing students records by September 1 of each school year. The written plan shall contain the following information:

1. A description of records maintained;
2. Titles and addresses of person(s) responsible for the security of student records;
3. Location of student records, by category, in the buildings;
4. Means of securing student records; and
5. Procedures for access and disclosure.

#### **D. Review of Written Plan for Securing Student Records**

The responsible authority shall review the plans submitted pursuant to Paragraph C. of this section for compliance with the law, this policy and the various administrative policies of the school district. The responsible authority shall then promulgate a chart incorporating the provisions of Paragraph C. which shall be

attached to and become a part of this policy.

E. Record Keeping

1. The principal shall, for each request for and each disclosure of personally identifiable information from the education records of a student, maintain a record with the education records of the student which indicates:
  - a. the parties who have requested or received personally identifiable information from the education records of the student;
  - b. the legitimate interests these parties had in requesting or obtaining the information; and
  - c. the names of the state and local educational authorities and federal officials and agencies listed in Section VI.B.4. of this policy that may make further disclosures of personally identifiable information from the student's education records without consent.
2. In the event the school district discloses personally identifiable information from an education record of a student pursuant to Section XII.B. of this policy, the record of disclosure required under this section shall also include:
  - a. the names of the additional parties to which the receiving party may disclose the information on behalf of the school district;
  - b. the legitimate interests under Section VI. of this policy which each of the additional parties has in requesting or obtaining the information; and
  - c. a copy of the record of further disclosures maintained by a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency listed in Section VI.B.4. of this policy in accordance with 34 C.F.R. § 99.32 and to whom the school district disclosed information from an education record. The school district shall request a copy of the record of further disclosures from a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency to whom education records were disclosed upon a request from a parent or eligible student to review the record of requests for disclosure.
3. Section XIII.E.1. does not apply to requests by or disclosure to a parent of a student or an eligible student, disclosures pursuant to the written consent of a parent of a student or an eligible student, requests by or disclosures to other school officials under Section VI.B.1. of this policy, to requests for disclosures of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, or to a party seeking or receiving the records as directed by a federal grand jury or other law enforcement subpoena and the issuing court or agency has

ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information provided in response to the subpoena not be disclosed or as directed by an ex parte court order obtained by the United States Attorney General (or designee not lower than an Assistant Attorney General) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18. U.S.C. § 2332b(g)(5)(B) or an act of domestic or international terrorism.

*[Note: While Section XIII.E.1. does not apply to requests for or disclosures of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, to the extent the school district chooses to limit the disclosure of directory information to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both, it is advisable that records be kept to identify the party to whom the disclosure was made and/or purpose for the disclosure.]*

4. The record of requests of disclosures may be inspected by:
  - a. the parent of the student or the eligible student;
  - b. the school official or his or her assistants who are responsible for the custody of the records; and
  - c. the parties authorized by law to audit the record-keeping procedures of the school district.
5. The school district shall record the following information when it discloses personally identifiable information from education records under the health or safety emergency exception:
  - a. the articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individual that formed the basis for the disclosure; and
  - b. the parties to whom the school district disclosed the information.
6. The record of requests and disclosures shall be maintained with the education records of the student as long as the school district maintains the student's education records.

#### **XIV. RIGHT TO INSPECT AND REVIEW EDUCATION RECORDS**

A. Parent of a Student, an Eligible Student or the Parent of an Eligible Student Who is Also a Dependent Student

The school district shall permit the parent of a student, an eligible student, or the parent of an eligible student who is also a dependent student who is or has been in attendance in the school district to inspect or review the education records of the student, except those records which are made confidential by state or federal law or as otherwise provided in Section VIII. of this policy.

B. Response to Request for Access

The school district shall respond to any request pursuant to Subdivision A. of this section immediately, if possible, or within ten (10) days of the date of the request, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

C. Right to Inspect and Review

The right to inspect and review education records under Subdivision A. of this section includes:

1. The right to a response from the school district to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of records; and
2. If circumstances effectively prevent the parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review the education records, the school district shall provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the records requested or make other arrangements for the parent or eligible student to inspect and review the requested records.
3. Nothing in this policy shall be construed as limiting the frequency of inspection of the education records of a student with a disability by the student's parent or guardian or by the student upon the student reaching the age of majority.

D. Form of Request

Parents or eligible students shall submit to the school district a written request to inspect education records which identify as precisely as possible the record or records he or she wishes to inspect.

E. Collection of Student Records

If a student's education records are maintained in more than one location, the responsible authority may collect copies of the records or the records themselves from the various locations so they may be inspected at one site. However, if the parent or eligible student wishes to inspect these records where they are maintained, the school district shall attempt to accommodate those wishes. The parent or eligible student shall be notified of the time and place where the records may be inspected.

F. Records Containing Information on More Than One Student

If the education records of a student contain information on more than one student, the parent or eligible student may inspect and review or be informed of only the specific information which pertains to that student.

G. Authority to Inspect or Review

The school district may presume that either parent of the student has authority to inspect or review the education records of a student unless the school district has been provided with evidence that there is a legally binding instrument or a state law or court order governing such matters as marriage dissolution, separation, or custody which provides to the contrary.

H. Fees for Copies of Records

1. The school district shall charge a reasonable fee for providing photocopies or printed copies of records unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for the inspection of data. In determining the amount of the reasonable fee, the school district shall consider the following:
  - a. the cost of materials, including paper, used to provide the copies;
  - b. the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies;
  - c. any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district in its normal course of operations;
  - d. any special costs necessary to produce such copies from machine based record-keeping systems, including but not limited to computers and microfilm systems; and
  - e. mailing costs.
2. If 100 or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal size paper copies are requested, actual costs shall not be used, and, instead, the charge shall be no more than 25 cents for each page copied.
3. The cost of providing copies shall be borne by the parent or eligible student.
4. The responsible authority, however, may not impose a fee for a copy of an education record made for a parent or eligible student if doing so would effectively prevent or, in the case of a student with a disability, impair the parent or eligible student from exercising their right to inspect or review the student's education records.

**XV. REQUEST TO AMEND RECORDS; PROCEDURES TO CHALLENGE DATA**

A. Request to Amend Education Records

The parent of a student or an eligible student who believes that information contained in the education records of the student is inaccurate, misleading, or violates the privacy rights of the student may request that the school district

amend those records.

1. The request shall be in writing, shall identify the item the requestor believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, shall state the reason for this belief, and shall specify the correction the requestor wishes the school district to make. The request shall be signed and dated by the requestor.
2. The school district shall decide whether to amend the education records of the student in accordance with the request within thirty (30) days after receiving the request.
3. If the school district decides to refuse to amend the education records of the student in accordance with the request, it shall inform the parent of the student or the eligible student of the refusal and advise the parent or eligible student of the right to a hearing under Subdivision B. of this section.

B. Right to a Hearing

If the school district refuses to amend the education records of a student, the school district, on request, shall provide an opportunity for a hearing in order to challenge the content of the student's education records to ensure that information in the education records of the student is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student. A hearing shall be conducted in accordance with Subdivision C. of this section.

1. If, as a result of the hearing, the school district decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, it shall amend the education records of the student accordingly and so inform the parent of the student or the eligible student in writing.
2. If, as a result of the hearing, the school district decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, it shall inform the parent or eligible student of the right to place a statement in the record commenting on the contested information in the record or stating why he or she disagrees with the decision of the school district, or both.
3. Any statement placed in the education records of the student under Subdivision B. of this section shall:
  - a. be maintained by the school district as part of the education records of the student so long as the record or contested portion thereof is maintained by the school district; and
  - b. if the education records of the student or the contested portion

thereof is disclosed by the school district to any party, the explanation shall also be disclosed to that party.

C. Conduct of Hearing

1. The hearing shall be held within a reasonable period of time after the school district has received the request, and the parent of the student or the eligible student shall be given notice of the date, place, and time reasonably in advance of the hearing.
2. The hearing may be conducted by any individual, including an official of the school district who does not have a direct interest in the outcome of the hearing. The school board attorney shall be in attendance to present the school board's position and advise the designated hearing officer on legal and evidentiary matters.
3. The parent of the student or eligible student shall be afforded a full and fair opportunity for hearing to present evidence relative to the issues raised under Subdivisions A. and B. of this section and may be assisted or represented by individuals of his or her choice at his or her own expense, including an attorney.
4. The school district shall make a decision in writing within a reasonable period of time after the conclusion of the hearing. The decision shall be based solely on evidence presented at the hearing and shall include a summary of evidence and reasons for the decision.

D. Appeal

The final decision of the designated hearing officer may be appealed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Minn. Stat. Ch. 14 relating to contested cases.

**XVI. PROBLEMS ACCESSING DATA**

- A. The data practices compliance official is the designated employee to whom persons may direct questions or concerns regarding problems in obtaining access to data or other data practices problems.
- B. Data practices compliance official means *[designate title and actual name of individual]*.
- C. Any request by an individual with a disability for reasonable modifications of the school district's policies or procedures for purposes of accessing records shall be made to the data practices compliance official.

**XVII. COMPLAINTS FOR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH FERPA**

A. Where to File Complaints

Complaints regarding alleged violations of rights accorded parents and eligible students by FERPA, and the rules promulgated thereunder, shall be submitted in writing to the Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202.

B. Content of Complaint

A complaint filed pursuant to this section must contain specific allegations of fact giving reasonable cause to believe that a violation of FERPA and the rules promulgated thereunder has occurred.

## **XVIII. WAIVER**

A parent or eligible student may waive any of his or her rights provided herein pursuant to FERPA. A waiver shall not be valid unless in writing and signed by the parent or eligible student. The school district may not require such a waiver.

## **XIX. ANNUAL NOTIFICATION OF RIGHTS**

A. Contents of Notice

The school district shall give parents of students currently in attendance and eligible students currently in attendance annual notice by such means as are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of the following:

1. That the parent or eligible student has a right to inspect and review the student's education records and the procedure for inspecting and reviewing education records;
2. That the parent or eligible student has a right to seek amendment of the student's education records to ensure that those records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy or other rights and the procedure for requesting amendment of records;
3. That the parent or eligible student has a right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that federal and state law and the regulations promulgated thereunder authorize disclosure without consent;
4. That the parent or eligible student has a right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education regarding an alleged failure by the school district to comply with the requirements of FERPA and the rules promulgated thereunder;
5. The criteria for determining who constitutes a school official and what constitutes a legitimate educational interest for purposes of disclosing

education records to other school officials whom the school district has determined to have legitimate educational interests; and

6. That the school district forwards education records on request to a school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer and that such records may include suspension and expulsion records pursuant to the federal Every Student Succeeds Act and, if applicable, a student's history of violent behavior.

B. Notification to Parents of Students Having a Primary Home Language Other Than English

The school district shall provide for the need to effectively notify parents of students identified as having a primary or home language other than English.

C. Notification to Parents or Eligible Students Who are Disabled

The school district shall provide for the need to effectively notify parents or eligible students identified as disabled.

## **XX. DESTRUCTION AND RETENTION OF RECORDS**

Destruction and retention of records by the school district shall be controlled by state and federal law.

## **XXI. COPIES OF POLICY**

Copies of this policy may be obtained by parents and eligible students at the office of the superintendent.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 14 (Administrative Procedures Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (The Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.75 (Sharing Disposition Order and Peace Officer Records)  
Minn. Stat. § 127A.852 (Military-Connected Youth Identifier)  
Minn. Stat. § 144.341-144.347 (Consent of Minors for Health Services)  
Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subds. 3 and 5 (Disposition Order and Peace Officer Records of Children)  
Minn. Stat. § 363A.42 (Public Records; Accessibility)  
Minn. Stat. § 626.556 (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)  
Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 (Data Practices)  
10 U.S.C. § 503(b) and (c) (Enlistments: Recruiting Campaigns; Compilation of Directory Information)  
18 U.S.C. § 2331 (Definitions)

18 U.S.C. § 2332b (Acts of Terrorism Transcending National Boundaries)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301 *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 7908 (Armed Forces Recruiting Information)  
26 U.S.C. §§ 151 and 152 (Internal Revenue Code)  
34 C.F.R. §§ 99.1-99.67 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy)  
34 C.F.R. § 300.610-300.627 (Confidentiality of Information)  
42 C.F.R. § 2.1 *et seq.* (Confidentiality of Drug Abuse Patient Records)  
*Gonzaga University v. Doe*, 536 U.S. 273, 122 S.Ct. 2268, 153 L.Ed. 2d  
309 (2002)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect  
or Physical or Sexual Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside  
Agencies)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 520 (Student Surveys)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 906 (Community Notification of Predatory  
Offenders)  
MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 13, School Law Bulletin “I” (School  
Records – Privacy – Access to Data)

## PUBLIC NOTICE

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ gives notice to parents of students currently in attendance in the District, and eligible students currently in attendance in the District, of their rights regarding pupil records.

1. Parents and eligible students are hereby informed that they have the following rights:
  - a. That a parent or eligible student has a right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days after the day the request for access is received by the school district. A parent or eligible student should submit to the school district a written request to inspect education records which identify as precisely as possible the record or records he or she wishes to inspect. The parent or eligible student will be notified of the time and place where the records may be inspected;
  - b. That the parent or eligible student has a right to seek amendment of the student's education records to ensure that those records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights. A parent or eligible student may ask the school district to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. The request shall be in writing, identify the item the parent or eligible student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy rights of the student, shall state the reason for this belief, and shall specify the correction the parent or eligible student wishes the school district to make. The request shall be signed by the parent or eligible student. If the school district decides not to amend the record as requested by the parent or eligible student, the school district will notify the parent or eligible student of the decision and advise him or her of the right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the parent or eligible student when notified of the right to a hearing;
  - c. That the parent or eligible student has a right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that federal and state law and the regulations promulgated thereunder authorize disclosures without consent;
  - d. That the school district may disclose education records to other school officials within the school district if the school district has determined they have legitimate educational interests. For purposes of such disclosure, a "school official" is a person employed by the school district as an administrator, supervisor, instructor, or support staff member (including health or medical staff and law enforcement unit personnel) or other employee; a person serving on the school board; a person or company with

whom the school district has consulted to perform a specific task (such as an attorney, auditor, medical consultant, therapist, public information officer, or data practices compliance official); or a parent or student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee; or any individual assisting a school official in the performance of his or her tasks. A school official has a “legitimate educational interest” if the individual needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility and includes, but is not limited to, an interest directly related to classroom instruction, teaching, student achievement and progress, discipline of a student, and student health and welfare and the ability to respond to a request for educational data;

- e. That the school district forwards education records on request to a school or post-secondary educational institution in which a student seeks or intends to enroll, or is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student’s enrollment, including information about disciplinary action taken as a result of any incident in which the student possessed or used a dangerous weapon, suspension and expulsion information pursuant to 20 U.S.C. § 7917, part of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act *[insert the following bracketed phrase if the school district has a policy regarding Staff Notification of Violent Behavior by Students]* [and data regarding a student’s history of violent behavior,] and any disposition order which adjudicates the student as delinquent for committing an illegal act on school district property and certain other illegal acts;
- f. That the parent or eligible student has a right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education regarding an alleged failure by the school district to comply with the requirements of 20 U.S.C. § 1232g and the rules promulgated thereunder. The name and address of the office that administers the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue S.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20202

*[optional]*

- g. That the parent or eligible student has a right to obtain a copy of the school district’s policy regarding the protection and privacy of pupil records; and

*[optional]*

- h. That copies of the school district’s policy regarding the protection and privacy of school records are located at \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert location]*.

[optional]

2. Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ has adopted a school board policy in order to comply with state and federal laws regarding education records. The policy does the following:
  - a. It classifies records as public, private, or confidential.
  - b. It establishes procedures and regulations to permit parents or students to inspect and review a student's education records. These procedures include the method of determining fees for copies, a listing of the locations of these education records, and the identity of the individuals in charge of the records.
  - c. It establishes procedures and regulations to allow parents or students to request the amendment of a student's education records to ensure that the records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights.
  - d. It establishes procedures and regulations for access to and disclosure of education records.
  - e. It establishes procedures and regulations for safeguarding the privacy of education records and for obtaining prior written consent of the parent or student when required prior to disclosure.
3. Copies of the school board policy and accompanying procedures and regulations are available to parents and students upon written request to the Superintendent.
4. Pursuant to applicable law, Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ gives notice to parents of students currently in attendance in the school district, and eligible students currently in attendance in the school district, of their rights regarding "directory information."

"Directory information" includes the following information relating to a student: the student's name; address; telephone number; electronic mail address; photograph; date and place of birth; major field of study; dates of attendance; grade level; enrollment status; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; degrees, honors and awards received; the most recent educational agency or institution attended by the student; and other similar information. "Directory information" also includes the name, address, and telephone number of the student's parent(s). "Directory information" does not include a student's social security number or a student's identification number (ID) if the ID may be used to access education records without use of one or more factors that authenticate the student's identity such as a personal identification number, password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user. It also does not include identifying information on a student's religion, race, color, social position, or nationality.

*[Note: The definition of directory information is found on page 515-2 of the school district's policy. This definition includes all of the types of information specifically referenced by state and federal law as directory information. A school district may choose not to include some or all of the enumerated information as directory information. A school district also may add to the list of directory information, as long as the added data is not information that generally would be deemed as an invasion of privacy or information that references the student's religion, race, color, social position, or nationality. A school district also may specify in this section that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. The identity of those parties and/or purposes should be identified. To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. Designation of directory information is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions on disclosures will place on the school district.]*

- a. **THE INFORMATION LISTED ABOVE SHALL BE PUBLIC INFORMATION WHICH THE SCHOOL DISTRICT MAY DISCLOSE FROM THE EDUCATION RECORDS OF A STUDENT OR INFORMATION REGARDING A PARENT.**
  
- b. **SHOULD THE PARENT OF A STUDENT OR THE STUDENT SO DESIRE, ANY OR ALL OF THE LISTED INFORMATION WILL NOT BE DISCLOSED WITHOUT THE PARENT'S OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT EXCEPT TO SCHOOL OFFICIALS AS PROVIDED UNDER FEDERAL LAW.**
  
- c. **IN ORDER TO MAKE ANY OR ALL OF THE DIRECTORY INFORMATION LISTED ABOVE "PRIVATE" (I.E., SUBJECT TO CONSENT PRIOR TO DISCLOSURE), THE PARENT OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT MUST MAKE A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE BUILDING PRINCIPAL WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THE LAST PUBLICATION OF THIS NOTICE. THIS WRITTEN REQUEST MUST INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**
  - (1) **NAME OF STUDENT AND PARENT, AS APPROPRIATE;**
  - (2) **HOME ADDRESS;**
  - (3) **SCHOOL PRESENTLY ATTENDED BY STUDENT;**

- (4) PARENT'S LEGAL RELATIONSHIP TO STUDENT, IF APPLICABLE;
- (5) SPECIFIC CATEGORY OR CATEGORIES OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION WHICH IS NOT TO BE MADE PUBLIC WITHOUT THE PARENT'S OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

5. Pursuant to applicable law, Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ hereby gives notice to parents of students and eligible students in grades 11 and 12 of their rights regarding release of information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. The school district must release the names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions within sixty (60) days after the date of the request. Data released to military recruiting officers under this provision may be used only for the purpose of providing information to students about military service, state and federal veterans' education benefits, and other career and educational opportunities provided by the military and cannot be further disseminated to any other person except personnel of the recruiting services of the armed forces.

**SHOULD THE PARENT OF A STUDENT OR THE ELIGIBLE STUDENT SO DESIRE, ANY OR ALL OF THE LISTED INFORMATION WILL NOT BE DISCLOSED TO MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS WITHOUT PRIOR CONSENT.**

**IN ORDER TO REFUSE THE RELEASE OF THIS INFORMATION WITHOUT PRIOR CONSENT, THE PARENT OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT MUST MAKE A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY, [DESIGNATE TITLE OF INDIVIDUAL, I.E., BUILDING PRINCIPAL], BY [INSERT DATE] EACH YEAR. THIS WRITTEN REQUEST MUST INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- (1) NAME OF STUDENT AND PARENT, AS APPROPRIATE;
- (2) HOME ADDRESS;
- (3) STUDENT'S GRADE LEVEL;
- (4) SCHOOL PRESENTLY ATTENDED BY STUDENT;
- (5) PARENT'S LEGAL RELATIONSHIP TO STUDENT, IF APPLICABLE;
- (6) SPECIFIC CATEGORY OR CATEGORIES OF INFORMATION WHICH ARE NOT TO BE RELEASED TO MILITARY

**RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS WITHOUT PRIOR CONSENT;**

- (7) SPECIFIC CATEGORY OR CATEGORIES OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION WHICH ARE NOT TO BE RELEASED TO THE PUBLIC, INCLUDING MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.**

*Notice: Refusal to release the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions alone does not affect the school district's release of directory information to the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. In order to make any directory information about a student private, the procedures contained in the Directory Information section of this notice also must be followed. If you do not want your child's or eligible student's directory information released to military recruiting officers or post-secondary educational institutions, you also must notify the school district that you do not want this directory information released to any member of the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.*

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, MINNESOTA

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

*[Note: The use of this form requesting information about specific activities or behavior is mandated by statute. In addition, the school district is required to maintain such requests and a record of any release in the student's file.]*

**JUVENILE JUSTICE SYSTEM  
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act  
Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. § 13.32, Subds. 3(i) and 8(b)

**DATE/TIME OF REQUEST:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TO:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Superintendent of school district or chief administrative officer of school)

**FROM:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Requester's name/agency)

**STUDENT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BASIS FOR REQUEST:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ Juvenile delinquency investigation/prosecution
- \_\_\_\_\_ Child protection assessment/investigation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Investigation/filing of CHIPS or delinquency petition

**REASON FOR REQUEST:** (Requester must describe why information regarding existence of the data marked below is necessary to effectively serve the student)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RESPONSE TO REQUEST:**

The school must indicate whether it has data on the student that document any activity or behavior marked by the requester.

**INFORMATION REQUESTED:** (*mark all that apply*)    **RESPONSE PROVIDED:** (*yes / no*)

Indicate whether you have data that document the student's:

_____	Use of a controlled substance, alcohol, or tobacco	_____
_____	Assaultive or threatening conduct as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.32, Subd. 8	_____
_____	Possession or use of weapons or look-alike weapons	_____
_____	Theft	_____
_____	Vandalism and damage to property	_____

**CERTIFICATION:** The undersigned certifies that he or she is a member of the juvenile justice system. The requested data are needed by the juvenile justice system so it may effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released. The undersigned will not disclose the information received to any other party, except as provided under state law, without prior written consent as required by Code of Federal Regulations, title 34, section 99.38(b). The undersigned further certifies that he or she understands that, by signing this request, he or she is subject to the penalties in Minn. Stat. § 13.09.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/Title

*[Note: A principal or chief administrative officer of a school who receives such a request to disclose information about a student to the juvenile justice system shall, to the extent permitted by federal law, notify the student's parent or guardian by certified mail of the request to disclose information before disclosing the information. If the student's parent or guardian notifies the principal or chief administrative officer within ten (10) days of receiving the certified notice that the parent or guardian objects to the disclosure, the principal or chief administrative officer must not disclose the information. The principal or chief administrative officer must inform the requesting member of the juvenile justice system of the objection. If no objection from the parent or guardian is received within fourteen (14) days, the principal or chief administrative officer must respond to the data request.]*

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **516 STUDENT MEDICATION**

*[Note: The necessary provisions for complying with Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.22, Administration of Drugs and Medicine, 121A.221, Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students, and 121A.222, Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students are included in this policy. The statutes do not regulate administration of drugs and medicine for students age 18 and over or other nonprescription medications. Please note that §121A.22 does not require school districts to apply the administration of medication rule to drugs or medicine used off school grounds, drugs or medicines used in connection with athletics or extra-curricular activities, and drugs and medicines that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to set forth the provisions that must be followed when administering nonemergency prescription medication to students at school.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district acknowledges that some students may require prescribed drugs or medication during the school day. The school district's licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer prescribed medications, except any form of medical cannabis, in accordance with law and school district procedures.

### **III. REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The administration of prescription medication or drugs at school requires a completed signed request from the student's parent. An oral request must be reduced to writing within two school days, provided that the school district may rely on an oral request until a written request is received.
- B. An "Administering Prescription Medications" form must be completed annually (once per school year) and/or when a change in the prescription or requirements for administration occurs. Prescription medication as used in this policy does not include any form of medical cannabis as defined in Minn. Stat. § 152.22, Subd. 6.
- C. Prescription medication must come to school in the original container labeled for the student by a pharmacist in accordance with law, and must be administered in a manner consistent with the instructions on the label.
- D. The school nurse may request to receive further information about the prescription, if needed, prior to administration of the substance.

- E. Prescription medications are not to be carried by the student, but will be left with the appropriate school district personnel. Exceptions to this requirement are: prescription asthma medications self-administered with an inhaler (See Part J.5. below), and medications administered as noted in a written agreement between the school district and the parent or as specified in an IEP (individualized education program), Section 504 plan, or IHP (individual health plan).
- F. The school must be notified immediately by the parent or student 18 years old or older in writing of any change in the student's prescription medication administration. A new medical authorization or container label with new pharmacy instructions shall be required immediately as well.
- G. For drugs or medicine used by children with a disability, administration may be as provided in the IEP, Section 504 plan or IHP.
- H. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for the filing of the Administering Prescription Medications form in the health records section of the student file. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for providing a copy of such form to the principal and to other personnel designated to administer the medication.
- I. Procedures for administration of drugs and medicine at school and school activities shall be developed in consultation with a school nurse, a licensed school nurse, or a public or private health organization or other appropriate party (if appropriately contracted by the school district under Minn. Stat. § 121A.21). The school district administration shall submit these procedures and any additional guidelines and procedures necessary to implement this policy to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.
- J. Specific Exceptions:
  - 1. Special health treatments and health functions such as catheterization, tracheostomy suctioning, and gastrostomy feedings do not constitute administration of drugs and medicine;
  - 2. Emergency health procedures, including emergency administration of drugs and medicine are not subject to this policy;
  - 3. Drugs or medicine provided or administered by a public health agency to prevent or control an illness or a disease outbreak are not governed by this policy;
  - 4. Drugs or medicines used at school in connection with services for which a minor may give effective consent are not governed by this policy;
  - 5. Drugs or medicines that are prescription asthma or reactive airway disease

medications can be self-administered by a student with an asthma inhaler if:

- a. the school district has received a written authorization from the pupil's parent permitting the student to self-administer the medication;
- b. the inhaler is properly labeled for that student; and
- c. the parent has not requested school personnel to administer the medication to the student.

The parent must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. In a school that does not have a school nurse or school nursing services, the student's parent or guardian must submit written verification from the prescribing professional which documents that an assessment of the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting has been completed.

If the school district employs a school nurse or provides school nursing services under another arrangement, the school nurse or other appropriate party must assess the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting and enter into the student's school health record a plan to implement safe possession and use of asthma inhalers;

6. Medications:
  - a. that are used off school grounds;
  - b. that are used in connection with athletics or extracurricular activities; or
  - c. that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day

are not governed by this policy.

***[Note: The provisions of paragraph 6 are optional and the school board may choose to include or exclude any of the provisions specified.]***

7. Nonprescription Medication. A secondary student may possess and use nonprescription pain relief in a manner consistent with the labeling, if the school district has received written authorization from the student's parent or guardian permitting the student to self-administer the medication. The parent or guardian must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. The school district may

revoke a student's privilege to possess and use nonprescription pain relievers if the school district determines that the student is abusing the privilege. This provision does not apply to the possession or use of any drug or product containing ephedrine or pseudoephedrine as its sole active ingredient or as one of its active ingredients. Except as stated in this paragraph, only prescription medications are governed by this policy.

***[Note: School districts should consult with licensed medical and nursing personnel to address whether nonprescription medications will be allowed at elementary schools and whether and under what conditions school personnel will participate in storing or administering nonprescription medications.]***

8. At the start of each school year or at the time a student enrolls in school, whichever is first, a student's parent, school staff, including those responsible for student health care, and the prescribing medical professional must develop and implement an individualized written health plan for a student who is prescribed epinephrine auto-injectors that enables the student to:
  - a. possess epinephrine auto-injectors; or
  - b. if the parent and prescribing medical professional determine the student is unable to possess the epinephrine, have immediate access to epinephrine auto-injectors in close proximity to the student at all times during the instructional day.

The plan must designate the school staff responsible for implementing the student's health plan, including recognizing anaphylaxis and administering epinephrine auto-injectors when required, consistent with state law. This health plan may be included in a student's § 504 plan.

9. A student may possess and apply a topical sunscreen product during the school day while on school property or at a school-sponsored event without a prescription, physician's note, or other documentation from a licensed health care professional. School personnel are not required to provide sunscreen or assist students in applying sunscreen.

K. "Parent" for students 18 years old or older is the student.

L. Districts and schools may obtain and possess epinephrine auto-injectors to be maintained and administered by school personnel to a student or other individual if, in good faith, it is determined that person is experiencing anaphylaxis regardless of whether the student or other individual has a prescription for an epinephrine auto-injector. The administration of an epinephrine auto-injector in accordance with this section is not the practice of medicine.

A district or school may enter into arrangements with manufacturers of epinephrine auto-injectors to obtain epinephrine auto-injectors at fair-market, free,

or reduced prices. A third party, other than a manufacturer or supplier, may pay for a school's supply of epinephrine auto-injectors.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Student Health Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.21 (Hiring of Health Personnel)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.221 (Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.222 (Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2205 (Possession and Use of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors; Model Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2207 (Life-Threatening Allergies in Schools; Stock Supply of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.223 (Possession and Use of Sunscreen)  
Minn. Stat. § 151.212 (Label of Prescription Drug Containers)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
20 U.S.C. § 1400 *et seq.* (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 520

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2016

## **520 STUDENT SURVEYS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing student surveys.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

Occasionally, the school district utilizes surveys to obtain student opinions and information about students. The purpose of this policy is to establish the parameters of information that may be sought in student surveys.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Student surveys may be conducted as determined necessary by the school district. Surveys, analyses, and evaluations conducted as part of any program funded through the U.S. Department of Education must comply with 20 U.S.C. § 1232h.

### **III. STUDENT SURVEYS IN GENERAL**

- A. Student surveys will be conducted anonymously and in an indiscernible fashion. No mechanism will be used for identifying the participating student in any way. No attempt will be made in any way to identify a student survey participant. No requirement that the student return the survey shall exist, and no record of the student's returning a survey will be maintained.
- B. The superintendent may choose not to approve any survey that seeks probing personal and/or sensitive information that could result in identifying the survey participant, or is discriminatory in nature based on age, race, color, sex, disability, religion, or national origin.
- C. Surveys containing questions pertaining to the student's or the student's parent(s) or guardian(s) personal beliefs or practices in sex, family life, morality, and religion will not be administered to any student unless the parent or guardian of the student is notified in writing that such survey is to be administered and the parent or guardian of the student gives written permission for the student to participate or has the opportunity to opt out of the survey depending upon how the survey is funded. Any and all documents containing the written permission of a parent for a student to participate in a survey will be maintained by the school district in a file separate from the survey responses.
- D. Although the survey is conducted anonymously, potential exists for personally

identifiable information to be provided in response thereto. To the extent that personally identifiable information of a student is contained in his or her responses to a survey, the school district will take appropriate steps to ensure the data is protected in accordance with Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act), 20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act) and 34 C.F.R. Part 99.

- E. The school district must not impose an academic or other penalty on a student who opts out of participating in a student survey.

#### **IV. STUDENT SURVEYS CONDUCTED AS PART OF DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PROGRAM**

- A. All instructional materials, including teacher's manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary material which will be used in connection with any survey, analysis, or evaluation as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education, shall be available for inspection by the parents or guardians of the students.
- B. No student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education, without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emancipated minor), or, in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent, to submit to a survey that reveals information concerning:
  - 1. political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parent;
  - 2. mental and psychological problems of the student or the student's family;
  - 3. sex behavior or attitudes;
  - 4. illegal, antisocial, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior;
  - 5. critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships;
  - 6. legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers;
  - 7. religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or the student's parent; or
  - 8. income (other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program).

C. A school district that receives funds under any program funded by the U.S. Department of Education shall develop local policies consistent with Sections IV.A. and IV.B., above, concerning student privacy, parental access to information, and administration of certain physical examinations to minors.

1. The following policies are to be adopted in consultation with parents:

a. The right of a parent to inspect, on request, a survey, including an evaluation, created by a third party before the survey is administered or distributed by a school to a student, including procedures for granting a parent's request for reasonable access to such survey within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.

“Parent” means a legal guardian or other person acting *in loco parentis* (in place of a parent), such as a grandparent or stepparent with whom the child lives, or a person who is legally responsible for the welfare of the child.

b. Arrangements to protect student privacy in the event of the administration or distribution of a survey, including an evaluation, to a student which contains one or more of the items listed in Section IV.B., above, including the right of a parent of a student to inspect, on request, any such survey.

c. The right of a parent of a student to inspect, on request, any instructional material used as part of the educational curriculum for the student and procedures for granting a request by a parent for such access within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.

“Instructional material” means instructional content that is provided to a student, regardless of format, including printed or representational materials, audio-visual materials, and materials in electronic or digital formats (i.e., materials accessible through the Internet). The term does not include academic tests or academic assessments.

d. The administration of physical examinations or screenings that the school district may administer to a student. This provision does not apply to a survey administered to a student in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. § 1400, *et seq.*).

e. The collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that

information (or otherwise providing the information to others for that purpose), including arrangements to protect student privacy that are provided by the school district in the event of such collection, disclosure, or use.

- (1) “Personal information” means individually identifiable information including a student or parent’s first and last name; a home or other physical address (including street name and the name of the city or town); a telephone number; or a Social Security identification number.
- (2) This provision does not apply to the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the exclusive purpose of developing, evaluating, or providing educational products or services for, or to, students or educational institutions, such as:
  - (a) college or other post-secondary education recruitment or military;
  - (b) book clubs, magazines, and programs providing access to low cost literary products;
  - (c) curriculum and instructional materials used by elementary and secondary schools;
  - (d) tests and assessments used by elementary schools and secondary schools to provide cognitive, evaluative, diagnostic, clinical, aptitude, or achievement information about students, or to generate other statistically useful data for the purpose of securing such tests and assessments and the subsequent analysis and public release of the aggregate data from such tests and assessments;
  - (e) the sale by students of products or services to raise funds for school-related or education-related activities; and
  - (f) student recognition programs.
- (3) The right of a parent to inspect, on request, any instrument used in the collection of information, as described in Section IV.C.1., Subparagraph e., above, before the instrument is administered or distributed to a student and procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable

access to such an instrument within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.

2. The policies adopted under Section IV.C., Subparagraph 1., above, shall provide for reasonable notice of the adoption or continued use of such policies directly to parents of students enrolled in or served by the school district.

a. The notice will be provided at least annually, at the beginning of the school year, and within a reasonable period of time after any substantive change in a policy.

b. The notice will provide parents with an opportunity to opt out of participation in the following activities:

(1) Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that information, or otherwise providing that information to others for that purpose.

(2) The administration of any third-party survey (non-Department of Education funded) containing one or more of the items contained in Section IV.B., above.

(3) Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening that is required as a condition of attendance, administered by the school and scheduled by the school in advance, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of the student or other students.

“Invasive physical examination” means any medical examination that involves the exposure of private body parts, or act during such examination that includes incision, insertion, or injection into the body, but does not include a hearing, vision, or scoliosis screening.

c. The notice will advise students of the specific or approximate dates during the school year when the activities in Section IV.C.2., Subparagraph b., above, are scheduled, or expected to be scheduled.

d. The notice provisions shall not be construed to preempt applicable provisions of state law that require parental notification and do not apply to any physical examination or screening that is permitted or required by applicable state law, including physical examinations

or screenings that are permitted without parental notification.

## V. NOTICE

- A. The school district must give parents and students notice of this policy at the beginning of each school year and after making substantive changes to this policy.
- B. The school district must inform parents at the beginning of the school year if the district or school has identified specific or approximate dates for administering surveys and give parents reasonable notice of planned surveys scheduled after the start of the school year. The school district must give parents direct, timely notice when their students are scheduled to participate in a student survey by United States mail, e-mail, or another direct form of communication.
- C. The school district must give parents the opportunity to review the survey and to opt their students out of participating in the survey.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.065 (District Surveys to Collect Student Information;  
Parent Notice and Opportunity for Opting Out)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232h (Protection of Pupil Rights)  
34 C.F.R. § 99 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Regulations)  
*Gonzaga University v. Doe*, 536 U.S. 273, 122 S.Ct. 2268, 153 L.Ed. 2d  
309 (2002)  
*C.N. v. Ridgewood Bd. of Educ.*, 430 F.3d. 159 (3<sup>rd</sup> Cir. 2005)  
*Fields v. Palmdale School Dist.*, 427 F.3d. 1197 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2005)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)

*[Note: This notice may be given separately or included with the Public Notice in Policy 515.]*

## **PUBLIC NOTICE**

Independent School District No. \_\_\_ gives notice to parents of students currently in attendance in the school district, eligible students currently in attendance in the school district, and students currently in attendance in the school district of their rights regarding the conduct of surveys, collection and use of information for marketing purposes, and certain physical examinations.

1. Parents, eligible students, and students are hereby informed that they have the following rights:
  - a. All instructional materials, including teacher's manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary material which will be used in connection with any survey, analysis, or evaluation as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education, shall be available for inspection by parents or guardians of students.
  - b. No student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education, without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emancipated minor), or in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent, to submit to a survey that reveals information concerning:
    - (1) political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parent;
    - (2) mental and psychological problems of the student or the student's family;
    - (3) sex behavior or attitudes;
    - (4) illegal, antisocial, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior;
    - (5) critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships;
    - (6) legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers;
    - (7) religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or the student's parent; or
    - (8) income (other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program).

- c. A parent, on behalf of a student or an eligible student, has the right to receive notice and an opportunity to opt the student out of participating in:
  - (1) Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that information, or otherwise providing that information to others for that purpose.
  - (2) The administration of any third-party survey (non-Department of Education funded) containing one or more of the items contained in Paragraph 1.b., above.
  - (3) Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening that is required as a condition of attendance, administered by the school or its agent, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of a student, except for hearing, vision, or scoliosis screenings, or any physical examination or screening permitted or required under state law.
- d. This notice does not preempt applicable state law that may require parental notification.
- e. The school district has developed and adopted a policy, in consultation with parents, regarding these rights, as well as arrangements to protect student privacy in the administration of protected surveys and the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information for marketing, sales, or other distribution purposes.
- f. The school district will directly notify parents and eligible students of these policies at least annually at the start of each school year and after any substantive changes.
- g. The school district will directly notify parents and eligible students, at least annually at the start of each school year or, if scheduled thereafter, parents will be provided with reasonable notice of the specific or approximate dates of the following activities and provide an opportunity to opt a student out of participating in:
  - (1) Collection, disclosure, or use of personal information for marketing, sales, or other distribution.
  - (2) Administration of any protected information survey not funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education.
  - (3) Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening as described above.

*[See consent/opt-out for specific activities attached hereto.]*

Parents/eligible students who believe their rights have been violated may file a complaint with:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue SW  
Washington, DC 20202-5920

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, MINNESOTA

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

## PPRA NOTICE AND CONSENT/OPT-OUT FOR SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES

The Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA), 20 U.S.C. § 1232h, requires **[name of school district or school]** to notify you and obtain consent or allow you to opt your child out of participating in certain school activities. These activities include a student survey, analysis, or evaluation that concerns one or more of the following eight areas (“protected information surveys”):

1. Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student’s parent;
2. Mental and psychological problems of the student or the student’s family;
3. Sex behavior or attitudes;
4. Illegal, antisocial, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior;
5. Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships;
6. Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers;
7. Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or the student’s parent; or
8. Income, other than as required by law to determine program eligibility.

This requirement also applies to the collection, disclosure, or use of student information for marketing purposes (“marketing surveys”) and certain physical examinations and screenings.

Following is a schedule of activities requiring parental notification and consent or opt-out for the upcoming school year. (Please note that this notice and consent/opt-out transfers from parents to any student who is 18 or older or an emancipated minor under state law.

---

*Date:*

*Grades:* [see sample activity notices attached]

*Activity:*

*Summary:*

*Consent or Opt-out:* [or both depending on situation]

---

If you wish to review any survey instrument or instructional material used in connection with any protected information or marketing survey, please submit a request to **[school official, address]**. **[School official]** will notify you of the time and place where you may review these materials. You have the right to review a survey and/or instructional materials before the survey is administered to a student.

---

I  [parent’s name]  give my consent for  [child’s name]  to take  [survey]  on  [date] .

\_\_\_\_\_  
Parent’s signature

Please return this form no later than  [insert date]  to [name of school official and mailing address].

## EXAMPLES OF ACTIVITIES

*Date:* On or about October 15, 2010  
*Grades:* Five and Six  
*Activity:* ABC Survey of At-Risk Behaviors  
*Summary:* This is an anonymous survey that asks students questions about behaviors such as drug and alcohol use, sexual conduct, violence, and other at-risk behaviors. The survey also asks questions of a demographic nature concerning family make-up, the relationship between parent and children, and use of alcohol and drugs at home.

**Consent [for U.S. Department of Education funded, protected information surveys only]:** A parent must sign and return the attached consent form no later than **[insert return date]** so that your child may participate in this survey.

**Opt-out [for any non-U.S. Department of Education funded protected information survey]:** Contact **[school official]** at **[telephone number, email, address, etc.]** no later than **[date]** if you do not want your child to participate in this activity.

---

*Date:* November 22-24, 2010  
*Grades:* One through Six  
*Activity:* Flu Shots  
*Summary:* The County Department of Public Health Services will administer flu shots for influenza types A and B.

**Opt-out:** Contact **[school official]** at **[telephone number, email, address, etc.]** no later than **[date]** if you do not want your child to participate in this activity.

---

**Below is an example dealing with the collection, use, and distribution of personal information for student-based commercial services.**

**[Limited to personal information designated as “directory information”]**

*Date:* 2010-2011 School Year  
*Grades:* Nine through Twelve  
*Activity:* Student-Based Commercial Services  
*Summary:* **[School]** collects, or allows businesses to collect, use, and disclose personal information on students, including names, addresses, and telephone listings. These businesses provide student-based products and services, such as computer equipment, sports clothing, school jewelry, and entertainment products.

**Opt-out:** Contact **[school official]** at **[telephone number, email, address, etc.]** no later than **[date]** if you do not want your child to participate in this activity.

**[Note: This information – names, addresses, and telephone listings – may be designated and disclosed as “directory information” under the school district’s student records policy.**

**Instead of using this Model Notice format, schools *may* meet PPRA notice requirements for specific marketing activities that involve only designated “directory information” by allowing parents to opt out of “directory information” at the start of each school year, which would include all marketing activities.]**

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2013

## **521 STUDENT DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to protect disabled students from discrimination on the basis of disability and to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Disabled students who meet the criteria of Paragraph C. below are protected from discrimination on the basis of a disability.
- B. The responsibility of the school district is to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504, need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.
- C. For this policy, a learner who is protected under Section 504 is one who:
  - 1. has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of such person's major life activities; or
  - 2. has a record of such an impairment; or
  - 3. is regarded as having such an impairment.
- D. Learners may be protected from disability discrimination and be eligible for services, accommodations, or programs under the provisions of Section 504 even though they are not eligible for special education pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

### **III. COORDINATOR**

Persons who have questions or comments should contact \_\_\_\_\_ (title, name, office address, and telephone number). This person is the school district's Americans with Disabilities Act/Section 504 coordinator. Persons who wish to make a complaint regarding a disability discrimination matter may use the accompanying Student Disability Discrimination Grievance Report Form. The form should be given to the ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

***Legal References:*** Pub. L. 110-325, 122 Stat. 3553 (ADA Amendments Act of 2008, § 7)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
34 C.F.R. Part 104 (Section 504 Implementing Regulations)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2003

## **522 STUDENT SEX NONDISCRIMINATION**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

Students are protected from discrimination on the basis of sex pursuant to Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 and the Minnesota Human Rights Act. The purpose of this policy is to provide equal educational opportunity for all students and to prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. The school district provides equal educational opportunity for all students and does not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of sex. No student will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise subjected to discrimination under any educational program or activity operated by the school district on the basis of sex.
- B. Every school district employee shall be responsible for complying with this policy.
- C. The school board hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ *[name, office address and telephone number, and work e-mail address]* as its Title IX coordinator. This employee coordinates the school district's efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under Title IX.
- D. Any student, parent, or guardian having questions regarding the application of Title IX and its regulations and/or this policy should discuss them with the Title IX coordinator. Questions relating solely to Title IX and its regulations may be referred to the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the United States Department of Education. In the absence of a specific designee, an inquiry or complaint should be referred to the superintendent or the school district human rights officer.

### **III. REPORTING GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Any student who believes he or she has been the victim of unlawful sex discrimination by a teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel, or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute unlawful sex discrimination toward a student should report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy or may file a grievance. The school district encourages the reporting party or complainant to

use the report form available from the principal of each building or available from the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well. Nothing in this policy shall prevent any person from reporting unlawful sex discrimination toward a student directly to a school district human rights officer or to the superintendent.

- B. In Each School Building. The building principal is the person responsible for receiving oral or written reports or grievances of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student at the building level. Any adult school district personnel who receives a report of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student shall inform the building principal immediately.
- C. Upon receipt of a report or grievance, the principal must notify the school district human rights officer immediately, without screening or investigating the report. The principal may request, but may not insist upon, a written complaint. A written statement of the facts alleged will be forwarded as soon as practicable by the principal to the human rights officer. If the report was given verbally, the principal shall personally reduce it to written form within 24 hours and forward it to the human rights officer. Failure to forward any report or complaint of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student as provided herein may result in disciplinary action against the principal. If the complaint involves the building principal, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.
- D. The school board hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ *[name, office address and telephone number, and work e-mail address]* as the school district human rights officer(s) to receive reports, complaints or grievances of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student. If the complaint involves a human rights officer, the complaint shall be filed directly with the superintendent.

*[Note: In some school districts, the Title IX coordinator and human rights officer may be the same. If so, a school district need only insert "its Title IX coordinator" in the blank without designating a name, office address and telephone number, and work e-mail address, which are provided elsewhere in the policy. If they are different, or if more than one human rights officer is designated, this information should be inserted and kept up to date. Also, in some school districts, the superintendent may be the designated human rights officer. If so, an alternative individual should be designated by the school board for complaints involving the superintendent.]*

- E. The school district shall conspicuously post the names of the Title IX coordinator and human rights officer(s), including office addresses and telephone numbers and work e-mail addresses.
- F. Submission of a good faith complaint, grievance, or report of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student will not affect the complainant or reporter's future employment, grades, or work assignments.

- G. Use of formal reporting forms is not mandatory.
- H. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant, the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's legal obligations to investigate, to take appropriate action, and to conform with any discovery or disclosure obligations.

#### **IV. INVESTIGATION**

- A. By authority of the school district, the human rights officer, upon receipt of a report, complaint, or grievance alleging unlawful sex discrimination toward a student, shall promptly undertake or authorize an investigation. The investigation may be conducted by school district officials or by a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The investigation may consist of personal interviews with the complainant, the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and others who may have knowledge of the alleged incident(s) or circumstances giving rise to the complaint. The investigation may also consist of any other methods and documents deemed pertinent by the investigator.
- C. In determining whether alleged conduct constitutes a violation of this policy, the school district should consider the surrounding circumstances, the nature of the behavior, past incidents or past or continuing patterns of behavior, the relationships between the parties involved, and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred. Whether a particular action or incident constitutes a violation of this policy requires a determination based on all the facts and surrounding circumstances.
- D. In addition, the school district may take immediate steps, at its discretion, to protect the complainant, pupils, teachers, administrators, or other school personnel pending completion of an investigation of alleged unlawful sex discrimination toward a student.
- E. The investigation will be completed as soon as practicable. The school district human rights officer shall make a written report to the superintendent upon completion of the investigation. If the complaint involves the superintendent, the report may be filed directly with the school board. The report shall include a determination of whether the allegations have been substantiated as factual and whether they appear to be violations of this policy.

#### **V. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Upon conclusion of the investigation and receipt of a report, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements,

Minnesota and federal law, and school district policies.

- B. The result of the school district's investigation of each complaint filed under these procedures will be reported in writing to the complainant by the school district in accordance with state and federal law regarding data or records privacy.

## **VI. REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any pupil, teacher, administrator, or other school personnel who retaliates against any person who reports alleged unlawful sex discrimination toward a student or any person who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such unlawful sex discrimination. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, or harassment.

## **VII. RIGHT TO ALTERNATIVE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES**

These procedures do not deny the right of any individual to pursue other avenues of recourse which may include filing charges with the Minnesota Department of Human Rights, initiating civil action or seeking redress under state criminal statutes and/or federal law, or contacting the Office of Civil Rights for the United States Department of Education.

## **VIII. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY AND EVALUATION**

- A. This policy shall be made available to all students, parents/guardians of students, staff members, employee unions, and organizations.
- B. The school district shall review this policy and the school district's operation for compliance with state and federal laws prohibiting discrimination on a continuous basis.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 121A.04 (Athletic Programs; Sex Discrimination)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688 (Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)  
34 C.F.R. Part 106 (Implementing Regulations of Title IX)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 102 (Equal Educational Opportunity)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 528 (Student Parental, Family, and Marital Status Nondiscrimination)

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

UNLAWFUL SEX DISCRIMINATION TOWARD A STUDENT

General Statement of Policy Prohibiting Unlawful Sex Discrimination Toward a Student

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ maintains a firm policy prohibiting all forms of unlawful sex discrimination. All students are to be treated with respect and dignity. Unlawful sex discrimination by any teacher, administrator or other school personnel will not be tolerated under any circumstances.

Complainant: \_\_\_\_\_

Home Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Work Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Work Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Alleged Incident(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person you believe unlawfully discriminated toward you or a student on the basis of sex: \_\_\_\_\_

If the alleged unlawful sex discrimination was toward another person, identify that person: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the incident(s) as clearly as possible, including such things as: what force, if any, was used; any verbal statements (i.e. threats, requests, demands, etc.); what, if any, physical contact was involved; etc. (Attach additional pages if necessary): \_\_\_\_\_

Where and when did the incident(s) occur: \_\_\_\_\_

List any witnesses that were present: \_\_\_\_\_

This complaint is filed based on my honest belief that \_\_\_\_\_ has unlawfully discriminated against me or a student on the basis of sex. I hereby certify that the information I have provided in this complaint is true, correct and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Complainant Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Received by: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524

Orig. 1996

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **524 INTERNET ACCEPTABLE USE AND SAFETY POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to set forth policies and guidelines for access to the school district computer system and acceptable and safe use of the Internet, including electronic communications.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

In making decisions regarding student and employee access to the school district computer system and the Internet, including electronic communications, the school district considers its own stated educational mission, goals, and objectives. Electronic information research skills are now fundamental to preparation of citizens and future employees. Access to the school district computer system and to the Internet enables students and employees to explore thousands of libraries, databases, bulletin boards, and other resources while exchanging messages with people around the world. The school district expects that faculty will blend thoughtful use of the school district computer system and the Internet throughout the curriculum and will provide guidance and instruction to students in their use.

### **III. LIMITED EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE**

The school district is providing students and employees with access to the school district computer system, which includes Internet access. The purpose of the system is more specific than providing students and employees with general access to the Internet. The school district system has a limited educational purpose, which includes use of the system for classroom activities, educational research, and professional or career development activities. Users are expected to use Internet access through the district system to further educational and personal goals consistent with the mission of the school district and school policies. Uses which might be acceptable on a user's private personal account on another system may not be acceptable on this limited-purpose network.

### **IV. USE OF SYSTEM IS A PRIVILEGE**

The use of the school district system and access to use of the Internet is a privilege, not a right. Depending on the nature and degree of the violation and the number of previous violations, unacceptable use of the school district system or the Internet may result in one or more of the following consequences: suspension or cancellation of use or access privileges; payments for damages and repairs; discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of

employment; or civil or criminal liability under other applicable laws.

## **V. UNACCEPTABLE USES**

- A. The following uses of the school district system and Internet resources or accounts are considered unacceptable:
1. Users will not use the school district system to access, review, upload, download, store, print, post, receive, transmit, or distribute:
    - a. pornographic, obscene, or sexually explicit material or other visual depictions that are harmful to minors;
    - b. obscene, abusive, profane, lewd, vulgar, rude, inflammatory, threatening, disrespectful, or sexually explicit language;
    - c. materials that use language or images that are inappropriate in the education setting or disruptive to the educational process;
    - d. information or materials that could cause damage or danger of disruption to the educational process;
    - e. materials that use language or images that advocate violence or discrimination toward other people (hate literature) or that may constitute harassment or discrimination.
  2. Users will not use the school district system to knowingly or recklessly post, transmit, or distribute false or defamatory information about a person or organization, or to harass another person, or to engage in personal attacks, including prejudicial or discriminatory attacks.
  3. Users will not use the school district system to engage in any illegal act or violate any local, state, or federal statute or law.
  4. Users will not use the school district system to vandalize, damage, or disable the property of another person or organization, will not make deliberate attempts to degrade or disrupt equipment, software, or system performance by spreading computer viruses or by any other means, will not tamper with, modify, or change the school district system software, hardware, or wiring or take any action to violate the school district's security system, and will not use the school district system in such a way as to disrupt the use of the system by other users.
  5. Users will not use the school district system to gain unauthorized access to information resources or to access another person's materials, information, or files without the implied or direct permission of that person.
  6. Users will not use the school district system to post private information

about another person, personal contact information about themselves or other persons, or other personally identifiable information, including, but not limited to, addresses, telephone numbers, school addresses, work addresses, identification numbers, account numbers, access codes or passwords, labeled photographs, or other information that would make the individual's identity easily traceable, and will not repost a message that was sent to the user privately without permission of the person who sent the message. *[Note: School districts should consider the impact of this paragraph on present practices and procedures, including, but not limited to, practices pertaining to employee communications, school or classroom websites, and student/employee use of social networking websites. Depending upon school district policies and practices, school districts may wish to add one or more of the following clarifying paragraphs.]*

- a. This paragraph does not prohibit the posting of employee contact information on school district webpages or communications between employees and other individuals when such communications are made for education-related purposes (i.e., communications with parents or other staff members related to students).
- b. Employees creating or posting school-related webpages may include personal contact information about themselves on a webpage. However, employees may not post personal contact information or other personally identifiable information about students unless:
  - (1) such information is classified by the school district as directory information and verification is made that the school district has not received notice from a parent/guardian or eligible student that such information is not to be designated as directory information in accordance with Policy 515; or
  - (2) such information is not classified by the school district as directory information but written consent for release of the information to be posted has been obtained from a parent/guardian or eligible student in accordance with Policy 515.

In addition, prior to posting any personal contact or personally identifiable information on a school-related webpage, employees shall obtain written approval of the content of the postings from the building administrator.

- c. These prohibitions specifically prohibit a user from utilizing the school district system to post personal information about a user or

another individual on social networks, including, but not limited to, social networks such as “Facebook,” “Twitter,” “Instagram,” “Snapchat,” and “Reddit,” and similar websites or applications.

7. Users must keep all account information and passwords on file with the designated school district official. Users will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the school district system or any other system through the school district system, attempt to log in through another person’s account, or use computer accounts, access codes, or network identification other than those assigned to the user. Messages and records on the school district system may not be encrypted without the permission of appropriate school authorities.
  8. Users will not use the school district system to violate copyright laws or usage licensing agreements, or otherwise to use another person’s property without the person’s prior approval or proper citation, including the downloading or exchanging of pirated software or copying software to or from any school computer, and will not plagiarize works they find on the Internet.
  9. Users will not use the school district system for conducting business, for unauthorized commercial purposes, or for financial gain unrelated to the mission of the school district. Users will not use the school district system to offer or provide goods or services or for product advertisement. Users will not use the school district system to purchase goods or services for personal use without authorization from the appropriate school district official.
  10. Users will not use the school district system to engage in bullying or cyberbullying in violation of the school district’s Bullying Prohibition Policy (MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514). This prohibition includes using any technology or other electronic communication off school premises to the extent that student learning or the school environment is substantially and materially disrupted.
- B. A student or employee engaging in the foregoing unacceptable uses of the Internet when off school district premises also may be in violation of this policy as well as other school district policies. Examples of such violations include, but are not limited to, situations where the school district system is compromised or if a school district employee or student is negatively impacted. If the school district receives a report of an unacceptable use originating from a non-school computer or resource, the school district may investigate such reports to the best of its ability. Students or employees may be subject to disciplinary action for such conduct, including, but not limited to, suspension or cancellation of the use or access to the school district computer system and the Internet and discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment.

- C. If a user inadvertently accesses unacceptable materials or an unacceptable Internet site, the user shall immediately disclose the inadvertent access to an appropriate school district official. In the case of a school district employee, the immediate disclosure shall be to the employee's immediate supervisor and/or the building administrator. This disclosure may serve as a defense against an allegation that the user has intentionally violated this policy. In certain rare instances, a user also may access otherwise unacceptable materials if necessary to complete an assignment and if done with the prior approval of and with appropriate guidance from the appropriate teacher or, in the case of a school district employee, the building administrator.

## **VI. FILTER**

*[Note: Pursuant to state law, school districts are required to restrict access to inappropriate materials on school computers with Internet access. School districts which seek technology revenue pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 or certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. Those districts are required to comply with additional standards in restricting possible access to inappropriate materials. Therefore, school districts should select one of the following alternative sections depending upon whether the school district is seeking such funding and the type of funding sought.]*

### **ALTERNATIVE NO. 1**

*For a school district which does not seek either state or federal funding in connection with its computer system, the following language should be adopted. It reflects a mandatory requirement under state law, Minn. Stat. § 125B.15.*

All computers equipped with Internet access and available for student use at each school site will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

*[Note: The purchase of filtering technology is not required by state law if the school site would incur more than incidental expense in making the purchase. In the absence of filtering technology, school sites still are required to use "other effective methods" to restrict student access to such materials.]*

### **ALTERNATIVE NO. 2**

*Technology revenue is available to school districts that meet the additional condition of also restricting adult access to inappropriate materials. School districts that seek such state technology revenue may adopt or retain the following language. However, the school district is not required to do so.*

- A. All school district computers with Internet access and available for student use

will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law.

- B. All school district computers with Internet access, not just those accessible and available to students, will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography under state or federal law.
- C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

### ALTERNATIVE NO. 3

*School districts which receive certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. This law requires school districts to adopt an Internet safety policy which contains the provisions set forth below. Also, the Act requires such school districts to provide reasonable notice and hold at least one public hearing or meeting to address the proposed Internet safety policy prior to its implementation. School districts that do not seek such federal financial assistance need not adopt the alternative language set forth below nor meet the requirements with respect to a public meeting to review the policy. The following alternative language for school districts that seek such federal financial assistance satisfies both state and federal law requirements.*

- A. With respect to any of its computers with Internet access, the school district will monitor the online activities of both minors and adults and employ technology protection measures during any use of such computers by minors and adults. The technology protection measures utilized will block or filter Internet access to any visual depictions that are:
  - 1. Obscene;
  - 2. Child pornography; or
  - 3. Harmful to minors.
- B. The term "harmful to minors" means any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that:
  - 1. Taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion; or
  - 2. Depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual

contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and

3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors.
- C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.
- D. An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the Superintendent may disable the technology protection measure, during use by an adult, to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purposes.
- E. The school district will educate students about appropriate online behavior, including interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms and cyberbullying awareness and response.

*[Note: Although school districts are not required to adopt the more restrictive provisions contained in either Alternative No. 2 or No. 3 if they do not seek state or federal funding, they may choose to adopt the more restrictive provisions as a matter of school policy.]*

## **VII. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER SCHOOL POLICIES**

Use of the school district computer system and use of the Internet shall be consistent with school district policies and the mission of the school district.

## **VIII. LIMITED EXPECTATION OF PRIVACY**

- A. By authorizing use of the school district system, the school district does not relinquish control over materials on the system or contained in files on the system. Users should expect only limited privacy in the contents of personal files on the school district system.
- B. Routine maintenance and monitoring of the school district system may lead to a discovery that a user has violated this policy, another school district policy, or the law.
- C. An individual investigation or search will be conducted if school authorities have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school district policy.
- D. Parents have the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their child's files and e-mail files. Parents have the right to request the termination of their child's individual account at any time.
- E. School district employees should be aware that the school district retains the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their files and e-mail files. In addition, school district employees should be aware that data and other materials

in files maintained on the school district system may be subject to review, disclosure or discovery under Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act).

- F. The school district will cooperate fully with local, state and federal authorities in any investigation concerning or related to any illegal activities or activities not in compliance with school district policies conducted through the school district system.

## **IX. INTERNET USE AGREEMENT**

- A. The proper use of the Internet, and the educational value to be gained from proper Internet use, is the joint responsibility of students, parents, and employees of the school district.
- B. This policy requires the permission of and supervision by the school's designated professional staff before a student may use a school account or resource to access the Internet.
- C. The Internet Use Agreement form for students must be read and signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher. The Internet Use Agreement form for employees must be signed by the employee. The form must then be filed at the school office. As supervising teachers change, the agreement signed by the new teacher shall be attached to the original agreement.

## **X. LIMITATION ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LIABILITY**

Use of the school district system is at the user's own risk. The system is provided on an "as is, as available" basis. The school district will not be responsible for any damage users may suffer, including, but not limited to, loss, damage, or unavailability of data stored on school district diskettes, tapes, hard drives, or servers, or for delays or changes in or interruptions of service or misdeliveries or nondeliveries of information or materials, regardless of the cause. The school district is not responsible for the accuracy or quality of any advice or information obtained through or stored on the school district system. The school district will not be responsible for financial obligations arising through unauthorized use of the school district system or the Internet.

## **XI. USER NOTIFICATION**

- A. All users shall be notified of the school district policies relating to Internet use.
- B. This notification shall include the following:
  - 1. Notification that Internet use is subject to compliance with school district policies.
  - 2. Disclaimers limiting the school district's liability relative to:

- a. Information stored on school district diskettes, hard drives, or servers.
  - b. Information retrieved through school district computers, networks, or online resources.
  - c. Personal property used to access school district computers, networks, or online resources.
  - d. Unauthorized financial obligations resulting from use of school district resources/accounts to access the Internet.
3. A description of the privacy rights and limitations of school sponsored/managed Internet accounts.
  4. Notification that, even though the school district may use technical means to limit student Internet access, these limits do not provide a foolproof means for enforcing the provisions of this acceptable use policy.
  5. Notification that goods and services can be purchased over the Internet that could potentially result in unwanted financial obligations and that any financial obligation incurred by a student through the Internet is the sole responsibility of the student and/or the student's parents.
  6. Notification that the collection, creation, reception, maintenance, and dissemination of data via the Internet, including electronic communications, is governed by Policy 406, Public and Private Personnel Data, and Policy 515, Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records.
  7. Notification that, should the user violate the school district's acceptable use policy, the user's access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.
  8. Notification that all provisions of the acceptable use policy are subordinate to local, state, and federal laws.

**XII. PARENTS' RESPONSIBILITY; NOTIFICATION OF STUDENT INTERNET USE**

- A. Outside of school, parents bear responsibility for the same guidance of Internet use as they exercise with information sources such as television, telephones, radio, movies, and other possibly offensive media. Parents are responsible for monitoring their student's use of the school district system and of the Internet if the student is accessing the school district system from home or a remote location.
- B. Parents will be notified that their students will be using school district resources/accounts to access the Internet and that the school district will provide

parents the option to request alternative activities not requiring Internet access. This notification should include:

1. A copy of the user notification form provided to the student user.
2. A description of parent/guardian responsibilities.
3. A notification that the parents have the option to request alternative educational activities not requiring Internet access and the material to exercise this option.
4. A statement that the Internet Use Agreement must be signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher prior to use by the student.
5. A statement that the school district's acceptable use policy is available for parental review.

### **XIII. IMPLEMENTATION; POLICY REVIEW**

- A. The school district administration may develop appropriate user notification forms, guidelines, and procedures necessary to implement this policy for submission to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines, forms, and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.
- B. The administration shall revise the user notifications, including student and parent notifications, if necessary, to reflect the adoption of these guidelines and procedures.
- C. The school district Internet policies and procedures are available for review by all parents, guardians, staff, and members of the community.
- D. Because of the rapid changes in the development of the Internet, the school board shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

**Legal References:** 15 U.S.C. § 6501 *et seq.* (Children's Online Privacy Protection Act)  
17 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Copyrights)  
47 U.S.C. § 254 (Children's Internet Protection Act of 2000 (CIPA))  
47 C.F.R. § 54.520 (FCC rules implementing CIPA)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 125B.15 (Internet Access for Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 (Telecommunications/Internet Access Equity Act)  
*Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist.*, 393 U.S. 503, 89 S.Ct. 733, 21 L.Ed.2d 731 (1969)  
*United States v. Amer. Library Assoc.*, 539 U.S. 194, 123 S.Ct. 2297, 56 L.Ed.2d 221 (2003)  
*Doninger v. Niehoff*, 527 F.3d 41 (2<sup>nd</sup> Cir. 2008)

*R.S. v. Minnewaska Area Sch. Dist. No. 2149*, No. 12-588, 2012 WL 3870868 (D. Minn. 2012)  
*Tatro v. Univ. of Minnesota*, 800 N.W.2d 811 (Minn. App. 2011), *aff'd* on other grounds 816 N.W.2d 509 (Minn. 2012)  
*S.J.W. v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist.*, 696 F.3d 771 (8<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2012)  
*Kowalski v. Berkeley County Sch.*, 652 F.3d 565 (4<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2011)  
*Layshock v. Hermitage Sch. Dist.*, 650 F.3d 205 (3<sup>rd</sup> Cir. 2011)  
*Parents, Families and Friends of Lesbians and Gays, Inc. v. Camdenton R-III Sch. Dist.*, 853 F.Supp.2d 888 (W.D. Mo. 2012)  
*M.T. v. Cent. York Sch. Dist.*, 937 A.2d 538 (Pa. Commw. Ct. 2007)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside Agencies)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603 (Curriculum Development)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 606 (Textbooks and Instructional Materials)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 904 (Distribution of Materials on School District Property by Nonschool Persons)

**INTERNET USE AGREEMENT - STUDENT**

**STUDENT**

I have read and do understand the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet and agree to abide by them. I further understand that should I commit any violation, my access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken, and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.

User's Full Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

User Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARENT OR GUARDIAN**

As the parent or guardian of this student, I have read the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet. I understand that this access is designed for educational purposes. The school district has taken precautions to eliminate controversial material. However, I also recognize it is impossible for the school district to restrict access to all controversial materials and I will not hold the school district or its employees or agents responsible for materials acquired on the Internet. Further, I accept full responsibility for supervision if and when my child's use is not in a school setting. I hereby give permission to issue an account for my child and certify that the information contained on this form is correct.

Parent or Guardian's Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

Parent or Guardian's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUPERVISING TEACHER**

(Must be signed if applicant is a student)

I have read the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet and agree to promote these policies with the student. Because the student may use the Internet on the school district computer system for individual work or in the context of another class, I cannot be held responsible for the student's use of the Internet on network. As the supervising teacher I do agree to instruct the student on acceptable use of the Internet and network and proper network etiquette.

Teacher's Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

Teacher's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**INTERNET USE AGREEMENT - EMPLOYEE**

**SCHOOL DISTRICT EMPLOYEE**

I have read and do understand the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet and agree to abide by them. I further understand that should I commit any violation, my access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken, and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.

User's Full Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

User Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526

Orig. 1997

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## 526 HAZING PROHIBITION

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. The Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) will maintain and make available a model policy on student and staff hazing in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 121A.69. The MDE model policy differs from the MSBA/MASA model policy as it incorporates state and federal requirements related to harassment and discrimination which extends beyond the mandate of Minn. Stat. § 121A.69. Topics of harassment and discrimination are addressed in other MSBA/MASA policies. While school districts are required to adopt a policy governing student and staff hazing, school districts are not required to adopt any particular policy. MSBA recommends this policy.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a safe learning environment for students and staff that is free from hazing. Hazing activities of any type are inconsistent with the educational goals of the school district and are prohibited at all times.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. No student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district shall plan, direct, encourage, aid, or engage in hazing.
- B. No teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district shall permit, condone, or tolerate hazing.
- C. Apparent permission or consent by a person being hazed does not lessen the prohibitions contained in this policy.
- D. Retaliation against a victim, good faith reporter, or a witness of hazing is prohibited.
- E. False accusations or reports of hazing against a student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee are prohibited.
- F. A person who engages in an act of hazing, reprisal, retaliation, or false reporting of hazing or permits, condones, or tolerates hazing shall be subject to discipline or other remedial responses for that act in accordance with the school district's policies and procedures.

Consequences for students who commit, tolerate, or are a party to prohibited acts of hazing may range from remedial responses or positive behavioral interventions up to and including suspension and/or expulsion.

Consequences for employees who permit, condone, or tolerate hazing or engage in an act of reprisal or intentional false reporting of hazing may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination or discharge.

Consequences for other individuals engaging in prohibited acts of hazing may include, but not be limited to, exclusion from school district property and events and/or termination of services and/or contracts.

- G. This policy applies to hazing that occurs during and after school hours, on or off school premises or property, at school functions or activities, or on school transportation.
- H. A person who engages in an act that violates school policy or law in order to be initiated into or affiliated with a student organization shall be subject to discipline for that act.
- I. The school district will act to investigate all complaints of hazing and will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who is found to have violated this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Hazing” means committing an act against a student, or coercing a student into committing an act, that creates a substantial risk of harm to a person, in order for the student to be initiated into or affiliated with a student organization, or for any other school-related purpose. The term hazing includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Any type of physical brutality such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, or placing a harmful substance on the body.
  - 2. Any type of physical activity such as sleep deprivation, exposure to weather, confinement in a restricted area, calisthenics, or other activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student.
  - 3. Any activity involving the consumption of any alcoholic beverage, drug, tobacco product, or any other food, liquid, or substance that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student.
  - 4. Any activity that intimidates or threatens the student with ostracism, that subjects a student to extreme mental stress, embarrassment, shame, or humiliation, that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from remaining in school.
  - 5. Any activity that causes or requires the student to perform a task that

involves violation of state or federal law or of school district policies or regulations.

- B. “Immediately” means as soon as possible but in no event longer than 24 hours.
- C. “On school premises or school district property, or at school functions or activities, or on school transportation” means all school district buildings, school grounds, and school property or property immediately adjacent to school grounds, school bus stops, school buses, school vehicles, school contracted vehicles, or any other vehicles approved for school district purposes, the area of entrance or departure from school grounds, premises, or events, and all school-related functions, school-sponsored activities, events, or trips. School district property also may mean a student’s walking route to or from school for purposes of attending school or school-related functions, activities, or events. While prohibiting hazing at these locations and events, the school district does not represent that it will provide supervision or assume liability at these locations and events.
- D. “Remedial response” means a measure to stop and correct hazing, prevent hazing from recurring, and protect, support, and intervene on behalf of a student who is the target or victim of hazing.
- E. “Student” means a student enrolled in a public school or a charter school.
- F. “Student organization” means a group, club, or organization having students as its primary members or participants. It includes grade levels, classes, teams, activities, or particular school events. A student organization does not have to be an official school organization to come within the terms of this definition.

#### **IV. REPORTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Any person who believes he or she has been the target or victim of hazing or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute hazing shall report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy. A person may report hazing anonymously. However, the school district may not rely solely on an anonymous report to determine discipline or other remedial responses.
- B. The school district encourages the reporting party to use the report form available from the principal or building supervisor of each building or available from the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well.

The building principal, the principal’s designee, or the building supervisor (hereinafter the “building report taker”) is the person responsible for receiving reports of hazing at the building level. Any adult school district personnel who receives a report of hazing prohibited by this policy shall inform the building report taker immediately. Any person may report hazing directly to a school district human rights officer or to the superintendent. If the complaint involves

the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.

The building report taker shall ensure that this policy and its procedures, practices, consequences, and sanctions are fairly and fully implemented and shall serve as a primary contact on policy and procedural matters.

- C. A teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, and other school employees shall be particularly alert to possible situations, circumstances, or events which might include hazing. Any such person who witnesses, observes, receives a report of, or has other knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute hazing shall make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the hazing and shall inform the building report taker immediately. School district personnel who fail to inform the building report taker of conduct that may constitute hazing or who fail to make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the hazing in a timely manner may be subject to disciplinary action.
- D. Submission of a good faith complaint or report of hazing will not affect the complainant or reporter's future employment, grades, work assignments, or educational or work environment.
- E. Reports of hazing are classified as private educational and/or personnel data and/or confidential investigative data and will not be disclosed except as permitted by law. The building report taker, in conjunction with the responsible authority, shall be responsible for keeping and regulating access to any report of hazing and the record of any resulting investigation.
- F. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant(s), the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's legal obligations to investigate, to take appropriate action, and to comply with any discovery or disclosure obligations.

## **V. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Within three (3) days of the receipt of a complaint or report of hazing, the school district shall undertake or authorize an investigation by school district officials or a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The building report taker or other appropriate school district officials may take immediate steps, at their discretion, to protect the target or victim of the hazing, the complainant, the reporter, and students or others pending completion of an investigation of alleged hazing prohibited by this policy.
- C. The alleged perpetrator of the hazing shall be allowed the opportunity to present a defense during the investigation or prior to the imposition of discipline or other remedial responses.

- D. Upon completion of an investigation that determines hazing has occurred, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to try to deter violations and to appropriately discipline prohibited behavior. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with the requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements; applicable statutory authority, including the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; and applicable school district policies and regulations.
- E. The school district is not authorized to disclose to a victim private educational or personnel data regarding an alleged perpetrator who is a student or employee of the school district. School officials will notify the parent(s) or guardian(s) of students who are targets or victims of hazing and the parent(s) or guardian(s) of alleged perpetrators of hazing who have been involved in a reported and confirmed hazing incident of the remedial or disciplinary action taken, to the extent permitted by law.
- F. In order to prevent or to respond to hazing committed by or directed against a child with a disability, the school district shall, where determined appropriate by the child's individualized education program (IEP) team or Section 504 team, allow the child's IEP or Section 504 plan to be drafted to address the skills and proficiencies the child needs as a result of the child's disability to allow the child to respond to or not to engage in hazing.

## **VI. RETALIATION OR REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who commits an act of reprisal or who retaliates against any person who asserts, alleges, or makes a good faith report of alleged hazing, who provides information about hazing, who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation of alleged hazing, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such hazing. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, harassment, or intentional disparate treatment. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to deter violations and to appropriately discipline the individual(s) who engaged in the prohibited conduct. Remedial responses to the prohibited conduct shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct.

## **VII. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY**

*[Note: Proper reference should be made to the appropriate handbooks in each school district.]*

- A. This policy shall appear in each school's student handbook and in each school's building and staff handbooks.
- B. The school district will develop a method of discussing this policy with students

and employees.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.0311 (Notice of the Rights and Responsibilities of Students and Parents Under the Safe and Supportive Minnesota Schools Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.69 (Hazing Policy)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention [Applicable to Students and Staff])

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 531

Orig. 2003

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2003

## **531 THE PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**

*[Note: Recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance by students and instruction of students as provided in this policy are required by statute. Also, the statement in Part III., below, must be included in the student handbook or a policy guide. A local school board or a charter school board of directors may waive these statutory requirements by a majority vote taken annually. If the local school board or charter school board of directors waives the requirement to recite the Pledge of Allegiance, it may adopt a district or school policy regarding the reciting of the Pledge of Allegiance.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The school board recognizes the need to display an appropriate United States flag and to provide instruction to students in the proper etiquette, display, and respect of the flag. The purpose of this policy is to provide for recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance and instruction in school to help further that end.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Students in this school district shall recite the Pledge of Allegiance to the flag of the United States of America one or more times each week. The recitation shall be conducted:

- A. By each individual classroom teacher or the teacher's surrogate; or
- B. Over a school intercom system by a person designated by the school principal or other person having administrative control over the school.

### **III. EXCEPTIONS**

Anyone who does not wish to participate in reciting the Pledge of Allegiance for any personal reasons may elect not to do so. Students and school personnel must respect another person's right to make that choice.

### **IV. INSTRUCTION**

Students will be instructed in the proper etiquette toward, correct display of, and respect for the flag, and in patriotic exercises.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.11, Subd. 3 (Pledge of Allegiance)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.11, Subd. 4 (Instruction)

***Cross References:***

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532

Orig. 2003

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **532 USE OF PEACE OFFICERS AND CRISIS TEAMS TO REMOVE STUDENTS WITH IEPs FROM SCHOOL GROUNDS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

*[Note: Minnesota Laws 2009, Chapter 96, made a number of changes to the laws and rules governing the use of “conditional procedures” with respect to special education students. Specifically, Chapter 96 repealed, EFFECTIVE AUGUST 1, 2011, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.66, 121A.67, Subd. 1, as well as Minn. Rules 3525.0210, Subparts 5, 6, 9, 13, 17, 29, 30, 46, 47, and 3525.2900, Subp. 5. These laws and rules were replaced, effective August 1, 2011, with a restrictive procedures law which generally addresses the restraint of special education students. Also note that the restrictive procedures law contains a significant staff training component, found at Minn. Stat. § 125A.0942, Subds. 1, 2, and 5. Staff who intend to use restrictive procedures must be trained in the areas specified in Subd. 5 to use these procedures.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to describe the appropriate use of peace officers and crisis teams to remove, if necessary, a student with an individualized education program (IEP) from school grounds.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district is committed to promoting learning environments that are safe for all members of the school community. It further believes that students are the first priority and that they should be reasonably protected from physical or emotional harm at all school locations and during all school activities.

In general, all students, including those with IEPs, are subject to the terms of the school district’s discipline policy. Building level administrators have the leadership responsibility to maintain a safe, secure, and orderly educational environment within which learning can occur. Corrective action to discipline a student and/or modify a student’s behavior will be taken by staff when a student’s behavior violates the school district’s discipline policy.

If a student with an IEP engages in conduct which, in the judgment of school personnel, endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, that student may be removed from school grounds in accordance with this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this policy, the following terms have the meaning given them in this section:

- A. “Student with an IEP” or “the student” means a student who is eligible to receive special education and related services pursuant to the terms of an IEP or an individual interagency intervention plan (IIIP).
- B. “Peace officer” means an employee or an elected or appointed official of a political subdivision or law enforcement agency who is licensed by the Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training, charged with the prevention and detection of crime and the enforcement of general criminal laws of the state and who has the full power of arrest. The term “peace officer” includes a person who serves as a sheriff, a deputy sheriff, a police officer, or a state patrol trooper.
- C. “Police liaison officer” is a peace officer who, pursuant to an agreement between the school district and a political subdivision or law enforcement agency, is assigned to a school building for all or a portion of the school day to provide law enforcement assistance and support to the building administration and to promote school safety, security, and positive relationships with students.
- D. “Crisis team” means a group of persons, which may include teachers and non-teaching school personnel, selected by the building administrator in each school building who have received crisis intervention training and are responsible for becoming actively involved with resolving crises. The building administrator or designee shall serve as the leader of the crisis team.
- E. The phrase “remove the student from school grounds” is the act of securing the person of a student with an IEP and escorting that student from the school building or school activity at which the student with an IEP is located.
- F. “Emergency” means a situation where immediate intervention is needed to protect a child or other individual from physical injury.
- G. All other terms and phrases used in this policy shall be defined in accordance with applicable state and federal law or ordinary and customary usage.

#### **IV. REMOVAL OF STUDENTS WITH IEPs FROM SCHOOL GROUNDS**

##### **A. Removal By Crisis Team**

If the behavior of a student with an IEP escalates to the point where the student’s behavior endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, the school building’s crisis team may be summoned. The crisis team may attempt to de-escalate the student’s behavior by means including, but not limited to, those described in the student’s IEP and/or behavior intervention plan. When such measures fail, or when the

crisis team determines that the student's behavior continues to endanger or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, the crisis team may remove the student from school grounds.

If the student's behavior cannot be safely managed, school personnel may immediately request assistance from the police liaison officer or a peace officer.

**B. Removal By Police Liaison Officer or Peace Officer**

If a student with an IEP engages in conduct which endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, the school building's crisis team, building administrator, or the building administrator's designee, may request that the police liaison officer or a peace officer remove the student from school grounds.

If a student with an IEP is restrained or removed from a classroom, school building, or school grounds by a peace officer at the request of a school administrator or school staff person during the school day twice in a 30-day period, the student's IEP team must meet to determine if the student's IEP is adequate or if additional evaluation is needed.

Whether or not a student with an IEP engages in conduct which endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, school district personnel may report a crime committed by a student with an IEP to appropriate authorities. If the school district reports a crime committed by a student with an IEP, school personnel shall transmit copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the student for consideration by appropriate authorities to whom it reports the crime, to the extent that the transmission is permitted by the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, and school district's policy, Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records.

***[Note: If the school district uses a different reference name for its student records policy, insert that name in place of the reference to Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records, which is the title of MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515.]***

The fact that a student with an IEP is covered by special education law does not prevent state law enforcement and judicial authorities from exercising their responsibilities with regard to the application of federal and state law to crimes committed by a student with an IEP.

**C. Reasonable Force Permitted**

In removing a student with an IEP from school grounds, a building administrator, other crisis team members, or the police liaison officer or other agents of the school district, whether or not members of a crisis team, may use reasonable force

when it is necessary under the circumstances to correct or restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.

In removing a student with an IEP from school grounds, police liaison officers and school district personnel are further prohibited from engaging in the following conduct:

1. Corporal punishment prohibited by Minn. Stat. § 121A.58;
2. Requiring a child to assume and maintain a specified physical position, activity, or posture that induces physical pain;
3. Totally or partially restricting a child's senses as punishment;
4. Denying or restricting a child's access to equipment and devices such as walkers, wheel chairs, hearing aids, and communication boards that facilitate the child's functioning except when temporarily removing the equipment or device is needed to prevent injury to the child or others or serious damage to the equipment or device, in which case the equipment or device shall be returned to the child as soon as possible;
5. Interacting with a child in a manner that constitutes sexual abuse, neglect, or physical abuse under Minn. Stat. § 626.556;
6. Physical holding (as defined in Minn. Stat. § 125A.0941) that restricts or impairs a child's ability to breathe, restricts or impairs a child's ability to communicate distress, places pressure or weight on a child's head, throat, neck, chest, lungs, sternum, diaphragm, back, or abdomen, or results in straddling a child's torso;
7. Withholding regularly scheduled meals or water; and/or
8. Denying a child access to toilet facilities.

D. Parental Notification

The building administrator or designee shall make reasonable efforts to notify the student's parent or guardian of the student's removal from school grounds as soon as possible following the removal.

E. Continued Removals; Review of IEP

Continued and repeated use of the removal process described herein must be reviewed in the development of the individual student's IEP or IIP.

F. Effect of Policy in an Emergency; Use of Restrictive Procedures

A student with an IEP may be removed in accordance with this policy regardless of whether the student's conduct would create an emergency.

If the school district seeks to remove a student with an IEP from school grounds under this policy due to behaviors that constitute an emergency and the student's IEP, IIP, or behavior intervention plan authorizes the use of one or more restrictive procedures, the crisis team may employ those restrictive procedures, in addition to any reasonable force that may be necessary, to facilitate the student's removal from school grounds, as long as the crisis team members who are implementing the restrictive procedures have received the training required by Minn. Stat § 125A.0942, Subd. 5, and otherwise comply with the requirements of § 125A.0942.

**G. Reporting to the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE)**

Annually, stakeholders may recommend, as necessary, to the Commissioner of MDE (Commissioner) specific and measurable implementation and outcome goals for reducing the use of restrictive procedures. The Commissioner must submit to the Legislature a report on districts' progress in reducing the use of restrictive procedures that recommends how to further reduce these procedures and eliminate the use of seclusion. By January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15 of each year, districts must report, in a form and manner determined by the Commissioner, about individual students who have been secluded. By July 15 each year, districts must report summary data. The summary data must include information on the use of restrictive procedures for the prior school year, July 1 through June 30, including the use of reasonable force by school personnel that is consistent with the definition of physical holding or seclusion of a child with a disability.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.582 (Student Discipline; Reasonable Force)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.61 (Discipline and Removal of Students from Class)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.67, Subd. 2 (Aversive and Deprivation Procedures)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 125A.094-125A.0942 (Restrictive Procedures for Children with Disabilities)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.06 (Authorized Use of Force)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.379 (Permitted Actions)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy (FERPA))  
20 U.S.C. § 1415(k)(6) (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 (IDEA))  
34 C.F.R. § 300.535 (IDEA Regulation Regarding Involvement of Law Enforcement)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 507 (Corporal Punishment)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 533

Orig. 2005

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2016

## 533 WELLNESS

*[Note: All school districts that participate in the National School Lunch and School Breakfast Programs are required by the Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (Act) to have a wellness policy that includes standards and nutrition guidelines for foods and beverages made available to students on campus during the school day, as well as specific goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness. The Act requires the involvement of parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the public in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the wellness policy. The Act also requires a plan for measuring implementation of the policy and reporting wellness policy content and implementation issues to the public, as well as the designation of at least one person charged with responsibility for the implementation and oversight of the wellness policy to ensure the school district is in compliance with the policy.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth methods that promote student wellness, prevent and reduce childhood obesity, and assure that school meals and other food and beverages sold and otherwise made available on the school campus during the school day are consistent with applicable minimum local, state, and federal standards.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. The school board recognizes that nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness are essential components of the educational process and that good health fosters student attendance and learning.
- B. The school environment should promote students' health, well-being, and ability to learn by encouraging healthy eating and physical activity.
- C. The school district encourages the involvement of parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the school district's wellness policy.
- D. Children need access to healthy foods and opportunities to be physically active in order to grow, learn, and thrive.

- E. All students in grades K-12 will have opportunities, support, and encouragement to be physically active on a regular basis.
- F. Qualified food service personnel will provide students with access to a variety of affordable, nutritious, and appealing foods that meet the health and nutrition needs of students; try to accommodate the religious, ethnic, and cultural diversity of the student body in meal planning; and will provide clean, safe, and pleasant settings and adequate time for students to eat.

### III. WELLNESS GOALS

*[Note: The Act requires that wellness policies include goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness.]*

#### A. Nutrition Promotion and Education

- 1. The school district will encourage and support healthy eating by students and engage in nutrition promotion that is:
  - a. offered as part of a comprehensive program designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to promote and protect their health;
  - b. part of health education classes, as well as classroom instruction in subjects such as math, science, language arts, social sciences, and elective subjects, where appropriate; and
  - c. enjoyable, developmentally appropriate, culturally relevant, and includes participatory activities, such as contests, promotions, taste testing, and field trips.
- 2. The school district will encourage all students to make age appropriate, healthy selections of foods and beverages, including those sold individually outside the reimbursable school meal programs, such as through a la carte/snack lines, vending machines, fundraising events, concession stands, and student stores.

#### B. Physical Activity

- 1. Students need opportunities for physical activity and to fully embrace regular physical activity as a personal behavior. Toward that end, health and physical education will reinforce the knowledge and self-management skills needed to maintain a healthy lifestyle and reduce sedentary activities, such as watching television;

2. Opportunities for physical activity will be incorporated into other subject lessons, where appropriate; and
3. Classroom teachers will provide short physical activity breaks between lessons or classes, as appropriate.

C. Communications with Parents

1. The school district recognizes that parents and guardians have a primary role in promoting their children's health and well-being.
2. The school district will support parents' efforts to provide a healthy diet and daily physical activity for their children.
3. The school district encourages parents to pack healthy lunches and snacks and refrain from including beverages and foods without nutritional value.
4. The school district will provide information about physical education and other school-based physical activity opportunities and will support parents' efforts to provide their children with opportunities to be physically active outside of school.

#### IV. STANDARDS AND NUTRITION GUIDELINES

*[Note: The Act requires that school districts have standards, selected by the school district, for all foods available on the school campus during the school day with the objective of promoting student health and reducing childhood obesity. For foods and beverages sold to students during the school day on school campus, the Act requires that school districts also have nutrition guidelines.]*

A. School Meals

*[Note: The Act specifically requires that the wellness policy contain standards and nutrition guidelines for all foods and beverages sold to students during the school day that are consistent with the meal requirements for lunches and after-school snacks set forth in 7 C.F.R. § 210.10 and the meal requirements for breakfasts set forth in 7 C.F.R. § 220.8.]*

1. The school district will provide healthy and safe school meal programs that comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations.
2. Food service personnel will provide students with access to a variety of affordable, nutritious, and appealing foods that meet the health and nutrition needs of students.

3. Food service personnel will try to accommodate the religious, ethnic, and cultural diversity of the student body in meal planning.
4. Food service personnel will provide clean, safe, and pleasant settings and adequate time for students to eat.
5. Food service personnel will take every measure to ensure that student access to foods and beverages meets or exceeds all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations and that reimbursable school meals meet USDA nutrition standards.
6. Food service personnel shall adhere to all applicable federal, state, and local food safety and security guidelines.
7. The school district will make every effort to eliminate any social stigma attached to, and prevent the overt identification of, students who are eligible for free and reduced-price school meals.
8. The school district will provide students access to hand washing or hand sanitizing before they eat meals or snacks.
9. The school district will make every effort to provide students with sufficient time to eat after sitting down for school meals and will schedule meal periods at appropriate times during the school day.
10. The school district will discourage tutoring, club, or organizational meetings or activities during mealtimes unless students may eat during such activities.

**B. School Food Service Program/Personnel**

1. The school district shall designate an appropriate person to be responsible for the school district's food service program, whose duties shall include the creation of nutrition guidelines and procedures for the selection of foods and beverages made available on campus to ensure food and beverage choices are consistent with current USDA guidelines.
2. As part of the school district's responsibility to operate a food service program, the school district will provide continuing professional development for all food service personnel in schools.

**C. Competitive Foods and Beverages**

1. All foods and beverages sold on school grounds to students, outside of reimbursable meals, are considered "competitive foods." Competitive foods include items sold a la carte in the cafeteria, from vending machines, school stores, and for in-school fundraisers.

2. All competitive foods will meet the USDA Smart Snacks in School (Smart Snacks) nutrition standards and any applicable state nutrition standards, at a minimum. Smart Snacks aim to improve student health and well-being, increase consumption of healthful foods during the school day, and create an environment that reinforces the development of healthy eating habits.
3. Before and Aftercare (child care) programs must also comply with the school district's nutrition standards unless they are reimbursable under USDA school meals program, in which case they must comply with all applicable USDA standards.

D. Other Foods and Beverages Made Available to Students

1. Student wellness will be a consideration for all foods offered, but not sold, to students on the school campus, including those foods provided through:
  - a. Celebrations and parties. The school district will provide a list of healthy party ideas to parents and teachers, including non-food celebration ideas.  
  
*[Note: Healthy party ideas are available from the USDA.]*
  - b. Classroom snacks brought by parents. The school district will provide to parents a list of suggested foods and beverages that meet Smart Snacks nutrition standards.
2. Rewards and incentives. Schools will not use foods or beverages as rewards for academic performance or good behavior (unless this practice is allowed by a student's individual education plan or behavior intervention plan) and will not withhold food or beverages as punishment.
3. Fundraising. The school district will make available to parents and teachers a list of suggested healthy fundraising ideas.

E. Food and Beverage Marketing in Schools

1. School-based marketing will be consistent with nutrition education and health promotion.
2. Schools will restrict food and beverages marketing to the promotion of only those foods and beverages that meet the Smart Snacks nutrition standards.

**V. WELLNESS LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT**

A. Wellness Coordinator

***[Note: The Act requires that local school wellness policies identify the position of the local education agency or school official(s) responsible for the implementation and oversight of the local school wellness policy.]***

1. The superintendent will designate a school district official to oversee the school district's wellness-related activities (Wellness Coordinator). The Wellness Coordinator will ensure that each school implements the policy.
2. The principal of each school, or a designated school official, will ensure compliance within the school and will report to the Wellness Coordinator regarding compliance matters upon request.

**B. Public Involvement**

***[Note: The Act requires a description of the manner in which parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public are provided an opportunity to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy.]***

1. The Wellness Coordinator will permit parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the wellness policy.
2. The Wellness Coordinator will hold meetings, from time to time, for the purpose of discussing the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the wellness policy. All meeting dates and times will be posted on the school district's website and will be open to the public.

**VI. POLICY IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING**

**A. Implementation and Publication**

***[Note: The Act requires a description of the plan for measuring the implementation of the local school wellness policy.]***

1. After approval by the school board, the wellness policy will be implemented throughout the school district.
2. The school district will post its wellness policy on its website, to the extent it maintains a website.

*[Note: Per Minn. Stat. § 121A.215, when available, a school district must post its current local school wellness policy on its website.]*

B. Annual Reporting

*[Note: The Act requires that school districts inform the public about the content and implementation of the local wellness policy and make the policy and any updates to the policy available to the public on an annual basis.]*

The Wellness Coordinator will annually inform the public about the content and implementation of the wellness policy and make the policy and any updates to the policy available to the public.

C. Triennial Assessment

*[Note: The Act requires a triennial assessment of schools' compliance with the wellness policy. The Act also requires school districts to inform the public about progress toward meeting the goals of the wellness policy by making the triennial assessment available to the public in an accessible and easily understood manner.]*

1. At least once every three years, the school district will evaluate compliance with the wellness policy to assess the implementation of the policy and create a report that includes the following information:
  - a. the extent to which schools under the jurisdiction of the school district are in compliance with the wellness policy;
  - b. the extent to which the school district's wellness policy compares to model local wellness policies; and
  - c. a description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the school district's wellness policy.
2. The Wellness Coordinator will be responsible for conducting the triennial assessment.
3. The triennial assessment report shall be posted on the school district's website or otherwise made available to the public.

D. Recordkeeping

*[Note: The Act requires school districts to retain records to document compliance with the requirements of 7 C.F.R. § 210.30.]*

The school district will retain records to document compliance with the requirements of the wellness policy. The records to be retained include, but are not limited to:

1. The school district's written wellness policy.
2. Documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement requirements, including requirements to make the local school wellness policy and triennial assessments available to the public.
3. Documentation of the triennial assessment of the local school wellness policy for each school under the school district's jurisdiction efforts to review and update the wellness policy (including an indication of who is involved in the update and methods the school district uses to make stakeholders aware of their ability to participate on the Wellness Committee).

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.215 (Local School District Wellness Policy)  
42 U.S.C. § 1751 *et seq.* (Healthy and Hunger-Free Kids Act)  
42 U.S.C. § 1758b (Local School Wellness Policy)  
42 U.S.C. § 1771 *et seq.* (Child Nutrition Act of 1966)  
7 U.S.C. § 5341 (Establishment of Dietary Guidelines)  
7 C.F.R. § 210.10 (School Lunch Program Regulations)  
7 C.F.R. § 220.8 (School Breakfast Program Regulations)

***Local Resources:*** Minnesota Department of Education, [www.education.state.mn.us](http://www.education.state.mn.us)  
Minnesota Department of Health, [www.health.state.mn.us](http://www.health.state.mn.us)  
County Health Departments  
Action for Healthy Kids Minnesota, [www.actionforhealthykids.org](http://www.actionforhealthykids.org)  
United States Department of Agriculture, [www.fns.usda.gov](http://www.fns.usda.gov)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 534

Orig. 2017

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **534 UNPAID MEAL CHARGES**

*[Note: United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Policy Memorandum SP 46-2016 requires all School Food Authorities (i.e., school districts) operating federal school meal programs to have a written and clearly communicated system to address unpaid meal charges by July 1, 2017. USDA Policy Memorandum SP 23-2017 clarified that school districts could adopt a “policy” or “standard practice.” Although this document is styled as a “policy,” school districts may establish and implement a set of written procedures instead of a policy, provided that the written document explains how the school district will handle situations where students eligible to receive reduced-price or paid meals do not have money in their account or in hand to cover the cost of their meals at the time of service. The policy or standard practice must be implemented throughout the school district.]*

*[Note: This MSBA/MASA model policy is drafted to be consistent for all grade levels. However, local school districts may vary the meal charge policy for elementary, middle, and high schools.]*

*[Note: School districts must follow appropriate debt collection practices when attempting to recover unpaid meal charges.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that students receive healthy and nutritious meals through the school district’s nutrition program and that school district employees, families, and students have a shared understanding of expectations regarding meal charges. The policy seeks to allow students to receive the nutrition they need to stay focused during the school day and minimize identification of students with insufficient funds to pay for school meals as well as to maintain the financial integrity of the school nutrition program.

### **II. PAYMENT OF MEALS**

*[Note: Payment systems and procedures will likely vary from school district to school district. The school district should select one of the following options and delete the remaining options.]*

- A. [OPTION 1: All meal purchases are to be prepaid before meal service begins. [Insert description for how families may add money to students’ accounts (e.g., electronic payment options, pay at the school office, etc.).] A student who does not have sufficient funds will not be allowed to charge meals or a la carte items until additional money is deposited in the student’s account.]

[OPTION 2: *Students have use of a meal account. When the balance reaches zero, a student may charge no more than \$[insert amount] or [insert number of meals] to this account. When an account reaches this limit, a student shall not be allowed to charge further meals or a la carte items until the negative account balance is paid. [Insert description for how families may add money to students' accounts (e.g., electronic payment options, pay at the school office, etc.).]*]

[OPTION 3: *Insert a school district-specific process for payment of meals.*]

- B. If the school district receives school lunch aid under Minn. Stat. § 124D.111, it must make lunch available without charge to all participating students who qualify for free or reduced-price meals regardless of account balance.
- C. A student with an outstanding meal charge debt will be allowed to purchase a meal if the student pays for the meal when it is received.
- D. The school district may provide an alternate meal that meets federal and state requirements to a student who does not have sufficient funds in the student's account or cannot pay cash for a meal. The school district will accommodate special dietary needs with respect to alternate meals. The cost of the alternative meal (*\$[insert amount]*) will be charged to the student's account or otherwise charged to the student.
- E. When a student has a negative account balance, the student will not be allowed to charge a snack item.
- F. If a parent or guardian chooses to send in one payment that is to be divided between sibling accounts, the parent or guardian must specify how the funds are to be distributed to the students' accounts. Funds may not be transferred between sibling accounts unless written permission is received from the parent or guardian.

### **III. LOW OR NEGATIVE ACCOUNT BALANCES – NOTIFICATION**

- A. The school district will make reasonable efforts to notify families when meal account balances are low or fall below zero.
- B. Families will be notified of an outstanding negative balance once the negative balance reaches *\$[insert amount] or [insert number of meals]*. Families will be notified by *[insert the method used to notify families (e.g., automated calling system, email, letters sent home)]*.
- C. Reminders for payment of outstanding student meal balances will not demean or stigmatize any student participating in the school lunch program. A meal will not be taken away from a student with an overdrawn account.

#### IV. UNPAID MEAL CHARGES

- A. The school district will make reasonable efforts to communicate with families to resolve the matter of unpaid charges. Where appropriate, families may be encouraged to apply for free and reduced-price meals for their children.
- B. The school district will make reasonable efforts to collect unpaid meal charges classified as delinquent debt. Unpaid meal charges are designated as delinquent debt when payment is overdue, the debt is considered collectable, and efforts are being made to collect it.
- C. Negative balances of more than \$[insert amount], not paid prior to [enter time period (e.g., end of the month, end of the semester, end of the school year)], will be turned over to the superintendent or superintendent's designee for collection. Collection options may include, but are not limited to, use of collection agencies, claims in the conciliation court, or any other legal method permitted by law.
- D. The school district may not enlist the assistance of non-school district employees, such as volunteers, to engage in debt collection efforts.
- E. The school district may not deny any student the opportunity to participate in graduation ceremonies or other commencement activities due to unpaid meal charges.

#### V. COMMUNICATION OF POLICY

- A. This policy and any pertinent supporting information shall be provided in writing (i.e., mail, email, back-to-school packet, student handbook, etc.) to:
  - 1. all households at or before the start of each school year;
  - 2. students and families who transfer into the school district, at the time of enrollment; and
  - 3. all school district personnel who are responsible for enforcing this policy.
- B. The school district may post the policy on the school district's website, in addition to providing the required written notification described above.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 124D.111, Subd. 4  
42 U.S.C. § 1751 *et seq.* (Healthy and Hunger-Free Kids Act)  
7 C.F.R. § 210 *et seq.* (School Lunch Program Regulations)  
7 C.F.R. § 220.8 (School Breakfast Program Regulations)  
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 46-2016, Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies (2016)

USDA Policy Memorandum SP 47-2016, Unpaid Meal Charges:  
Clarification on Collection of Delinquent Meal Payments (2016)  
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 23-2017, Unpaid Meal Charges:  
Guidance and Q&A  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 169j (May 14, 2019) (*Letter to Ricker*)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **601 SCHOOL DISTRICT CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION GOALS**

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 requires school districts to adopt a comprehensive long-term strategic plan that addresses the review of curriculum, instruction, student achievement, and assessment. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 601, 603, and 616 address these statutory requirements. In addition, MSBA/MASA Model Policies 613-615 and 617-620 provide procedures to further implement the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120B.11.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to establish broad curriculum parameters for the school district that encompass the Minnesota Graduation Standards and federal law and are aligned with creating the world's best workforce.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The policy of the school district is to establish the "world's best workforce" in which all learning in the school district should be directed and for which all school district learners should be held accountable.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Academic standard" means a summary description of student learning in a required content area or elective content area.
- B. "Benchmark" means specific knowledge or skill that a student must master to complete part of an academic standard by the end of the grade level or grade band.
- C. "Curriculum" means district or school adopted programs and written plans for providing students with learning experiences that lead to expected knowledge, skills, and career and college readiness.
- D. "Instruction" means methods of providing learning experiences that enable students to meet state and district academic standards and graduation requirements.
- E. "Performance measures" are measures to determine school district and school site progress in striving to create the world's best workforce and must include at least the following:

1. the size of the academic achievement gap and rigorous course taking, including college-level advanced placement, international baccalaureate, postsecondary enrollment options, including concurrent enrollment, other rigorous courses of study or industry certification courses or programs, and enrichment experiences by student subgroup;
  2. student performance on the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments;
  3. high school graduation rates; and
  4. career and college readiness under Minn. Stat. § 120B.30, Subd. 1.
- F. “World’s best workforce” means striving to: meet school readiness goals; have all third-grade students achieve grade-level literacy; close the academic achievement gap among all racial and ethnic groups of students and between students living in poverty and students not living in poverty; have all students attain career and college readiness before graduating from high school; and have all students graduate from high school.
- G. “Experiential learning” means learning for students that includes career exploration through a specific class or course or through work-based experiences such as job shadowing, mentoring, entrepreneurship, service learning, volunteering, internships, other cooperative work experience, youth apprenticeship, or employment.

#### **IV. LONG-TERM STRATEGIC PLAN**

- A. The school board, at a public meeting, shall adopt a comprehensive, long-term strategic plan to support and improve teaching and learning that is aligned with creating the world’s best workforce and includes the following:
1. clearly defined school district and school site goals and benchmarks for instruction and student achievement for all student categories identified in state and federal law;  
  
*[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601, Section IV.B. and MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 address this requirement.]*
  2. a process to assess and evaluate each student’s progress toward meeting state and local academic standards, assess and identify students for participation in gifted and talented programs and accelerate their instruction, adopt procedures for early admission to kindergarten or first grade of gifted and talented learners which are sensitive to under-represented groups, and identify the strengths and weaknesses of instruction in pursuit of student and school success and curriculum affecting students’ progress and growth toward career and college readiness and leading to the world’s best workforce;

***[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 addresses this requirement.]***

3. a system to periodically review and evaluate the effectiveness of all instruction and curriculum, taking into account strategies and best practices, student outcomes, principal evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3, students' access to effective teachers who are members of populations under-represented among the licensed teachers in the district or school and who reflect the diversity of enrolled students under Minn. Stat. § 120B.35, Subd. 3(b)(2), and teacher evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8, or 122A.41, Subd. 5;

***[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 addresses this requirement.]***

4. strategies for improving instruction, curriculum, and student achievement, including the English and, where practicable, the native language development and the academic achievement of English learners;

***[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 addresses this requirement.]***

5. a process to examine the equitable distribution of teachers and strategies to ensure low-income and minority children are not taught at higher rates than other children by inexperienced, ineffective, or out-of-field teachers;
6. education effectiveness practices that integrate high-quality instruction, rigorous curriculum, technology, and a collaborative professional culture that develops and supports teacher quality, performance, and effectiveness; and
7. an annual budget for continuing to implement the school district plan.

B. School district site and school site goals shall include the following:

1. All students will be required to demonstrate essential skills to effectively participate in lifelong learning.\* These skills include the following:

***[\*Note: The criteria for acceptable performance in basic skills areas may need to be modified for students with unique learning needs. These modifications will be reflected in the Individualized Education Program (IEP) or Rehabilitation Act Section 504 Accommodation plan.]***

- a. reading, writing, speaking, listening, and viewing in the English language;
- b. mathematical and scientific concepts;
- c. locating, organizing, communicating, and evaluating information and developing methods of inquiry (i.e., problem solving);

- d. creative and critical thinking, decision making, and study skills;
  - e. work readiness skills;
  - f. global and cultural understanding.
2. Each student will have the opportunity and will be expected to develop and apply essential knowledge that enables that student to:
- a. live as a responsible, productive citizen and consumer within local, state, national, and global political, social, and economic systems;
  - b. bring many perspectives, including historical, to contemporary issues;
  - c. develop an appreciation and respect for democratic institutions;
  - d. communicate and relate effectively in languages and with cultures other than the student's own;
  - e. practice stewardship of the land, natural resources, and environment;
  - f. use a variety of tools and technology to gather and use information, enhance learning, solve problems, and increase human productivity.
3. Students will have the opportunity to develop creativity and self-expression through visual and verbal images, music, literature, world languages, movement, and the performing arts.
4. School practices and instruction will be directed toward developing within each student a positive self-image and a sense of personal responsibility for:
- a. establishing and achieving personal and career goals;
  - b. adapting to change;
  - c. leading a healthy and fulfilling life, both physically and mentally;
  - d. living a life that will contribute to the well-being of society;
  - e. becoming a self-directed learner;
  - f. exercising ethical behavior.
5. Students will be given the opportunity to acquire human relations skills

necessary to:

- a. appreciate, understand, and accept human diversity and interdependence;
- b. address human problems through team effort;
- c. resolve conflicts with and among others;
- d. function constructively within a family unit;
- e. promote a multicultural, gender-fair, disability-sensitive society.

***[Note: School district and site goals example courtesy of the Winona School District.]***

C. Every child is reading at or above grade level no later than the end of grade 3, including English learners, and teachers provide comprehensive, scientifically based reading instruction, including a program or collection of instructional practices that is based on valid, replicable evidence showing that, when the programs or practices are used, students can be expected to achieve, at a minimum, satisfactory reading progress. The program or collection of practices must include, at a minimum, effective, balanced instruction in all five areas of reading (phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary development, and reading comprehension), as well as instructional strategies for continuously assessing, evaluating, and communicating the student's reading progress and needs.

1. The school district must identify, before the end of kindergarten, grade 1, and grade 2, all students who are not reading at grade level. Students identified as not reading at grade level by the end of kindergarten, grade 1, and grade 2 must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia, unless a different reason for the reading difficulty has been identified.
2. Students in grade 3 or higher who demonstrate a reading difficulty to a classroom teacher must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia, unless a different reason for the reading difficulty has been identified.

***[Note: According to Minnesota statutes, dyslexia screening is to be conducted in a locally determined manner.]***

3. Reading assessments in English and in the predominant languages of district students, where practicable, must identify and evaluate students' areas of academic need related to literacy. The school district also must monitor the progress and provide reading instruction appropriate to the specific needs of English learners. The school district must use locally adopted, developmentally appropriate, and culturally responsive

assessment and annually report summary assessment results to the Commissioner of Education by July 1.

4. The school district must annually report to the Commissioner of Education by July 1 a summary of the district's efforts to screen and identify students with:
  - a. dyslexia, using screening tools such as those recommended by the Minnesota Department of Education's dyslexia specialist; or
  - b. convergence insufficiency disorder.
5. A student identified as having a reading difficulty must be provided with alternate instruction under Minn. Stat. § 125A.56, Subd. 1.
6. At least annually, the school district must give the parent of each student who is not reading at or above grade level timely information about:
  - a. the student's reading proficiency as measured by a locally adopted assessment;
  - b. reading-related services currently being provided to the student and the student's progress; and
  - c. strategies for parents to use at home in helping their students succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading English and their native languages.

This provision may not be used to deny a student's right to a special education evaluation.

7. For each student who is not reading at or above grade level, the school district shall provide reading intervention to accelerate student growth and reach the goal of reading at or above grade level by the end of the current grade and school year. If a student does not read at or above grade level by the end of grade 3, the school district must continue to provide reading intervention until the student reads at grade level. Intervention methods shall encourage family engagement and, where possible, collaboration with appropriate school and community programs. Intervention methods may include, but are not limited to, requiring attendance in summer school, intensified reading instruction that may require that the student be removed from the regular classroom for part of the school day, extended day programs, or programs that strengthen students' cultural connections.

***[Note: School districts are strongly encouraged, but not required, to provide personal learning plans, as provided in Paragraph 8.]***

8. The school district will provide a personal learning plan for a student who

is unable to demonstrate grade-level proficiency, as measured by the statewide reading assessment in grade 3. The school district will determine the format of the personal learning plan in collaboration with the student's educators and other appropriate professionals. The school district will develop the personal learning plan in consultation with the student's parent or guardian. The personal learning plan will address knowledge gaps and skill deficiencies through strategies such as specific exercises and practices during and outside of the school day, periodic assessments, and reasonable timelines. The personal learning plan may include grade retention if it is in the student's best interest. The student's school will maintain and regularly update and modify the personal learning plan until the student reads at grade level. This paragraph does not apply to a student under an Individualized Education Program.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Reading Proficiently no Later than the End of Grade 3)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.30, Subd. 1 (Statewide Testing and Reporting System)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.35, Subd. 3 (Student Academic Achievement and Growth)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subd. 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)  
Minn. Stat. § 125A.56, Subd. 1 (Alternate Instruction Required)  
20 U.S.C. § 5801, *et seq.* (National Education Goals 2000)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **603 CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT**

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 requires school districts to adopt a comprehensive long-term strategic plan that addresses the review of curriculum, instruction, student achievement, and assessment. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 601, 603, and 616 address these statutory requirements. In addition, MSBA/MASA Model Policies 613-615 and 617-620 provide procedures to further implement the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120B.11.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide direction for continuous review and improvement of the school curriculum.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Curriculum development shall be directed toward the fulfillment of the goals and objectives of the education program of the school district.

### **III. RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. The superintendent shall be responsible for curriculum development and for determining the most effective way of conducting research on the school district's curriculum needs and establishing a long range curriculum development program. Timelines shall be determined by the superintendent that will provide for periodic reviews of each curriculum area.
- B. A district advisory committee shall provide assistance at the request of the superintendent. The advisory committee membership shall be a reflection of the community and, to the extent possible, shall reflect the diversity of the district and its school sites, and shall include parent, teacher, support staff, student, community residents, and administration representation, and shall provide translation to the extent appropriate and practicable. Whenever possible, parents and other community residents shall comprise at least two-thirds of advisory committee members.
- C. Within the ongoing process of curriculum development, the following needs shall be addressed:
  - 1. Provide for articulation of courses of study from kindergarten through grade twelve.
  - 2. Identify minimum objectives for each course and at each elementary grade

level.

3. Provide for continuing evaluation of programs for the purpose of attaining school district objectives.
  4. Provide a program for ongoing monitoring of student progress.
  5. Provide for specific, particular, and special needs of all members of the student community.
  6. Develop a local literacy plan to have every child reading at or above grade level no later than the end of grade 3, including English learners, and teachers providing comprehensive, scientifically based reading instruction consistent with law.
  7. Integrate required and elective course standards in the scope and sequence of the district curriculum.
  8. Meet all applicable requirements of the Minnesota Department of Education and federal law.
- D. Students identified as not reading at grade level by the end of kindergarten, grade 1, and grade 2 must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia. Students in grade 3 or higher who demonstrate a reading difficulty to a classroom teacher must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia, unless a different reason for the reading difficulty has been identified. See Minn. Stat. § 120B.12, Subd. 2.
- E. Students who do not meet or exceed Minnesota academic standards, as measured by the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments that are administered during high school, shall be informed that admission to a public school is free and available to any resident under 21 years of age or who meets the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120A.20, Subd. 1(c). A student's plan under this section shall continue while the student is enrolled.
- F. The superintendent shall be responsible for keeping the school board informed of all state-mandated curriculum changes, as well as recommended discretionary changes, and for periodically presenting recommended modifications for school board review and approval.
- G. The superintendent shall have discretionary authority to develop guidelines and directives to implement school board policy relating to curriculum development.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.10 (Findings; Improving Instruction and Curriculum)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Reading Proficiently no Later than the End of Grade 3)

Minn. Stat. § 120B.125(f) (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment)  
Minn. Rules Part 3500.0550 (Inclusive Educational Program)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0640-3501.0655 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0800-3501.0815 (Academic Standards for the Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0955 (Academic Standards in Science)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1000-3501.1190 (Graduation-Required Assessment for Diploma) (repealed Minn. L. 2013, Ch. 116, Art. 2, § 22)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-3501.1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical Education)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 605 (Alternative Programs)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 617 (School District Ensurance of Preparatory and High School Standards)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 619 (Staff Development for Standards)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 623 (Mandatory Summer School Instruction)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 612.1

Orig. 1996

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2016

## **612.1 DEVELOPMENT OF PARENT AND FAMILY ENGAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TITLE I PROGRAMS**

*[Note: This policy reflects recent federal statutory changes made by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA) which require school districts and schools to meet with parents and jointly develop parent and family engagement policies at both a district wide and school building level. This policy lists the required components of the parent and family engagement policies described herein and serves as a framework for their development. The policies and these components are mandatory in order for the school district to receive federal funds under this program.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to encourage and facilitate involvement by parents of students participating in Title I in the educational programs and experiences of students. The policy shall provide the framework for organized, systematic, ongoing, informed, and timely parental involvement in relation to decisions about the Title I services within the school district. The involvement of parents by the school district shall be directed toward both public and private school children whose parents are school district residents or whose children attend school within the boundaries of the school district.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. The policy of the school district is to plan and implement, with meaningful consultation with parents of participating children, programs, activities, and procedures for the engagement of parents and families in its Title I programs.
- B. The policy of the school district is to fully comply with 20 U.S.C. § 6318 which requires the school district to develop jointly with, agree upon with, and distribute to parents of children participating in Title I programs written parent and family engagement policies.

### **III. DEVELOPMENT OF DISTRICT LEVEL POLICY**

The school board will direct the administration to develop jointly with, agree upon with, and distribute to parents and family members of participating children a written parent and family engagement policy that will be incorporated into the school district's Title I plan. The policy will establish the expectations for meaningful parent and family involvement and describe how the school district will:

- A. Involve parents and family members in the joint development of the school district's Title I plan and the development of support and improvement plans;

- B. Provide the coordination, technical assistance, and other support necessary to assist and build the capacity of all participating schools within the school district in planning and implementing effective parent and family involvement activities to improve student academic achievement and school performance, which may include meaningful consultation with employers, business leaders, and philanthropic organizations, or individuals with expertise in effectively engaging parents and family members in education;
- C. Coordinate and integrate parent and family engagement strategies with similar strategies, to the extent feasible and appropriate, with other relevant federal, state, and local laws and programs;
- D. Conduct, with the meaningful involvement of parents and family members, an annual evaluation of the content and effectiveness of the parent and family engagement policy in improving the academic quality of the schools served, including identifying barriers to greater participation by parents in parental involvement activities (with particular attention to parents who are economically disadvantaged, disabled, have limited English proficiency, have limited literacy, or who are of a racial or ethnic minority background); the needs of parents and family members to assist with the learning of their children, including engaging with school personnel and teachers; and strategies to support successful school and family interactions;
- E. Use the findings of such evaluations to design evidence-based strategies for more effective parental involvement and to revise, if necessary, the district-level and school-level parent and family engagement policies; and
- F. Involve parents in the activities of the schools, which may include establishing a parent advisory board comprised of a sufficient number and representative group of parents or family members served by the school district to adequately represent the needs of the population served by the school district for the purposes of developing, revising, and reviewing the parent and family engagement policy.

#### **IV. DEVELOPMENT OF SCHOOL LEVEL POLICY**

The school board will direct the administration of each school to develop (or amend an existing parental involvement policy) jointly with, and distribute to, parents and family members of participating children a written parent and family engagement policy, agreed upon by such parents and families, that shall describe the means for carrying out the federal requirements of parent and family engagement. Parents shall be notified of the policy in an understandable and uniform format and, to the extent practicable, provided in a language the parents can understand. Such policy shall be made available to the local community and updated periodically to meet the changing needs of parents and the school.

- A. The policy will describe the means by which each school with a Title I program will:

1. Convene an annual meeting, at a convenient time, to which all parents of participating children shall be invited and encouraged to attend, to inform parents of their school's participation in Title I programs, and to explain to parents of participating children the program, its requirements, and their right to be involved;
  2. Offer a flexible number of meetings, such as meetings in the morning or evening, and may provide with Title I funds transportation, child care, or home visits, as such services relate to parental involvement;
  3. Involve parents in an organized, ongoing, and timely way in the planning, review, and improvement of the parental involvement programs, including the planning, review, and improvement of the school parent and family engagement policy and the joint development of the school-wide program plan, except that if a school has in place a process for involving parents in the joint planning and design of the school's programs, the school may use that process, if such process includes an adequate representation of parents of participating children;
  4. Provide parents of participating children with: timely information about Title I programs; a description and explanation of the curriculum in use at the school, the forms of academic assessment used to measure student progress, and the achievement levels of the challenging state academic standards; if requested by parents, opportunities for regular meetings to formulate suggestions and to participate, as appropriate, in decisions relating to the education of their children, and respond to any such suggestions as soon as practicably possible; and
  5. If the school-wide program plan is not satisfactory to the parents of participating children, submit any parent's comments on the plan when it is submitted to the school district.
- B. As a component of this policy, each school shall jointly develop with parents a school/parent compact which outlines how parents, staff, and students will share the responsibility for improved student academic achievement and the means by which the school and parents will build and develop a partnership to help children achieve the state's high standards. The compact shall:
1. Describe the school's responsibility to provide high-quality curriculum and instruction in a supportive and effective learning environment that enables participating students to meet state student academic achievement standards;
  2. Describe the ways each parent will be responsible for supporting his or her child's learning by volunteering in his or her child's classroom and participating, as appropriate, in decisions relating to his or her child's education and use of extracurricular time.

3. Address the importance of communication between teachers and parents on an on-going basis through the use of:
  - a. Annual parent-teacher conferences to discuss the compact and the child's achievement;
  - b. Frequent progress reports to the parents; and
  - c. Reasonable access to staff, opportunities to volunteer, participate in the child's class, and observe in the child's classroom.
  - d. Ensuring regular two-way, meaningful communication between family members and school staff and, to the extent practicable, in a language that family members can understand.
- C. To ensure effective involvement of parents and to support a partnership among the school, parents, and community to improve student academic achievement, the policy will describe how each school and the school district will:
  1. Provide assistance to participating parents in understanding such topics as the state's academic content standards and state academic achievement standards, state and local academic assessments, Title I requirements, and how to monitor a child's progress and work with educators to improve the achievement of their children;
  2. Provide materials and training to assist parents in working with their children to improve their children's achievement, such as literacy training and using technology, as appropriate, to foster parental involvement;
  3. Educate school staff, with the assistance of parents, in the value and utility of contributions of parents and in how to reach out to, communicate with, and work with parents as equal partners, implement and coordinate parent programs, and build ties between parents and school;
  4. Coordinate and integrate parental involvement programs and activities with other federal, state, and local programs, including public preschool programs, and conduct other activities, such as parent resource centers, that encourage and support parents in more fully participating in the education of their children to the extent feasible and appropriate;
  5. Ensure, to the extent practicable, that information about school and parent meetings, programs, and activities is sent to the parents of participating children in a format and, to the extent practicable, in a language the parents can understand; and
  6. Provide such other reasonable support for parental involvement activities as requested by parents.

- D. The policy will also describe the process to be taken if the school district and school choose to:
1. Involve parents in the development of training for school staff to improve the effectiveness of such training;
  2. Provide necessary literacy training with funds received under Title I programs if all other funding has been exhausted;
  3. Pay reasonable and necessary expenses associated with parental involvement activities, including transportation and child care costs, to enable parents to participate in school-related meetings and training sessions;
  4. Train parents to enhance the involvement of other parents;
  5. Arrange meetings at a variety of times or conduct in-home conferences between teachers or other educators, who work directly with participating children, and parents who are unable to attend such conferences at school in order to maximize parental involvement and participation in school-related activities;
  6. Adopt and implement model approaches to improving parental involvement;
  7. Develop appropriate roles for community-based organizations and business in parental involvement activities; and
  8. Establish a district-wide parent advisory council to provide advice on all matters related to parental involvement in Title I programs.
- E. To carry out the requirements of parent and family engagement, the school district and schools, to the extent practicable, will provide opportunities for the informed participation of parents and family members (including parents and family members who have limited English proficiency, parents and family members with disabilities, and parents and family members of migratory children), including providing information and school reports in a format and, to the extent practicable, in a language that is understandable by the parents.
- F. The school district and each school shall inform parents and parent organizations of the existence of family engagement in education programs.

The policies will be updated periodically to meet the changing needs of parents and the school.

**Legal References:** 20 U.S.C. § 6318 (Parent and Family Engagement)

**Cross References:**

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616

Orig. 1997

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **616 SCHOOL DISTRICT SYSTEM ACCOUNTABILITY**

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 requires school districts to adopt a comprehensive long-term strategic plan that addresses the review of curriculum, instruction, student achievement, and assessment. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 601, 603, and 616 address these statutory requirements. In addition, MSBA/MASA Model Policies 613-615 and 617-620 provide procedures to further implement the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120B.11.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to focus public education strategies on a process which promotes higher academic achievement for all students and ensures broad-based community participation in decisions regarding the implementation of the Minnesota Academic Standards and federal law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Implementation of the Minnesota Academic Standards and federal law will require a new level of accountability for the school district. The school district will establish a system to transition to the graduation requirements of the Minnesota Academic Standards. The school district also will establish a system to review and improve instruction, curriculum, and assessment which will include substantial input by students, parents or guardians, and local community members. The school district will be accountable to the public and the state through annual reporting.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Credit” means a student’s successful completion of an academic year of study or a student’s mastery of the applicable subject matter, as determined by the school district.
- B. “Graduation Standards” means the credit requirements and locally adopted content standards or Minnesota Academic Standards that school districts must offer and certify that students complete to be eligible for a high school diploma.
- C. “World’s best workforce” means striving to: meet school readiness goals; have all third grade students achieve grade-level literacy; close the academic achievement gap among all racial and ethnic groups of students and between students living in poverty and students not living in poverty; have all students

attain career and college readiness before graduating from high school; and have all students graduate from high school.

#### **IV. ESTABLISHMENT OF GOALS; IMPLEMENTATION; EVALUATION AND REPORTING**

##### **A. School District Goals**

1. The school board has established school district-wide goals which provide broad direction for the school district. Incorporated in these goals are the graduation and education standards contained in the Minnesota Academic Standards and federal law. The broad goals shall be reviewed annually and approved by the school board. The school board shall adopt annual goals based on the recommendations of the Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievement (Advisory Committee).
2. The improvement goals should address recommendations identified through the Advisory Committee process. The school district's goal setting process will include consideration of individual site goals. School district goals may be developed through an education effectiveness program, an evaluation of student progress committee, or through some other locally determined process.

- B. System for Reviewing All Instruction and Curriculum. Incorporated in the process will be analysis of the school district's progress toward implementation of the Minnesota Academic Standards. Instruction and curriculum shall be reviewed and evaluated by taking into account strategies and best practices, student outcomes, principal evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3, and teacher evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8, or 122A.41, Subd. 5.

*[Insert Local Cycle in this space]*

##### **C. Implementation of Graduation Requirements**

1. The school board shall appoint a Graduation Standards Implementation Committee which shall advise the school board on implementation of the state and local graduation requirements, including K-12 curriculum, assessment, student learning opportunities, and other related issues. Recommendations of this committee shall be published annually to the community. The school board shall receive public input and comment and shall adopt or update this policy at least annually. The Graduation Standards Implementation Committee *[will/will not]* be comprised of the Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievement.

*[Note: The Graduation Standards Implementation Committee may be comprised of an existing committee such as the Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievements. Regardless of whether a new committee or an existing committee is utilized, the committee should be comprised of representatives of the community, including equal representation from school board members, students, parents, teachers, representatives of local businesses, and representatives of the community at large. Among these members should be individuals who are able to represent the needs of students throughout the district including students with special needs.]*

2. The school board shall annually review and determine if student achievement levels at each school site meet federal expectations. If the school board determines that student achievement levels at a school site do not meet federal expectations and the site has not made adequate yearly progress for two consecutive school years, the Graduation Standards Implementation Committee shall work with the school site to adopt a plan to raise student achievement levels to meet federal expectations. The Graduation Standards Implementation Committee may seek assistance from the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) (Commissioner) in developing a plan which must include parental involvement components.
3. The educational assessment system component utilized by the school board to measure individual students' educational progress must be based, to the extent annual tests are administered, on indicators of achievement growth that show an individual student's prior achievement. Indicators of achievement and prior achievement must be based on highly reliable statewide or districtwide assessments. The school board will utilize models developed by the Commissioner for measuring individual student progress. The school board must coordinate with MDE in evaluating school sites and continuous improvement plans, consistent with best practices.

D. Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievement

1. By [date] of each year, the Advisory Committee will meet to advise and assist the school district in the implementation of the school district system accountability and comprehensive continuous improvement process.
2. The Advisory Committee, working in cooperation with other committees of the school district [*such as the Technology, Educational Effectiveness, Grade Level, Site Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Committees, etc.*], will provide active community participation in:

- a. Reviewing the school district instructional and curriculum plan, with emphasis on implementing the Minnesota Graduation Standards;
  - b. Identifying annual instruction and curriculum improvement goals for recommendation to the school board;
  - c. Making recommendations regarding the evaluation process that will be used to measure school district progress toward its goals;
  - d. Advising the school board about development of the annual budget.
3. The Advisory Committee shall meet the following criteria:
- a. The Advisory Committee shall ensure active community participation in all planning for instruction and curriculum affecting Graduation Standards.
  - b. The Advisory Committee shall make recommendations to the school board on school district-wide standards, assessments, and program evaluation.
  - c. Building teams may be established as subcommittees to develop and implement an education effectiveness plan and to carry out methods to improve instruction, curriculum, and assessments as well as methods to use technology in meeting the school district improvement plan.
  - d. A local plan to evaluate student progress, using a local process, shall be used for developing a plan for assessment of student progress toward the Graduation Standards, as well as program evaluation data for use by the Advisory Committee in the instruction and curriculum review process. This plan shall annually be approved by the school board.
4. The Advisory Committee shall, when possible, be comprised of two-thirds community representatives and shall reflect the diversity of the community. Included in its membership should be:
- a. The Director of Curriculum (or similar educational leader)
  - b. Principal
  - c. School Board Member

- d. Student Representative
- e. One teacher from each building or instructional level
- f. Two parents from each building or instructional level
- g. Two residents without school-aged children, non-representative of local business or industry
- h. Two residents representative of local business or industry
- i. District Assessment Coordinator (if different from “a.” above)

***[Note: This Advisory Committee composition is a model only.]***

5. Translation services should be provided to the extent appropriate and practicable.

6. The Advisory Committee shall meet the following timeline each year:

Month: Organizational meeting of the Committee to review the authorizing legislation and the roles and responsibilities of the Committee as determined by the school board.

Month(s): Agree on the process to be used. Become familiar with the instruction and curriculum of the cycle content area.

Month(s): Review evaluation results and prepare recommendations.

Month: Present recommendations to the school board for its input and approval.

E. Evaluation of Student Progress Committee. A committee of professional staff shall develop a plan for assessment of student progress toward Literacy by Grade 3, the Graduation Standards, as well as program evaluation data for use by the Advisory Committee to review instruction and curriculum, cultural competencies, including cultural awareness and cross-cultural communication, and student achievement at the school site. This plan shall annually be approved by the school board.

F. Reporting

1. Consistent with Minn. Stat. § 120B.36, Subd. 1, the school board shall publish a report in the local newspaper with the largest circulation in the district, by mail, or by electronic means on the school district website.

The school board shall hold an annual public meeting to review and revise, where appropriate, student achievement goals, local assessment outcomes, plans, strategies, and practices for improving curriculum and instruction and cultural competency and efforts to equitably distribute diverse, effective, experienced, and in-field teachers, and to review school district success in realizing the previously adopted student achievement goals and related benchmarks and the improvement plans leading to the world's best workforce. The school board must transmit an electronic summary of its report to the Commissioner in the form and manner the Commissioner determines. The school district shall periodically survey affected constituencies in their native languages, where appropriate and practicable, about their connection to and level of satisfaction with school. The school district shall include the results of this evaluation in its published reports and in its summary report to the Commissioner.

2. The school performance report for a school site and a school district must include performance reporting information and calculate proficiency rates as required by the most recently reauthorized Elementary and Secondary Education Act.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota's Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.35 (Student Achievement Levels)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.36 (School Accountability; Appeals Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subd. 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.04 (Site Decision Making Agreement)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0640-3501.0655 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0800-3501.0815 (Academic Standards for the Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0955 (Academic Standards in Science)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical Education)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 617 (School District Ensurance of Preparatory and High School Standards)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 619 (Staff Development for Standards)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620

Orig. 1998

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **620 CREDIT FOR LEARNING**

*[Note: School districts statutorily are required to provide students with credit for approved post-secondary courses, as set forth in Section V.; online learning courses, as set forth in Section VI.; and accelerated or advanced academic courses offered by a higher education institution or nonprofit public agency, as set forth in Section VII. Additionally, school districts are required by statute to identify whether the school district offers weighted grades and, if it does, identify the courses for which a student may earn a weighted grade (Section VIII). Optional provisions related to awarding credit to students transferring from out-of-state, private, or home schools and the issuance of student grades for purposes of awarding certain honors, as set forth in Section IV., are not required by statute. Therefore, the language contained in Section IV. is suggested language, and a school district may or may not include this section or may modify this section at its discretion.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to recognize student achievement which occurs in Post-Secondary Enrollment Options and other advanced enrichment programs. The purpose of this policy also is to recognize student achievement which occurs in other schools, in alternative learning sites, and in out-of-school experiences such as community organizations, work-based learning, and other educational activities and opportunities. The purpose of this policy also is to address the transfer of student credit from out-of-state, private, or home schools and online learning programs and to address how the school district will recognize student achievement obtained outside of the school district.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The policy of the school district is to provide a process for awarding students credit toward graduation requirements for credits and grades students complete in other schools, post-secondary or higher education institutions, other learning environments, and online courses and programs.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Accredited school” means a school that is accredited by an accrediting agency, recognized according to Minn. Stat. § 123B.445 or recognized by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).
- B. “Blended learning” is a form of digital learning that occurs when a student learns part time in a supervised physical setting and part time through digital delivery of instruction, or a student learns in a supervised physical setting where technology is used as a primary method to deliver instruction.

- C. “Commissioner” means the Commissioner of MDE.
- D. “Digital learning” is learning facilitated by technology that offers students an element of control over the time, place, path, or pace of their learning and includes blended and online learning.
- E. “Eligible institution” means a Minnesota public post-secondary institution, a private, nonprofit two-year trade and technical school granting associate degrees, an opportunities industrialization center accredited by an accreditor recognized by the United States Department of Education, or a private, residential, two-year or four-year, liberal arts, degree-granting college or university located in Minnesota.
- F. “Nonpublic school” is a private school or home school in which a child is provided instruction in compliance with the Minnesota compulsory attendance laws.
- G. “Online learning” is a form of digital learning delivered by an approved online learning provider.
- H. “Online learning provider” is a school district, an intermediate school district, an organization of two or more school districts operating under a joint powers agreement, or a charter school located in Minnesota that provides online learning to students and is approved by MDE to provide online learning courses.
- I. “Weighted grade” is a letter or numerical grade that is assigned a numerical advantage when calculating the grade point average.

#### IV. TRANSFER OF CREDIT FROM OTHER SCHOOLS

- A. Transfer of Academic Requirements from Other Minnesota Public Secondary Schools
  - 1. The school district will accept and transfer secondary credits and grades awarded to a student from another Minnesota public secondary school upon presentation of a certified transcript from the transferring public secondary school evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
  - 2. Credits and grades awarded from another Minnesota public secondary school may be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank if a student has earned at least *[insert number]* credits from the school district.
- B. Transfer of Academic Requirements from Other Schools
  - 1. The school district will accept secondary credits and grades awarded to a student for courses successfully completed at a public school outside of Minnesota or an accredited nonpublic school upon presentation of a

certified transcript from the transferring public school in another state or nonpublic school evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.

- a. When a determination is made that the content of the course aligns directly with school district graduation requirements, the student will be awarded commensurate credits and grades.
  - b. Commensurate credits and grades awarded from an accredited nonpublic school or public school in another state may be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank if a student has earned at least *[insert number]* credits from the school district.
  - c. In the event the content of a course taken at an accredited nonpublic school or public school in another state does not fully align with the content of the school district's high school graduation requirements but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the student may be provided elective credit applied toward graduation requirements. Credit that does not fully align with the school district's high school graduation requirements will not be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank.
  - d. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, no credit will be provided to the student.
2. Students transferring from a non-accredited, nonpublic school shall receive credit from the school district upon presentation of a transcript or other documentation evidencing the course taken and grade and credit awarded.
- a. Students will be required to provide copies of course descriptions, syllabi, or work samples for determination of appropriate credit. In addition, students also may be asked to provide interviews/conferences with the student and/or student's parent and/or former administrator or teacher; review of a record of the student's entire curriculum at the nonpublic school; and review of the student's complete record of academic achievement.
  - b. Where the school district determines that a course completed by a student at a non-accredited, nonpublic school is commensurate with school district graduation requirements, credit shall be awarded, but the grade shall be "P" (pass).
  - c. In the event the content of a course taken at a non-accredited, nonpublic school does not fully align with the content of the school district's high school graduation requirements but is comparable to

elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the student may be provided elective credit applied toward graduation requirements.

- d. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which local high school graduation credit would be provided, no credit will be provided to the student.
- e. Credit and grades earned from a non-accredited nonpublic school shall not be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank.

## **V. POST-SECONDARY ENROLLMENT CREDIT**

- A. A student who satisfactorily completes a post-secondary enrollment options course or program under Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 that has been approved as meeting the necessary requirements is not required to complete other requirements of the Minnesota Academic Standards content standards corresponding to that specific rigorous course of study.
- B. Secondary credits granted to a student through a post-secondary enrollment options course or program that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or requirement shall be counted toward the graduation and credit requirements of a student completing the Minnesota Academic Standards.
  - 1. Course credit will be considered by the school district only upon presentation of a certified transcript from an eligible institution evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
  - 2. Seven quarter or four semester post-secondary credits shall equal at least one full year of high school credit. Fewer post-secondary credits may be prorated.
  - 3. When a determination is made that the content of the post-secondary course aligns directly with a required course for high school graduation, the commensurate credit and grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as a course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
  - 4. In the event the content of the post-secondary course does not fully align with the content of a high school course required for graduation but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the school district may provide elective credit and the grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as an elective course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
  - 5. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, the school district will notify the Commissioner, who shall determine the number of credits that shall be granted to a student.

6. When secondary credit is granted for post-secondary credits taken by a student, the school district will record those credits on the student's transcript as credits earned at a post-secondary institution.
- C. A list of the courses or programs meeting the necessary requirements may be obtained from the school district.

## **VI. CREDIT FROM ONLINE LEARNING COURSES**

- A. Secondary credits granted to a student through an online learning course or program that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or requirement shall be counted toward the graduation and credit requirements of a student completing the Minnesota Academic Standards.
- B. Course credit will be considered only upon official documentation from the online learning provider evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded to the student.
- C. When a student provides documentation from an online learning provider, the course credit and course grade shall be recorded and counted toward graduation credit requirements for all courses or programs that meet or exceed the school district's graduation requirements in the same manner as credits are awarded for students transferring from another Minnesota public school as set forth in Section IV.A. above.

## **VII. ADVANCED ACADEMIC CREDIT**

- A. The school district will grant academic credit to a student attending an accelerated or advanced academic course offered by a higher education institution or a nonprofit public agency, other than the school district.
- B. Course credit will be considered only upon official documentation from the higher education institution or nonprofit public agency that the student successfully completed the course attended and passed an examination approved by the school district.
- C. When a determination is made that the content of the advanced academic course aligns directly with a required course for high school graduation, the commensurate credit and grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as a course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
- D. In the event the content of the advanced academic course does not fully align with the content of a high school course required for graduation but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the school district may provide elective credit and the grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as an elective course credit applied toward graduation requirements.

- E. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, the school district will notify the Commissioner and request a determination of the number of credits that shall be granted to a student.

## VIII. WEIGHTED GRADES

*[Note: School districts must identify in policy whether they offer courses with weighted grades. Therefore, school districts must include one of the following options in their policies.]*

- A. The school district does not offer weighted grades.

*[or]*

- A. The school district offers weighted grades for courses that are identified as more rigorous or academically challenging as follows:

*[List the types of courses that will be awarded weighted grades and the multiplier, similar to the following examples.]*

1. A grade awarded in an Advanced Placement course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_ (i.e., 1.07).
  2. A grade awarded in an Honors course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
  3. A grade awarded in a College In the Schools course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
  4. A grade awarded in a course taken through a Post-Secondary Enrollment Options program will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
  5. A grade awarded in a course in a dual enrollment course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
- B. The school district will update its website prior to the beginning of each school year with a listing of the courses for which a student may earn a weighted grade.

## IX. PROCESS FOR AWARDING CREDIT

- A. The building principal will be responsible for carrying out the process to award credits and grades pursuant to this policy. The building principal will notify students in writing of the decision as to how credits and grades will be awarded.
- B. A student or the student's parent or guardian may seek reconsideration of the decision by the building principal as to credits and/or grades awarded upon request of a student or the student's parent or guardian if the request is made in

writing to the superintendent within five school days of the date of the building principal's decision. The request should set forth the credit and/or grade requested and the reason(s) why credit(s)/grade(s) should be provided as requested. Any pertinent documentation in support of the request should be submitted.

- C. The decision of the superintendent as to the award of credits or grades shall be a final decision by the school district and shall not be appealable by the student or student's parent or guardian except as set forth in Section IX.D. below.
- D. If a student disputes the number of credits granted by the school district for a particular post-secondary enrollment course, online learning course, or advanced academic credit course, the student may appeal the school district's decision to the Commissioner. The decision of the Commissioner shall be final.
- E. At any time during the process, the building principal or superintendent may ask for course descriptions, syllabi, or work samples from a course where content of the course is in question for purposes of determining alignment with graduation requirements or the number of credits to be granted. Students will not be provided credit until requested documentation is available for review, if requested.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota's Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.021 (Required Academic Standards)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.14 (Advanced Academic Credit)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.02 (General Powers of Independent School Districts)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.445 (Nonpublic Education Council)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03, Subd. 9 (Enrollment Options Program)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.095 (Online Learning Option)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0640-3501.0655 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0800-3501.0815 (Academic Standards for the Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0955 (Academic Standards in Science)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1000-3501.1190 (Graduation-Required Assessment for Diploma) (repealed Minn. L. 2013, Ch. 116, Art. 2, § 22)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-3501.1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 624 (Online Learning Options)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## **709 STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide safe transportation for students and to educate students on safety issues and the responsibilities of school bus ridership.

### **II. PLAN FOR STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY TRAINING**

#### **A. School Bus Safety Week**

The school district may designate a school bus safety week. The National School Bus Safety Week is the third week in October.

#### **B. Student Training**

1. The school district shall provide students enrolled in grades kindergarten (K) through 10 with age-appropriate school bus safety training of the following concepts:
  - a. transportation by school bus is a privilege, not a right;
  - b. school district policies for student conduct and school bus safety;
  - c. appropriate conduct while on the bus;
  - d. the danger zones surrounding a school bus;
  - e. procedures for safely boarding and leaving a school bus;
  - f. procedures for safe vehicle lane crossing; and
  - g. school bus evacuation and other emergency procedures.
2. All students in grades K through 6 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training by the end of the third week of school. All students in grades 7 through 10 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training or receive bus safety instruction materials by the end of the sixth week of school, if they have not previously received school bus

training. Students in grades K through 10 who enroll in a school after the second week of school, are transported by school bus, and have not received training in their previous school districts shall undergo school bus safety training or receive bus safety instructional materials within 4 weeks of their first day of attendance.

3. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must provide students enrolled in grades K through 3 school bus safety training twice during the school year.
4. Students taking driver's training instructional classes must receive training in the laws and proper procedures for operating a motor vehicle in the vicinity of a school bus as required by Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2.
5. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must conduct a school bus evacuation drill at least once during the school year.
6. The school district will make reasonable accommodations in training for students known to speak English as a second language and students with disabilities.
7. The school district may provide kindergarten students with school bus safety training before the first day of school.
8. The school district may provide student safety education for bicycling and pedestrian safety for students in grades K through 5.
9. The school district shall adopt and make available for public review a curriculum for transportation safety education.
10. Nonpublic school students transported by the school district will receive school bus safety training by their nonpublic school. The nonpublic schools may use the school district's school transportation safety education curriculum. Upon request by the school district superintendent, the nonpublic school must certify to the school district's school transportation safety director that all students enrolled in grades K through 10 have received the appropriate training.

### **III. CONDUCT ON SCHOOL BUSES AND CONSEQUENCES FOR MISBEHAVIOR**

- A. Riding the school bus is a privilege, not a right. The school district's general student behavior rules are in effect for all students on school buses, including nonpublic and charter school students.
- B. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will be imposed by the school district under adopted administrative discipline procedures. In addition, all school bus/bus stop misconduct will be reported to the school district's transportation

safety director. Serious misconduct may be reported to local law enforcement.

1. School Bus and Bus Stop Rules. The school district school bus safety rules are to be posted on every bus. If these rules are broken, the school district's discipline procedures are to be followed. In most circumstances, consequences are progressive and may include suspension of bus privileges. It is the school bus driver's responsibility to report unacceptable behavior to the school district's Transportation Office/School Office.
2. Rules at the Bus Stop
  - a. Get to your bus stop 5 minutes before your scheduled pick up time. The school bus driver will not wait for late students.
  - b. Respect the property of others while waiting at your bus stop.
  - c. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.
  - d. Use appropriate language.
  - e. Stay away from the street, road, or highway when waiting for the bus.
  - f. Wait until the bus stops before approaching the bus.
  - g. After getting off the bus, move away from the bus.
  - h. If you must cross the street, always cross in front of the bus where the driver can see you. Wait for the driver to signal to you before crossing the street.
  - i. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.
  - j. No use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.
3. Rules on the Bus
  - a. Immediately follow the directions of the driver.
  - b. Sit in your seat facing forward.
  - c. Talk quietly and use appropriate language.
  - d. Keep all parts of your body inside the bus.
  - e. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.

- f. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.
- g. Do not throw any object.
- h. No eating, drinking, or use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.
- i. Do not bring any weapons or dangerous objects on the school bus.
- j. Do not damage the school bus.

4. Consequences

- a. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will apply to all regular and late routes. Decisions regarding a student's ability to ride the bus in connection with cocurricular and extracurricular events (for example, field trips or competitions) will be in the sole discretion of the school district. Parents or guardians will be notified of any suspension of bus privileges.

(1) Elementary (K-6)

1st offense – warning

2nd offense – 3 school-day suspension from riding the bus

3rd offense – 5 school-day suspension from riding the bus

4th offense – 10 school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent

Further offenses – individually considered. Students may be suspended for longer periods of time, including the remainder of the school year.

(2) Secondary (7-12)

1st offense – warning

2nd offense – 5 school-day suspension from riding the bus

3rd offense – 10 school-day suspension from riding the bus

4th offense – 20 school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent

5th offense – suspended from riding the bus for the remainder of the school year

Note: When any student goes 60 transportation days without a report, the student's consequences may start over at the first offense.

(3) Other Discipline

Based on the severity of a student's conduct, more serious consequences may be imposed at any time. Depending on the nature of the offense, consequences such as suspension

or expulsion from school also may result from school bus/bus stop misconduct.

(4) Records

Records of school bus/bus stop misconduct will be forwarded to the individual school building and will be retained in the same manner as other student discipline records. Reports of student misbehavior on a school bus or in a bus-loading or unloading area that are reasonably believed to cause an immediate and substantial danger to the student or surrounding persons or property shall be provided by the school district to local law enforcement and the Department of Public Safety in accordance with state and federal law.

(5) Vandalism/Bus Damage

Students damaging school buses will be responsible for the damages. Failure to pay such damages (or make arrangements to pay) within 2 weeks may result in the loss of bus privileges until damages are paid.

(6) Notice

School bus and bus stop rules and consequences for violations of these rules will be reviewed with students annually and copies of these rules will be made available to students. School bus rules are to be posted on each school bus.

(7) Criminal Conduct

In cases involving criminal conduct (for example, assault, weapons, drug possession, or vandalism), the appropriate school district personnel and local law enforcement officials will be informed.

#### **IV. PARENT AND GUARDIAN INVOLVEMENT**

A. Parent and Guardian Notification

The school district school bus and bus stop rules will be provided to each family. Parents and guardians are asked to review the rules with their children.

B. Parents/Guardians Responsibilities for Transportation Safety

Parents/Guardians are responsible to:

1. Become familiar with school district rules, policies, regulations, and the principles of school bus safety, and thoroughly review them with their children;
2. Support safe riding and walking practices, and recognize that students are responsible for their actions;
3. Communicate safety concerns to their school administrators;
4. Monitor bus stops, if possible;
5. Have their children to the bus stop 5 minutes before the bus arrives;
6. Have their children properly dressed for the weather; and
7. Have a plan in case the bus is late.

## **V. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. School bus drivers shall have a valid Class A, B, or C Minnesota driver's license with a school bus endorsement. A person possessing a valid driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may drive a type III vehicle set forth in Sections VII.B. and VII.C., below. Drivers with a valid Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a "type A-I" school bus as set forth in Section VII.D., below.
- B. The school district shall conduct mandatory drug and alcohol testing of all school district bus drivers and bus driver applicants in accordance with state and federal law and school district policy.
- C. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of a criminal offense, a serious traffic violation, or of violating any other state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, in any type of motor vehicle in a state or jurisdiction other than Minnesota, shall notify the Minnesota Division of Driver and Vehicle Services (Division) of the conviction within 30 days of the conviction. For purposes of this paragraph, a "serious traffic violation" means a conviction of any of the following offenses:
  1. excessive speeding, involving any single offense for any speed of 15 miles per hour or more above the posted speed limit;
  2. reckless driving;
  3. improper or erratic traffic lane changes;
  4. following the vehicle ahead too closely;

5. a violation of state or local law, relating to motor vehicle traffic control, arising in connection with a fatal accident;
  6. driving a commercial vehicle without obtaining a commercial driver's license or without having a commercial driver's license in the driver's possession.
- D. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a Minnesota state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, shall notify the person's employer of the conviction within 30 days of conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment A accompanying this policy.
- E. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus, who has a Minnesota commercial driver's license suspended, revoked, or cancelled by the state of Minnesota or any other state or jurisdiction and who loses the right to operate a commercial vehicle for any period or who is disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle for any period shall notify the person's employer of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. Such notification shall be made before the end of the business day following the day the employee received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment B accompanying this policy.
- F. A person who operates a type III vehicle and who sustains a conviction as described in Section VII.C.1.g. (i.e., driving while impaired offenses), VII.C.1.h. (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor), or VII.C.1.i. (multiple moving violations) while employed by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, shall report the conviction to the person's employer within 10 days of the date of the conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment C accompanying this policy.

## **VI. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER TRAINING**

### **A. Training**

1. All new school bus drivers shall be provided with pre-service training, including in-vehicle (actual driving) instruction, before transporting students and shall meet the competency testing specified in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual. All school bus drivers shall receive in-service training annually. For

purposes of this section, “annually” means at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous evaluation and at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous license verification. The school district shall retain on file an annual individual school bus driver “evaluation certification” form for each school district driver as contained in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

***[Note: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]***

2. All bus drivers operating a type III vehicle will be provided with annual training and certification as set forth in Section VII.C.1.b., below, by either the school district or the entity from whom such services are contracted by the school district.

#### B. Evaluation

School bus drivers with a Class D license will be evaluated annually and all other bus drivers will be assessed periodically for the following competencies:

1. Safely operate the type of school bus the driver will be driving;
2. Understand student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;
3. Ensure orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;
4. Know and understand relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;
5. Handle emergency situations; and
6. Safely load and unload students.

The evaluation must include completion of an individual “school bus driver evaluation form” (road test evaluation) as contained in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

***[Note: The school district may use alternative assessments rather than those set forth in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual for bus driver training competencies with the approval of the Commissioner of Public Safety. A driver also may receive at least 8 hours of school bus in-service training in any year as an alternative to being assessed for bus driver competencies after the initial year of being assessed for bus driver competencies.]***

## VII. OPERATING RULES AND PROCEDURES

A. General Operating Rules

1. School buses shall be operated in accordance with state traffic and school bus safety laws and the procedures contained in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

***[Note: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]***

2. Only students assigned to the school bus by the school district shall be transported. The number of students or other authorized passengers transported in a school bus shall not be more than the legal capacity for the bus. No person shall be allowed to stand when the bus is in motion.
3. The parent/guardian may designate, pursuant to school district policy, a day care facility, respite care facility, the residence of a relative, or the residence of a person chosen by the parent or guardian as the address of the student for transportation purposes. The address must be in the attendance area of the assigned school and meet all other eligibility requirements.
4. Bus drivers must minimize, to the extent practical, the idling of school bus engines and exposure of children to diesel exhaust fumes.
5. To the extent practical, the school district will designate school bus loading/unloading zones at a sufficient distance from school air-intake systems to avoid diesel fumes from being drawn into the systems.

***[Note: A school district is not required to comply with Section VII.A.5. if the school board determines that alternative locations block traffic, impair student safety, or are not cost effective.]***

6. A bus driver may not operate a school bus while communicating over, or otherwise operating, a cellular phone for personal reasons, whether hand-held or hands free, when the vehicle is in motion or a part of traffic. For purposes of this paragraph, "school bus" has the meaning given in Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subd. 71. In addition, "school bus" also includes type III vehicles when driven by employees or agents of the school district. "Cellular phone" means a cellular, analog, wireless, or digital telephone capable of sending or receiving telephone or text messages without an access line for service.

B. Type III Vehicles

1. Type III vehicles are restricted to passenger cars, station wagons, vans, and buses having a maximum manufacturer's rated seating capacity of 10 or fewer people including the driver and a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less. A van or bus converted to a seating capacity of 10

or fewer and placed in service on or after August 1, 1999, must have been originally manufactured to comply with the passenger safety standards.

2. Type III vehicles must be painted a color other than national school bus yellow.
3. Type III vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.
4. A type III vehicle cannot be older than 12 years old unless excepted by state and federal law.
5. If a type III vehicle is school district owned, the school district name will be clearly marked on the side of the vehicle. The type III vehicle must not have the words “school bus” in any location on the exterior of the vehicle or in any interior location visible to a motorist.
6. A “type III vehicle” must not be outwardly equipped and identified as a type A, B, C, or D bus.
7. Eight-lamp warning systems and stop arms must not be installed or used on type III vehicles.
8. Type III vehicles must be equipped with mirrors as required by law.
9. Any type III vehicle may not stop traffic and may not load or unload before making a complete stop and disengaging gears by shifting into neutral or park. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must not load or unload so that a student has to cross the road, except where not possible or impractical, then the driver or assistant must escort a student across the road. If the driver escorts the student across the road, then the motor must be stopped, the ignition key removed, the brakes set, and the vehicle otherwise rendered immobile.
10. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must carry emergency equipment including:
  - a. Fire extinguisher. A minimum of one 10BC rated dry chemical type fire extinguisher is required. The extinguisher must be mounted in a bracket, and must be located in the driver’s compartment and be readily accessible to the driver and passengers. A pressure indicator is required and must be easily read without removing the extinguisher from its mounted position.
  - b. First aid kit and body fluids cleanup kit. A minimum of a 10-unit first aid kit and a body fluids cleanup kit is required. They must be contained in removable, moisture- and dust-proof containers mounted in an accessible place within the driver’s compartment

and must be marked to indicate their identity and location.

- c. Passenger cars and station wagons may carry a fire extinguisher, a first aid kit, and warning triangles in the trunk or trunk area of the vehicle if a label in the driver and front passenger area clearly indicates the location of these items.
11. Students will not be regularly transported in private vehicles that are not state inspected as type III vehicles. Only emergency, unscheduled transportation may be conducted in vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 or fewer without meeting the requirements for a type III vehicle. Also, parents may use a private vehicle to transport their own children under a contract with the district. The school district has no system of inspection for private vehicles.
12. All drivers of type III vehicles will be licensed drivers and will be familiar with the use of required emergency equipment. The school district will not knowingly allow a person to operate a type III vehicle if the person has been convicted of an offense that disqualifies the person from operating a school bus.
13. Type III vehicles will be equipped with child passenger restraints, and child passenger restraints will be utilized to the extent required by law.

C. Type III Vehicle Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class A, B, C, or D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type III vehicle, described above, under the following conditions:
  - a. The operator is an employee of the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, which may include the school district.
  - b. The operator's employer, which may include the school district, has adopted and implemented a policy that provides for annual training and certification of the operator in:
    - (1) safe operation of a type III vehicle;
    - (2) understanding student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;
    - (3) encouraging orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;
    - (4) knowing and understanding relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;

- (5) handling emergency situations;
  - (6) proper use of seat belts and child safety restraints;
  - (7) performance of pretrip vehicle inspections;
  - (8) safe loading and unloading of students, including, but not limited to:
    - (a) utilizing a safe location for loading and unloading students at the curb, on the nontraffic side of the roadway, or at off-street loading areas, driveways, yards, and other areas to enable the student to avoid hazardous conditions;
    - (b) refraining from loading and unloading students in a vehicular traffic lane, on the shoulder, in a designated turn lane, or a lane adjacent to a designated turn lane;
    - (c) avoiding a loading or unloading location that would require a student to cross a road, or ensuring that the driver or an aide personally escort the student across the road if it is not reasonably feasible to avoid such a location;
    - (d) placing the type III vehicle in “park” during loading and unloading;
    - (e) escorting a student across the road under clause (c) only after the motor is stopped, the ignition key is removed, the brakes are set, and the vehicle is otherwise rendered immobile; and
  - (9) compliance with paragraph V.F. concerning reporting convictions to the employer within 10 days of the date of conviction.
- c. A background check or background investigation of the operator has been conducted that meets the requirements under Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8, or Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 for school district employees; Minn. Stat. § 144.057 or Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C for day care employees; or Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 3, for all other persons operating a type III vehicle under this section.
  - d. Operators shall submit to a physical examination as required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 2.

- e. The operator's employer requires preemployment drug testing of applicants for operator positions. Current operators must comply with the employer's policy under Minn. Stat. § 181.951, Subds. 2, 4, and 5. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the operator's employer may use a breathalyzer or similar device to fulfill random alcohol testing requirements.
  - f. The operator's driver's license is verified annually by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle as required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 5.
  - g. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minn. Stat. § 609.02, of violating Minn. Stat. § 169A.25, § 169A.26, § 169A.27 (driving while impaired offenses), or § 169A.31 (alcohol-related school bus driver offenses), or whose driver's license is revoked under Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50 to 169A.53 of the implied consent law, or who is convicted of violating or whose driver's license is revoked under a similar statute or ordinance of another state, is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for 5 years from the date of conviction.
  - h. A person who has ever been convicted of a disqualifying offense as defined in Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd.1(c), (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor) may not operate a type III vehicle.
  - i. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minn. Stat. § 609.02, of a moving offense in violation of Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 within 3 years of the first of 3 other moving offenses is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for 1 year from the date of the last conviction.
  - j. Students riding the type III vehicle must have training required under Minn. Stat. § 123B.90, Subd. 2 (See Section II.B., above).
  - k. Documentation of meeting the requirements listed in this section must be maintained under separate file at the business location for each type III vehicle operator. The school district or any other entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle operating under this section is responsible for maintaining these files for inspection.
2. The type III vehicle must bear a current certificate of inspection issued under Minn. Stat. § 169.451.

3. An employee of the school district who is not employed for the sole purpose of operating a type III vehicle may, in the discretion of the school district, be exempt from paragraphs VII.C.1.d. (physical examination) and VII.C.1.e. (drug testing), above.

D. Type A-I “Activity” Buses Driven by Employees with a Driver’s License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class D driver’s license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type A-I school bus or a Multifunction School Activity Bus (MFSAB) under the following conditions:
  - a. The operator is an employee of the school district or an independent contractor with whom the school district contracts for the school bus and is not solely hired to provide transportation services under this paragraph.
  - b. The operator drives the school bus only from points of origin to points of destination, not including home-to-school trips to pick up or drop off students.
  - c. The operator is prohibited from using the 8-light system if the vehicle is so equipped.
  - d. The operator has submitted to a background check and physical examination as required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 2.
  - e. The operator has a valid driver’s license and has not sustained a conviction of a disqualifying offense as set forth in Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subd. 2a(h) - 2a(j).
  - f. The operator has been trained in the proper use of child safety restraints as set forth in the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration’s “Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre-school Age Children in School Buses,” if child safety restraints are used by passengers, in addition to the training required in Section VI., above.
  - g. The bus has a gross vehicle weight rating of 14,500 pounds or less and is designed to transport 15 or fewer passengers, including the driver.
2. The school district shall maintain annual certification of the requirements listed in this section for each Class D license operator.
3. A school bus operated under this section must bear a current certificate of inspection.

4. The word "School" on the front and rear of the bus must be covered by a sign that reads "Activities" when the bus is being operated under authority of this section.

## **VIII. SCHOOL DISTRICT EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

- A. If possible, school bus drivers or their supervisors shall call "911" or the local emergency phone number in the event of a serious emergency.
- B. School bus drivers shall meet the emergency training requirements contained in Unit III "Crash & Emergency Preparedness" of the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual. This includes procedures in the event of a crash (accident).

*[Note: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]*

- C. School bus drivers and bus assistants for special education students requiring special transportation service because of their handicapping condition shall be trained in basic first aid procedures, shall within 1 month after the effective date of assignment participate in a program of in-service training on the proper methods for dealing with the specific needs and problems of students with disabilities, assist students with disabilities on and off the bus when necessary for their safe ingress and egress from the bus; and ensure that protective safety devices are in use and fastened properly.
- D. Emergency Health Information shall be maintained on the school bus for students requiring special transportation service because of their handicapping condition. The information shall state:
  1. the student's name and address;
  2. the nature of the student's disabilities;
  3. emergency health care information; and
  4. the names and telephone numbers of the student's physician, parents, guardians, or custodians, and some person other than the student's parents or custodians who can be contacted in case of an emergency.

## **IX. SCHOOL DISTRICT VEHICLE MAINTENANCE STANDARDS**

- A. All school vehicles shall be maintained in safe operating conditions through a systematic preventive maintenance and inspection program adopted or approved by the school district.
- B. All school vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.

- C. A copy of the current daily pre-trip inspection report must be carried in the bus. Daily pre-trip inspections shall be maintained on file in accordance with the school district's record retention schedule. Prompt reports of defects to be immediately corrected will be submitted.
- D. Daily post-trip inspections shall be performed to check for any children or lost items remaining on the bus and for vandalism.

**X. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY DIRECTOR**

The school board has designated an individual to serve as the school district's school transportation safety director. The school transportation safety director shall have day-to-day responsibility for student transportation safety, including transportation of nonpublic school children when provided by the school district. The school transportation safety director will assure that this policy is periodically reviewed to ensure that it conforms to law. The school transportation safety director shall certify annually to the school board that each school bus driver meets the school bus driver training competencies required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 4. The transportation safety director also shall annually verify or ensure that the private contractor utilized by the school has verified the validity of the driver's license of each employee who regularly transports students for the school district in a type A, B, C, or D school bus, type III vehicle, or MFSAB with the National Driver Register or the Department of Public Safety. Upon request of the school district superintendent or the superintendent of the school district where nonpublic students are transported, the school transportation safety director also shall certify to the superintendent that students have received school bus safety training in accordance with state law. The name, address and telephone number of the school transportation safety director are on file in the school district office. Any questions regarding student transportation or this policy may be addressed to the school transportation safety director.

**XI. STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY COMMITTEE**

The school board may establish a student transportation safety committee. The chair of the student transportation safety committee is the school district's school transportation safety director. The school board shall appoint the other members of the student transportation safety committee. Membership may include parents, school bus drivers, representatives of school bus companies, local law enforcement officials, other school district staff, and representatives from other units of local government.

- Legal References:**
- Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8 (Board to Issue Licenses)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 (Background Check)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.42 (Textbooks; Individual Instructor or Cooperative Learning Material; Standard Tests)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.88 (Independent School Districts; Transportation)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.885 (Diesel School Buses; Operation of Engine; Parking)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.90 (School Bus Safety Training)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.91 (School District Bus Safety Responsibilities)

Minn. Stat. § 144.057 (Background Studies on Licensees and Other Personnel)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 (Traffic Regulations)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subds. 15, 16, and 71 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.02 (Scope)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.443 (Safety of School Children; Bus Driver's Duties)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2 (Driver Training Programs)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.451 (Inspecting School and Head Start Buses; Rules; Misdemeanor)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.454 (Type III Vehicle Standards)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.4582 (Reportable Offense on School Buses)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.25-169A.27 (Driving While Impaired)  
Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50-169A.53 (Implied Consent Law)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subds. 2, 2a, and 2b (Licenses; Types, Endorsements, Restrictions)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.168 (Notification of Conviction for Violation by a Commercial Driver)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.169 (Notification of Suspension of License of Commercial Driver)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.321 (Qualifications of School Bus Driver)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd. 1(c) (Canceling Bus Endorsement for Certain Offenses)  
Minn. Stat. § 181.951 (Authorized Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C (Human Services Background Studies)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.02 (Definitions)  
Minn. Rules Parts 7470.1000-7470.1700 (School Bus Inspection)  
49 C.F.R. § 383.31 (Notification of Convictions for Driver Violations)  
49 C.F.R. § 383.33 (Notification of Driver's License Suspensions)  
49 C.F.R. § 383.5 (Transportation Definitions)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 707 (Transportation of Public Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 708 (Transportation of Nonpublic Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 710 (Extracurricular Transportation)



<p><b>Notification to Employer Of Suspension, Revocation, Cancellation or Disqualification</b></p> <p>Commercial Drivers License 49 CFR 383.33 Minnesota Statute 171.169</p>		
<p>The holder of a Minnesota Commercial Driver License shall notify their employer(s) in writing of any suspension, revocation, cancellation, loss of privilege or disqualification, before the end of the business day following the day the driver (employee) received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, loss of privilege or disqualification.</p>		
DRIVER NAME (First Name, MI, Last Name)	STATE	
COMMERCIAL DRIVER'S LICENSE NUMBER	DID THE VIOLATION HAPPEN IN A CMV? G <b>YES</b> G <b>NO</b>	
DATE OF CONVICTION		
LOCATION OF OFFENSE	CITY	STATE
DETAILS ABOUT THE OFFENSE, INCLUDING ANY RESULTING SUSPENSION, REVOCATION, OR CANCELLATION OF DRIVING PRIVILEGES:	DATE	
SIGNATURE OF DRIVER		



Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 721

Orig. 2016

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **721 UNIFORM GRANT GUIDANCE POLICY REGARDING FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES**

*[Note: School districts are required by the federal Uniform Grant Guidance regulations, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, to have the policies which establish uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards to non-federal entities including school districts. In June 2018, the United States Office of Management and Budget increased the threshold dollar amounts for both simplified acquisition costs (\$250,000) and micro-purchases (\$10,000).]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to ensure compliance with the requirements of the federal Uniform Grant Guidance regulations by establishing uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal grant awards received by the school district.

### **II. DEFINITIONS**

#### **A. Grants**

1. “State-administered grants” are those grants that pass through a state agency such as the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).
2. “Direct grants” are those grants that do not pass through another agency such as MDE and are awarded directly by the federal awarding agency to the grantee organization. These grants are usually discretionary grants that are awarded by the U.S. Department of Education (DOE) or by another federal awarding agency.

*[Note: All of the requirements outlined in this policy apply to both direct grants and state-administered grants.]*

B. “Non-federal entity” means a state, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization that carries out a federal award as a recipient or subrecipient.

C. “Federal award” has the meaning, depending on the context, in either paragraph 1. or 2. of this definition:

1. a. The federal financial assistance that a non-federal entity receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.101 (Applicability);

or

- b. The cost-reimbursement contract under the federal Acquisition Regulations that a non-federal entity receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.101 (Applicability).
2. The instrument setting forth the terms and conditions. The instrument is the grant agreement, cooperative agreement, other agreement for assistance covered in paragraph (b) of 2 C.F.R. § 200.40 (Federal Financial Assistance), or the cost-reimbursement contract awarded under the federal Acquisition Regulations.
  3. “Federal award” does not include other contracts that a federal agency uses to buy goods or services from a contractor or a contract to operate federal-government-owned, contractor-operated facilities.
- D. “Contract” means a legal instrument by which a non-federal entity purchases property or services needed to carry out the project or program under a federal award. The term, as used in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, does not include a legal instrument, even if the non-federal entity considers it a contract, when the substance of the transaction meets the definition of a federal award or subaward.
- E. Procurement Methods
1. “Procurement by micro-purchase” is the acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (generally \$10,000, except as otherwise discussed in 48 C.F.R. Subpart 2.1 or as periodically adjusted for inflation).
  2. “Procurement by small purchase procedures” are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than \$250,000 (periodically adjusted for inflation).
  3. “Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising)” is a publicly solicited and a firm, fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.
  4. “Procurement by competitive proposals” is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Competitive proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids.
  5. “Procurement by noncompetitive proposals” is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source.

- F. “Equipment” means tangible personal property (including information technology systems) having a useful life of more than one year and a per-unit acquisition cost which exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the non-federal entity for financial statement purposes, or \$5,000.
- G. “Compensation for personal services” includes all remuneration, paid currently or accrued, for services of employees rendered during the period of performance under the federal award, including, but not necessarily limited to, wages and salaries. Compensation for personal services may also include fringe benefits which are addressed in 2 C.F.R. § 200.431 (Compensation - Fringe Benefits).
- H. “Post-retirement health plans” refer to costs of health insurance or health services not included in a pension plan covered by 2 C.F.R. § 200.431(g) for retirees and their spouses, dependents, and survivors.
- I. “Severance pay” is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by the non-federal entities to workers whose employment is being terminated.
- J. “Direct costs” are those costs that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, such as a federal award, or other internally or externally funded activity, or that can be directly assigned to such activities relatively easily with a high degree of accuracy.
- K. “Relocation costs” are costs incident to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee.
- L. “Travel costs” are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the school district.

### **III. CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

- A. Employee Conflict of Interest. No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The employees, officers, and agents of the school district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, the school district may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by employees, officers, or agents of the school district.

- B. Organizational Conflicts of Interest. The school district is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving the related organization because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization.
- C. Disclosing Conflicts of Interest. The school district must disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to MDE in accordance with applicable federal awarding agency policy.

#### **IV. ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF PROCUREMENT**

- A. General Procurement Standards. The school district must use its own documented procurement procedures which reflect applicable state laws, provided that the procurements conform to the applicable federal law and the standards identified in the Uniform Grant Guidance.
- B. The school district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
- C. The school district's procedures must avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.
- D. The school district must award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.
- E. The school district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: rationale for the method of procurement; selection of the contract type; contractor selection or rejection; and the basis for the contract price.
- F. The school district alone must be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the school district of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts.
- G. The school district must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

H. Methods of Procurement. The school district must use one of the following methods of procurement:

1. Procurement by micro-purchases. To the extent practicable, the school district must distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers. Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive quotations if the school district considers the price to be reasonable.
2. Procurement by small purchase procedures. If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.
3. Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising).
4. Procurement by competitive proposals. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:
  - a. Requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;
  - b. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;
  - c. The school district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting recipients;
  - d. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and
  - e. The school district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method where price is not used as a selection factor can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services; it cannot be used to purchase other types of services, though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.
5. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when one or more of the following circumstances apply:

- a. The item is available only from a single source;
  - b. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;
  - c. The DOE or MDE expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the school district; or
  - d. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.
- I. Competition. The school district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations:
1. Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description must not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product, or service to be procured and, when necessary, must set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When making a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements is impractical or uneconomical, a “brand name or equivalent” description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offers must be clearly stated; and
  2. Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
- J. The school district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, the school district must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.
- K. Non-federal entities are prohibited from contracting with or making subawards under “covered transactions” to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred. “Covered transactions” include procurement contracts for goods and services awarded under a grant or cooperative agreement that are expected to equal or exceed \$25,000.
- L. All nonprocurement transactions entered into by a recipient (i.e., subawards to subrecipients), irrespective of award amount, are considered covered transactions, unless they are exempt as provided in 2 C.F.R. § 180.215.

## V. MANAGING EQUIPMENT AND SAFEGUARDING ASSETS

- A. Property Standards. The school district must, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired or improved with federal funds as provided to property owned by the non-federal entity. Federally owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must adhere to the requirements concerning real property, equipment, supplies, and intangible property set forth in 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.311, 200.314, and 200.315.

### B. Equipment

Management requirements. Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part under a federal award, until disposition takes place will, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:

1. Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property; a serial number or other identification number; the source of the funding for the property (including the federal award identification number (FAIN)); who holds title; the acquisition date; the cost of the property; the percentage of the federal participation in the project costs for the federal award under which the property was acquired; the location, use, and condition of the property; and any ultimate disposition data, including the date of disposition and sale price of the property.
2. A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.
3. A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft must be investigated.
4. Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep property in good condition.
5. If the school district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

## VI. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Financial Management. The school district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions; and the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to

establish that such funds have been used according to the federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

- B. Payment. The school district must be paid in advance, provided it maintains or demonstrates the willingness to maintain both written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement between the school district and the financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control.

Advance payments to a school district must be limited to the minimum amounts needed and timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the school district in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of advance payments must be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the non-federal entity for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs. The school district must make timely payment to contractors in accordance with the contract provisions.

- C. Internal Controls. The school district must establish and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the school district is managing the federal award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award. These internal controls should be in compliance with guidance in “Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government,” issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, or the “Internal Control Integrated Framework,” issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

The school district must comply with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must also evaluate and monitor the school district’s compliance with statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must also take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified, including noncompliance identified in audit findings.

The school district must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information considered sensitive consistent with applicable federal and state laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

## **VII. ALLOWABLE USE OF FUNDS AND COST PRINCIPLES**

- A. Allowable Use of Funds. The school district administration and board will enforce appropriate procedures and penalties for program, compliance, and accounting staff responsible for the allocation of federal grant costs based on their allowability and their conformity with federal cost principles to determine the

allowability of costs.

B. Definitions

1. “Allowable cost” means a cost that complies with all legal requirements that apply to a particular federal education program, including statutes, regulations, guidance, applications, and approved grant awards.
2. “Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR)” means a compilation of regulations that apply to federal education programs. These regulations contain important rules governing the administration of federal education programs and include rules affecting the allowable use of federal funds (including rules regarding allowable costs, the period of availability of federal awards, documentation requirements, and grants management requirements). EDGAR can be accessed at: <http://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/reg/edgarReg/edgar.html>.
3. “Omni Circular” or “2 C.F.R. Part 200s” or “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards” means federal cost principles that provide standards for determining whether costs may be charged to federal grants.
4. “Advance payment” means a payment that a federal awarding agency or passthrough entity makes by any appropriate payment mechanism, including a predetermined payment schedule, before the non-federal entity disburses the funds for program purposes.

C. Allowable Costs. The following items are costs that may be allowable under the 2 C.F.R. Part 200s under specific conditions:

1. Advisory councils;
2. Audit costs and related services;
3. Bonding costs;
4. Communication costs;
5. Compensation for personal services;
6. Depreciation and use allowances;
7. Employee morale, health, and welfare costs;
8. Equipment and other capital expenditures;
9. Gains and losses on disposition of depreciable property and other capital assets and substantial relocation of federal programs;

10. Insurance and indemnification;
11. Maintenance, operations, and repairs;
12. Materials and supplies costs;
13. Meetings and conferences;
14. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs;
15. Security costs;
16. Professional service costs;
17. Proposal costs;
18. Publication and printing costs;
19. Rearrangement and alteration costs;
20. Rental costs of building and equipment;
21. Training costs; and
22. Travel costs.

D. Costs Forbidden by Federal Law. 2 CFR Part 200s and EDGAR identify certain costs that may never be paid with federal funds. The following list provides examples of such costs. If a cost is on this list, it may not be supported with federal funds. The fact that a cost is not on this list does not mean it is necessarily permissible. Other important restrictions apply to federal funds, such as those items detailed in the 2 CFR Part 200s; thus, the following list is not exhaustive:

1. Advertising and public relations costs (with limited exceptions), including promotional items and memorabilia, models, gifts, and souvenirs;
2. Alcoholic beverages;
3. Bad debts;
4. Contingency provisions (with limited exceptions);
5. Fundraising and investment management costs (with limited exceptions);
6. Donations;
7. Contributions;

8. Entertainment (amusement, diversion, and social activities and any associated costs);
9. Fines and penalties;
10. General government expenses (with limited exceptions pertaining to Indian tribal governments and Councils of Government (COGs));
11. Goods or services for personal use;
12. Interest, except interest specifically stated in 2 C.F.R. § 200.441 as allowable;
13. Religious use;
14. The acquisition of real property (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs);
15. Construction (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs); and
16. Tuition charged or fees collected from students applied toward meeting matching, cost sharing, or maintenance of effort requirements of a program.

E. Program Allowability

1. Any cost paid with federal education funds must be permissible under the federal program that would support the cost.
2. Many federal education programs detail specific required and/or allowable uses of funds for that program. Issues such as eligibility, program beneficiaries, caps or restrictions on certain types of program expenses, other program expenses, and other program specific requirements must be considered when performing the programmatic analysis.
3. The two largest federal K-12 programs, Title I, Part A, and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), do not contain a use of funds section delineating the allowable uses of funds under those programs. In those cases, costs must be consistent with the purposes of the program in order to be allowable.

F. Federal Cost Principles

1. The Omni Circular defines the parameters for the permissible uses of federal funds. While many requirements are contained in the Omni

Circular, it includes five core principles that serve as an important guide for effective grant management. These core principles require all costs to be:

- a. Necessary for the proper and efficient performance or administration of the program.
- b. Reasonable. An outside observer should clearly understand why a decision to spend money on a specific cost made sense in light of the cost, needs, and requirements of the program.
- c. Allocable to the federal program that paid for the cost. A program must benefit in proportion to the amount charged to the federal program – for example, if a teacher is paid 50% with Title I funds, the teacher must work with the Title I program/students at least 50% of the time. Recipients also need to be able to track items or services purchased with federal funds so they can prove they were used for federal program purposes.
- d. Authorized under state and local rules. All actions carried out with federal funds must be authorized and not prohibited by state and local laws and policies.
- e. Adequately documented. A recipient must maintain proper documentation so as to provide evidence to monitors, auditors, or other oversight entities of how the funds were spent over the lifecycle of the grant.

G. Program Specific Fiscal Rules. The Omni Circular also contains specific rules on selected items of costs. Costs must comply with these rules in order to be paid with federal funds.

1. All federal education programs have certain program specific fiscal rules that apply. Determining which rules apply depends on the program; however, rules such as supplement, not supplant, maintenance of effort, comparability, caps on certain uses of funds, etc., have an important impact when analyzing whether a particular cost is permissible.
2. Many state-administered programs require local education agencies (LEAs) to use federal program funds to supplement the amount of state, local, and, in some cases, other federal funds they spend on education costs and not to supplant (or replace) those funds. Generally, the “supplement, not supplant” provision means that federal funds must be used to supplement the level of funds from non-federal sources by providing additional services, staff, programs, or materials. In other words, federal funds normally cannot be used to pay for things that would otherwise be paid for with state or local funds (and, in some cases, with other federal funds).

3. Auditors generally presume supplanting has occurred in three situations:
  - a. School district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district is required to make available under other federal, state, or local laws.
  - b. School district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district provided with state or local funds in the prior year.
  - c. School district uses Title I, Part A, or Migrant Education Program funds to provide the same services to Title I or Migrant students that the school district provides with state or local funds to nonparticipating students.
4. These presumptions apply differently in different federal programs and also in schoolwide program schools. Staff should be familiar with the supplement not supplant provisions applicable to their program.

H. Approved Plans, Budgets, and Special Conditions

1. As required by the Omni Circular, all costs must be consistent with approved program plans and budgets.
2. Costs must also be consistent with all terms and conditions of federal awards, including any special conditions imposed on the school district's grants.

I. Training

1. The school district will provide training on the allowable use of federal funds to all staff involved in federal programs.
2. The school district will promote coordination between all staff involved in federal programs through activities, such as routine staff meetings and training sessions.

- J. Employee Sanctions. Any school district employee who violates this policy will be subject to discipline, as appropriate, up to and including the termination of employment.

**VIII. COMPENSATION – PERSONAL SERVICES EXPENSES AND REPORTING**

A. Compensation – Personal Services

Costs of compensation are allowable to the extent that they satisfy the specific requirements of the Uniform Grant Guidance and that the total compensation for individual employees:

1. Is reasonable for the services rendered and conforms to the established written policy of the school district consistently applied to both federal and non-federal activities; and
2. Follows an appointment made in accordance with a school district's written policies and meets the requirements of federal statute, where applicable.

Unless an arrangement is specifically authorized by a federal awarding agency, a school district must follow its written non-federal, entitywide policies and practices concerning the permissible extent of professional services that can be provided outside the school district for non-organizational compensation.

B. Compensation – Fringe Benefits

1. During leave.

The costs of fringe benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as for annual leave, family-related leave, sick leave, holidays, court leave, military leave, administrative leave, and other similar benefits, are allowable if all of the following criteria are met:

- a. They are provided under established written leave policies;
  - b. The costs are equitably allocated to all related activities, including federal awards; and
  - c. The accounting basis (cash or accrual) selected for costing each type of leave is consistently followed by the school district.
2. The costs of fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions or expenses for social security; employee life, health, unemployment, and worker's compensation insurance (except as indicated in 2 C.F.R. § 200.447(d)); pension plan costs; and other similar benefits are allowable, provided such benefits are granted under established written policies. Such benefits must be allocated to federal awards and all other activities in a manner consistent with the pattern of benefits attributable to the individuals or group(s) of employees whose salaries and wages are chargeable to such federal awards and other activities and charged as direct or indirect costs in accordance with the school district's accounting practices.
  3. Actual claims paid to or on behalf of employees or former employees for workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, severance pay, and similar employee benefits (e.g., post-retirement health benefits) are allowable in the year of payment provided that the school district follows a

consistent costing policy.

4. Pension plan costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with the written policies of the school district.
  5. Post-retirement costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with established written policies of the school district.
  6. Costs of severance pay are allowable only to the extent that, in each case, severance pay is required by law; employer-employee agreement; established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the school district's part; or circumstances of the particular employment.
- C. Insurance and Indemnification. Types and extent and cost of coverage are in accordance with the school district's policy and sound business practice.
- D. Recruiting Costs. Short-term, travel visa costs (as opposed to longer-term, immigration visas) may be directly charged to a federal award, so long as they are:
1. Critical and necessary for the conduct of the project;
  2. Allowable under the cost principles set forth in the Uniform Grant Guidance;
  3. Consistent with the school district's cost accounting practices and school district policy; and
  4. Meeting the definition of "direct cost" in the applicable cost principles of the Uniform Grant Guidance.
- E. Relocation Costs of Employees. Relocation costs are allowable, subject to the limitations described below, provided that reimbursement to the employee is in accordance with the school district's reimbursement policy.
- F. Travel Costs. Travel costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the school district's non-federally funded activities and in accordance with the school district's reimbursement policies.

Costs incurred by employees and officers for travel, including costs of lodging, other subsistence, and incidental expenses, must be considered reasonable and otherwise allowable only to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally

allowed by the school district in its regular operations according to the school district's written reimbursement and/or travel policies.

In addition, when costs are charged directly to the federal award, documentation must justify the following:

1. Participation of the individual is necessary to the federal award; and
2. The costs are reasonable and consistent with the school district's established travel policy.

Temporary dependent care costs above and beyond regular dependent care that directly results from travel to conferences is allowable provided the costs are:

1. A direct result of the individual's travel for the federal award;
2. Consistent with the school district's documented travel policy for all school district travel; and
3. Only temporary during the travel period.

***[Note: Noncompliance. If a school district fails to comply with federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of a federal award, the DOE or MDE may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.207 (Specific Conditions). If the DOE or MDE determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing additional conditions, the DOE or MDE may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate under the circumstances: 1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the school district or more severe enforcement action by the DOE or MDE; 2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance; 3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the federal award; 4) Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and DOE regulations (or, in the case of MDE, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by the DOE); 5) Withhold further federal awards for the project or program; and/or 6) Take other remedies that may be legally available.]***

***Legal References:*** 2 C.F.R. § 200.12 (Capital Assets)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.112 (Conflict of Interest)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.113 (Mandatory Disclosures)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.205(d) (Federal Awarding Agency Review of Risk Posed by Applicants)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.212 (Suspension and Debarment)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.300(b) (Statutory and National Policy Requirements)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.302 (Financial Management)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.303 (Internal Controls)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.305(b)(1) (Payment)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.310 (Insurance Coverage)

2 C.F.R. § 200.311 (Real Property)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.313(d) (Equipment)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.314 (Supplies)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.315 (Intangible Property)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.318 (General Procurement Standards)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.319(c) (Competition)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.320 (Methods of Procurement to be Followed)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.321 (Contracting with Small and Minority Businesses, Women's Business Enterprises, and Labor Surplus Area Firms)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.328 (Monitoring and Reporting Program Performance)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.338 (Remedies for Noncompliance)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.403(c) (Factors Affecting Allowability of Costs)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.430 (Compensation – Personal Services)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.431 (Compensation – Fringe Benefits)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.447 (Insurance and Indemnification)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.463 (Recruiting Costs)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.464 (Relocation Costs of Employees)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.473 (Transportation Costs)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.474 (Travel Costs)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 208 (Development, Adoption, and Implementation of Policies)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 210 (Conflict of Interest – School Board Members)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 210.1 (Conflict of Interest – Charter School Board Members)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412 (Expense Reimbursement)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701 (Establishment and Adoption of School District Budget)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701.1 (Modification of School District Budget)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 702 (Accounting)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 703 (Annual Audit)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 722  
Orig. 2017

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

## **722 PUBLIC DATA REQUESTS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to establish procedures consistent with the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act for public data requests.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The school district recognizes its responsibility relative to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of public data as provided in state statutes.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district will comply with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (MGDPA), and Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 in responding to requests for public data.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

#### **A. Government Data**

“Government data” means all recorded information that the school district has, including paper, email, flash drives, CDs, DVDs, photographs, etc.

#### **B. Inspection**

“Inspection” means the visual inspection of paper and similar types of government data. Inspection does not include printing copies by the school district, unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for inspection of the data. For data stored in electronic form and made available in electronic form on a remote access basis to the public by the school district, inspection includes remote access to the data by the public and the ability to print copies of or download the data on the public’s own computer equipment.

#### **C. Public Data**

“Public data” means all government data collected, created, received, maintained, or disseminated by the school district, unless classified by statute, temporary classification pursuant to statute, or federal law, as nonpublic or protected nonpublic; or, with respect to data on individuals, as private or confidential.

D. Responsible Authority

“Responsible authority” means the individual designated by the school board as the individual responsible for the collection, use, and dissemination of any set of data on individuals, government data, or summary data, unless otherwise provided by state law. Until an individual is designated by the school board, the responsible authority is the superintendent.

E. Summary Data

“Summary data” means statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify an individual is ascertainable.

**IV. REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC DATA**

A. All requests for public data must be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

1. A request for public data must include the following information:

- a. Date the request is made;
- b. A clear description of the data requested;
- c. Identification of the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and
- d. Method to contact the requestor (such as phone number, address, or email address).

2. A requestor is not required to explain the reason for the data request.

3. The identity of the requestor is public, if provided, but cannot be required by the government entity.

4. The responsible authority may seek clarification from the requestor if the request is not clear before providing a response to the data request.

B. The responsible authority will respond to a data request at reasonable times and places as follows:

1. The responsible authority will notify the requestor in writing as follows:

- a. The requested data does not exist; or
  - b. The requested data does exist but either all or a portion of the data is not accessible to the requestor; or
    - (1) If the responsible authority determines that the requested data is classified so that access to the requestor is denied, the responsible authority will inform the requestor of the determination in writing, as soon thereafter as possible, and shall cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law on which the determination is based.
    - (2) Upon the request of a requestor who is denied access to data, the responsible authority shall certify in writing that the request has been denied and cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law upon which the denial was based.
  - c. The requested data does exist and provide arrangements for inspection of the data, identify when the data will be available for pick-up, or indicate that the data will be sent by mail. If the requestor does not appear at the time and place established for inspection of the data or the data is not picked up within ten (10) business days after the requestor is notified, the school district will conclude that the data is no longer wanted and will consider the request closed.
2. The school district's response time may be affected by the size and complexity of the particular request, including necessary redactions of the data, and also by the number of requests made within a particular period of time.
  3. The school district will provide an explanation of technical terminology, abbreviations, or acronyms contained in the responsive data on request.
  4. The school district is not required by the MGDPA to create or collect new data in response to a data request, or to provide responsive data in a specific form or arrangement if the school district does not keep the data in that form or arrangement.
  5. The school district is not required to respond to questions that are not about a particular data request or requests for data in general.

## **V. REQUEST FOR SUMMARY DATA**

- A. A request for the preparation of summary data shall be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.
  - 1. A request for the preparation of summary data must include the following information:
    - a. Date the request is made;
    - b. A clear description of the data requested;
    - c. Identify the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and
    - d. Method to contact requestor (phone number, address, or email address).
- B. The responsible authority will respond within ten (10) business days of the receipt of a request to prepare summary data and inform the requestor of the following:
  - 1. The estimated costs of preparing the summary data, if any; and
  - 2. The summary data requested; or
  - 3. A written statement describing a time schedule for preparing the requested summary data, including reasons for any time delays; or
  - 4. A written statement describing the reasons why the responsible authority has determined that the requestor's access would compromise the private or confidential data.
- C. The school district may require the requestor to pre-pay all or a portion of the cost of creating the summary data before the school district begins to prepare the summary data.

## **VI. COSTS**

- A. Public Data
  - 1. The school district will charge for copies provided as follows:
    - a. 100 or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal sized paper copies will be charged at 25 cents for a one-sided copy or 50 cents for a two-sided copy.

- b. More than 100 pages or copies on other materials are charged based upon the actual cost of searching for and retrieving the data and making the copies or electronically sending the data, unless the cost is specifically set by statute or rule.
  - (1) The actual cost of making copies includes employee time, the cost of the materials onto which the data is copied (paper, CD, DVD, etc.), and mailing costs (if any).
  - (2) Also, if the school district does not have the capacity to make the copies, e.g., photographs, the actual cost paid by the school district to an outside vendor will be charged.

2. All charges must be paid for in cash in advance of receiving the copies.

**B. Summary Data**

- 1. Any costs incurred in the preparation of summary data shall be paid by the requestor prior to preparing or supplying the summary data.
- 2. The school district may assess costs associated with the preparation of summary data as follows:
  - a. The cost of materials, including paper, the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies, any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district, any special costs necessary to produce such copies from a machine-based record-keeping system, including computers and microfilm systems;
  - b. The school district may consider the reasonable value of the summary data prepared and, where appropriate, reduce the costs assessed to the requestor.

**Data Practices Contacts**

**Responsible Authority:**

[Name]

[Location]

[Phone number; email address]

**Data Practices Compliance Official:**

[Name]

[Location]

[Phone number; email address]

**Data Practices Designee(s):**

[Name]

[Location]

[Phone number; email address]

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_  
**PUBLIC DATA REQUEST FORM**

**TO BE COMPLETED BY THE REQUESTOR**

REQUESTOR NAME (NOT REQUIRED):	PHONE NUMBER:*
ADDRESS:*	EMAIL ADDRESS:*
DATE OF REQUEST:	
DESCRIPTION OF THE INFORMATION REQUESTED: (attach additional page if necessary)	
MANNER IN WHICH RESPONSIVE DATA IS TO BE PROVIDED:	
INSPECTION ONLY _____ COPIES ONLY** _____ BOTH INSPECTION AND COPIES _____ **	
**Inspection is free, but there is a charge for copies. Payment must be received before copies will be provided.	

**FOR OFFICE USE ONLY**

DATE REQUEST RECEIVED:	REQUEST RECEIVED BY:
DATE OF RESPONSE:	RESPONSE PROVIDED BY:

\* Requestor's name is optional. However, contact information is necessary to mail/email the data. Also, contact information is needed if the school district does not understand the request. We will not work on such a request until clarified.

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806

Orig. 1999

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **806 CRISIS MANAGEMENT POLICY**

*[Note: The Commissioner of Education is required to maintain and make available to school boards and charter schools a Model Crisis Management Policy. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035. School boards and charter schools must adopt a Crisis Management Policy to address potential crisis situations in their school districts or charter schools. Id. This Model Crisis Management Policy was originally the result of a collaborative effort between the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Compliance and Assistance; the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management; and the Minnesota School Boards Association.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this Model Crisis Management Policy is to act as a guide for school district and building administrators, school employees, students, school board members, and community members to address a wide range of potential crisis situations in the school district. For purposes of this Policy, the term, “school districts,” shall include charter schools. The step-by-step procedures suggested by this Policy will provide guidance to each school building in drafting crisis management plans to coordinate protective actions prior to, during, and after any type of emergency or potential crisis situation. Each school district should develop tailored building-specific crisis management plans for each school building in the school district, and sections or procedures may be added or deleted in those crisis management plans based on building needs.

The school district will, to the extent possible, engage in ongoing emergency planning within the school district and with emergency responders and other relevant community organizations. The school district will ensure that relevant emergency responders in the community have access to their building-specific crisis management plans and will provide training to school district staff to enable them to act appropriately in the event of a crisis.

### **II. GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **A. The Policy and Plans**

The school district’s Crisis Management Policy has been created in consultation with local community response agencies and other appropriate individuals and groups that would likely be involved in the event of a school emergency. It is designed so that each building administrator can tailor a building-specific crisis management plan to meet that building’s specific situation and needs.

The school district's administration and/or the administration of each building shall present tailored building-specific crisis management plans to the school board for review and approval. The building-specific crisis management plans will include general crisis procedures and crisis-specific procedures. Upon approval by the school board, such crisis management plans shall be an addendum to this Crisis Management Policy. This Policy and the plans will be maintained and updated on an annual basis.

B. Elements of the District Crisis Management Policy

1. General Crisis Procedures. The Crisis Management Policy includes general crisis procedures for securing buildings, classroom evacuation, building evacuation, campus evacuation, and sheltering. The Policy designates the individual(s) who will determine when these actions will be taken. These district-wide procedures may be modified by building administrators when creating their building-specific crisis management plans. A communication system will be in place to enable the designated individual to be contacted at all times in the event of a potential crisis, setting forth the method to contact the designated individual, the provision of at least two designees when the contact person is unavailable, and the method to convey contact information to the appropriate staff persons. The alternative designees may include members of the emergency first responder response team. A secondary method of communication should be included in the plan for use when the primary method of communication is inoperable. Each building in the school district will have access to a copy of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) to assist in the development of building-specific crisis management plans.

All general crisis procedures will address specific procedures for the safe evacuation of children and employees with special needs such as physical, sensory, motor, developmental, and mental health challenges.

***[Note: More specific information on planning for children with special needs can be found in the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) and United States Department of Education's document entitled, "Practical Information on Crisis Planning, a Guide for Schools and Communities." A website link is provided in the resource section of this Policy.]***

- a. Lock-Down Procedures. Lock-down procedures will be used in situations where harm may result to persons inside the school building, such as a shooting, hostage incident, intruder, trespass, disturbance, or when determined to be necessary by the building administrator or his or her designee. The building administrator or designee will announce the lock-down over the public address system or other designated system. Code words will not be used. Provisions for emergency evacuation will be maintained even in

the event of a lock-down. Each building administrator will submit lock-down procedures for their building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

***[Note: State law requires a minimum of five school lock-down drills each school year. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035.]***

- b. Evacuation Procedures. Evacuations of classrooms and buildings shall be implemented at the discretion of the building administrator or his or her designee. Each building's crisis management plan will include procedures for transporting students and staff a safe distance from harm to a designated safe area until released by the building administrator or designee. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency situation. The evacuation procedures should include specific procedures for children with special needs, including children with limited mobility (wheelchairs, braces, crutches, etc.), visual impairments, hearing impairments, and other sensory, developmental, or mental health needs. The evacuation procedures should also address transporting necessary medications for students that take medications during the school day.

***[Note: State law requires a minimum of five school fire drills, consistent with Minn. Stat. § 299F.30, and one school tornado drill each school year. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035.]***

- c. Sheltering Procedures. Sheltering provides refuge for students, staff, and visitors within the school building during an emergency. Shelters are safe areas that maximize the safety of inhabitants. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency. The building administrator or his or her designee will announce the need for sheltering over the public address system or other designated system. Each building administrator will submit sheltering procedures for his or her building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has sample lock-down procedures, evacuation procedures, and sheltering procedures.]***

2. Crisis-Specific Procedures. The Crisis Management Policy includes crisis-specific procedures for crisis situations that may occur during the school day or at school-sponsored events and functions. These district-wide procedures are designed to enable building administrators to tailor response procedures when creating building-specific crisis management plans.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) includes crisis-specific procedures.]***

### 3. School Emergency Response Teams

- a. Composition. The building administrator in each school building will select a school emergency response team that will be trained to respond to emergency situations. All school emergency response team members will receive on-going training to carry out the building's crisis management plans and will have knowledge of procedures, evacuation routes, and safe areas. For purposes of student safety and accountability, to the extent possible, school emergency response team members will not have direct responsibility for the supervision of students. Team members must be willing to be actively involved in the resolution of crises and be available to assist in any crisis situation as deemed necessary by the building administrator. Each building will maintain a current list of school emergency response team members which will be updated annually. The building administrator, and his or her alternative designees, will know the location of that list in the event of a school emergency. A copy of the list will be kept on file in the school district office, or in a secondary location in single building school districts.

*[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has a sample School Emergency Response Team list.]*

- b. Leaders. The building administrator or his or her designee will serve as the leader of the school emergency response team and will be the primary contact for emergency response officials. In the event the primary designee is unavailable, the designee list should include more than one alternative designee and may include members of the emergency response team. When emergency response officials are present, they may elect to take command and control of the crisis. It is critical in this situation that school officials assume a resource role and be available as necessary to emergency response officials.

## III. PREPARATION BEFORE AN EMERGENCY

### A. Communication

1. District Employees. Teachers generally have the most direct contact with students on a day-to-day basis. As a result, they must be aware of their role in responding to crisis situations. This also applies to non-teaching school personnel who have direct contact with students. All staff shall be aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and their own building's crisis management plan. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan shall include the method and dates of dissemination of the plan to its staff. Employees will receive a copy of the relevant

building-specific crisis management plans and shall receive periodic training on plan implementation.

2. Students and Parents. Students and parents shall be made aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and relevant tailored crisis management plans for each school building. Each school district's building-specific crisis management plan shall set forth how students and parents are made aware of the district and school-specific plans. Students shall receive specific instruction on plan implementation and shall participate in a required number of drills and practice sessions throughout the school year.

B. Planning and Preparing for Fire

1. Designate a safe area at least 50 feet away from the building to enable students and staff to evacuate. The safe area should not interfere with emergency responders or responding vehicles and should not be in an area where evacuated persons are exposed to any products of combustion. (Depending on the wind direction, where the building on fire is located, the direction from which the fire is arriving, and the location of fire equipment, the distance may need to be extended.)

***[Note: Evacuation areas at least 50 feet from school buildings are recommended but not mandated by statute or rule. Evacuation areas should be selected based on safety and the individual school site's proximity to streets, traffic patterns, and other hazards.]***

2. Each building's facility diagram and site plan shall be available in appropriate areas of the building and shall identify the most direct evacuation routes to the designated safe areas both inside and outside of the building. The facility diagram and site plan must identify the location of the fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs.
3. Teachers and staff will receive training on the location of the primary emergency evacuation routes and alternate routes from various points in the building. During fire drills, students and staff will practice evacuations using primary evacuation routes and alternate routes.
4. Certain employees, such as those who work in hazardous areas in the building, will receive training on the locations and proper use of fire extinguishers and protective clothing and equipment.
5. Fire drills will be conducted periodically without warning at various times of the day and under different circumstances, e.g., lunchtime, recess, and during assemblies. State law requires a minimum of five fire drills each school year, consistent with Minn. Stat. § 299F.30. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035.

***[Note: The State Fire Marshal advises schools to defer fire drills during the winter months.]***

6. A record of fire drills conducted at the building will be maintained in the building administrator's office.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample fire drills schedule and log.]***

7. The school district will have prearranged sites for emergency sheltering and transportation as needed.
8. The school district will determine which staff will remain in the building to perform essential functions if safe to do so (e.g., switchboard, building engineer, etc.). The school district also will designate an administrator or his or her designee to meet local fire or law enforcement agents upon their arrival.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample fire procedure form, evacuation/relocation and student reunification/release procedures, and planning for student reunification.]***

C. Facility Diagrams and Site Plans

All school buildings will have a facility diagram and site plan that includes the location of primary and secondary evacuation routes, exits, designated safe areas inside and outside of the building, and the location of fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs. All facility diagrams and site plans will be updated regularly and whenever a major change is made to a building. Facility diagrams and site plans will be maintained by the building administrator and will be easily accessible and on file in the school district office. Facility diagrams and site plans will be provided to first responders, such as fire and law enforcement personnel.

***[Note: For single building school districts, such as charter schools, a secondary location for the diagrams and site plans will be included in the district's Crisis Management Policy and may include filing documents with a charter school sponsor, or compiling facility diagrams and site plans on a CD-Rom and distributing copies to first responders or sharing the documents with first responders during the crisis planning process.]***

***[Note: To the extent data contained in facility diagrams and site plans constitute security information pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 13.37, school districts are advised to consult with appropriate officials and/or legal counsel prior to dissemination of the facility diagrams or site plans to anyone other than first***

*responders.]*

D. Emergency Telephone Numbers

Each building will maintain a current list of emergency telephone numbers and the names and addresses of local, county, and state personnel who may be involved in a crisis situation. The list will include telephone numbers for local police, fire, ambulance, hospital, the Poison Control Center, county and state emergency management agencies, local public works departments, local utility companies, the public health nurse, mental health/suicide hotlines, and the county welfare agency. A copy of this list will be kept on file in the school district office, or at a secondary location for single building school districts, and updated annually.

School district employees will receive training on how to make emergency contacts, including 911 calls, when the school district's main telephone number and location is electronically conveyed to emergency personnel instead of the specific building in need of emergency services.

School district plans will set forth a process to internally communicate an emergency, using telephones in classrooms, intercom systems, or two-way radios, as well as the procedure to enable the staff to rapidly convey emergency information to a building designee. Each plan will identify a primary and secondary method of communication for both internal and secondary use. It is recommended that the plan include several methods of communication because computers, intercoms, telephones, and cell phones may not be operational or may be dangerous to use during an emergency.

*[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample Emergency Phone Numbers list.]*

E. Warning and Notification Systems

The school district shall maintain a warning system designed to inform students, staff, and visitors of a crisis or emergency. This system shall be maintained on a regular basis under the maintenance plan for all school buildings. The school district should consider an alternate notification system to address the needs of staff and students with special needs, such as vision or hearing.

The building administrator shall be responsible for informing students and employees of the warning system and the means by which the system is used to identify a specific crisis or emergency situation. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan will include the method and frequency of dissemination of the warning system information to students and employees.

F. Early School Closure Procedures

The superintendent will make decisions about closing school or buildings as early

in the day as possible. The early school closure procedures will set forth the criteria for early school closure (e.g., weather-related, utility failure, or a crisis situation), will specify how closure decisions will be communicated to staff, students, families, and the school community (designated broadcast media, local authorities, e-mail, or district or school building web sites), and will discuss the factors to be considered in closing and reopening a school or building.

Early school closure procedures also will include a reminder to parents and guardians to listen to designated local radio and TV stations for school closing announcements, where possible.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, provides universal procedures for severe weather shelter.]***

G. Media Procedures

The superintendent has the authority and discretion to notify parents or guardians and the school community in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The superintendent will designate a spokesperson who will notify the media in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The spokesperson shall receive training to ensure that the district is in strict compliance with federal and state law relative to the release of private data when conveying information to the media.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample Media Procedures form.]***

H. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Procedures

Short-term behavioral health crisis intervention procedures will set forth the procedure for initiating behavioral health crisis intervention plans. The procedures will utilize available resources including the school psychologist, counselor, community behavioral health crisis intervention, or others in the community. Counseling procedures will be used whenever the superintendent or the building administrator determines it to be necessary, such as after an assault, a hostage situation, shooting, or suicide. The behavioral health crisis intervention procedures shall include the following steps:

1. Administrator will meet with relevant persons, including school psychologists and counselors, to determine the level of intervention needed for students and staff.
2. Designate specific rooms as private counseling areas.
3. Escort siblings and close friends of any victims as well as others in need of emotional support to the counseling areas.
4. Prohibit media from interviewing or questioning students or staff.

5. Provide follow-up services to students and staff who receive counseling.
6. Resume normal school routines as soon as possible.

I. Long-Term Recovery Intervention Procedures

Long-term recovery intervention procedures may involve both short-term and long-term recovery planning:

1. Physical/structural recovery.
2. Fiscal recovery.
3. Academic recovery.
4. Social/emotional recovery.

*[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Recovery section, addresses the recovery components in more detail.]*

**IV. SAMPLE PROCEDURES INCLUDED IN THIS POLICY**

Sample procedures for the various hazards/emergencies listed below are attached to this Policy for use when drafting specific crisis management plans. Additional sample procedures may be found in the Response section of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition). After approval by the school board, an adopted procedure will become an addendum to the Crisis Management Policy.

- A. Fire
- B. Hazardous Materials
- C. Severe Weather: Tornado/Severe Thunderstorm/Flooding
- D. Medical Emergency
- E. Fight/Disturbance
- F. Assault
- G. Intruder
- H. Weapons
- I. Shooting
- J. Hostage

- K. Bomb Threat
- L. Chemical or Biological Threat
- M. Checklist for Telephone Threats
- N. Demonstration
- O. Suicide
- P. Lock-down Procedures
- Q. Shelter-In-Place Procedures
- R. Evacuation/Relocation
- S. Media Procedures
- T. Post-Crisis Procedures
- U. School Emergency Response Team
- V. Emergency Phone Numbers
- W. Highly Contagious Serious Illness or Pandemic Flu

**V. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES**

A. Chemical Accidents

Procedures for reporting chemical accidents shall be posted at key locations such as chemistry labs, art rooms, swimming pool areas, and janitorial closets.

*[Note: School buildings must maintain Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.) for all chemicals on campus. State law, federal law, and OSHA require that pertinent staff have access to M.S.D.S. in the event of a chemical accident.]*

B. Visitors

The school district shall implement procedures mandating visitor sign in and visitors in school buildings. See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites).

The school district shall implement procedures to minimize outside entry into school buildings except at designated check-in points and assure that all doors are locked prior to and after regular building hours.

C. Student Victims of Criminal Offenses at or on School Property

The school district shall establish procedures allowing student victims of criminal offenses on school property the opportunity to transfer to another school within the school district.

***[Note: The Every Student Succeeds Act, 20 U.S.C. § 6301, et seq.; Title IX, 20 U.S.C. § 1681, et seq.; and the Unsafe School Choice Option, 20 U.S.C. § 7912, require school districts to establish such transfer procedures.]***

D. Radiological Emergencies at Nuclear Generating Plants [OPTIONAL]

School districts within a 10 mile radius of the Monticello or Prairie Island nuclear power plants will implement crisis plans in the event of an accident or incident at the power plant.

Questions relative to the creation or implementation of such plans will be directed to the Minnesota Department of Public Safety.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 12 (Emergency Management)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 12A (Natural Disaster; State Assistance)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.035 (Crisis Management Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.06 (Reports of Dangerous Weapon Incidents in School Zones)  
Minn. Stat. § 299F.30 (Fire Drill in School)  
Minn. Stat. § 326B.02, Subd. 6 (Powers)  
Minn. Stat. § 326B.106 (General Powers of Commissioner of Labor and Industry)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses on School Property)  
Minn. Rules Ch. 7511 (Fire Safety)  
20 U.S.C. § 1681, et seq. (Title IX)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, et seq. (Every Student Succeeds Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 7912 (Unsafe School Choice Option)  
42 U.S.C. § 5121 et seq. (Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 407 (Employee Right to Know – Exposure to Hazardous Substances)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532 (Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites)  
<https://dps.mn.gov/divisions/sfm/documents/2011comprehensiveschoolsafetyguide.pdf>

## FOR ASSISTANCE IN DRAFTING A CRISIS MANAGEMENT PLAN

Resources are available to assist school districts in drafting a Crisis Management Policy and/or building-specific crisis management plans. Please contact any of the organizations listed below for assistance:

A. Minnesota Department of Education

Division of Compliance and Assistance  
1500 Highway 36 West  
Roseville, MN 55113-4266  
651-582-8710 FAX: 651-582-8725  
[www.education.state.mn.us](http://www.education.state.mn.us)

Division of Safe and Healthy Learners  
1500 Highway 36 West  
Roseville, MN 55113-4266  
651-582-8309 FAX: 651-582-8725  
[www.education.state.mn.us/mde/Learning\\_Support/Safe\\_and\\_Healthy\\_Learners/index.html](http://www.education.state.mn.us/mde/Learning_Support/Safe_and_Healthy_Learners/index.html)

B. Minnesota Department of Public Safety

Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management  
444 Cedar Street, Suite 223  
St. Paul, MN 55101-6223  
651-201-7400 FAX: 651-296-0459  
[www.hsem.state.mn.us](http://www.hsem.state.mn.us)

C. Minnesota Department of Public Safety

State Fire Marshall Division  
444 Cedar Street, Suite 145  
St. Paul, MN 55101-5145  
651-201-7200 FAX: 651-215-0525

D. Minnesota School Boards Association

1900 West Jefferson Avenue  
St. Peter, MN 56082-3015  
800-324-4459 FAX: 507-931-1515  
507-934-2450  
[www.mnmsba.org](http://www.mnmsba.org)

E. Knutson, Flynn & Deans

MSBA/MASA Policy Services Legal Counsel  
1155 Centre Pointe Drive, Suite 10  
St. Paul, MN 55120-1268  
651-222-2811 FAX: 651-225-0600  
[www.kfdmn.com](http://www.kfdmn.com)

## **OTHER RESOURCES/PUBLICATIONS:**

U.S. Department of Education  
[www2.ed.gov/emergencyplan](http://www2.ed.gov/emergencyplan)

The site includes crisis planning resources, including Practical Information on Crisis Planning – A Guide for Schools and Communities, January 2007; and A Bomb Threat Assessment Guide which is available on CD-Rom.

Information on school security equipment and technology, including a link to The Appropriate and Effective Use of Security Technologies in U.S. Schools, September 1999, National Institute of Justice.

[www.schoolsecurity.org/resources/security-equipment.html](http://www.schoolsecurity.org/resources/security-equipment.html)

Threat Assessment in Schools: A Guide to Managing Threatening Situations and To Creating Safe School Climates (U.S. Department of Education, May 2002)

[www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/threatassessmentguide.doc](http://www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/threatassessmentguide.doc)

The Final Report and Findings of the Safe School Initiative: Implications for the Prevention of School Attacks in the United States (U.S. Department of Education, May 2002)

[www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/preventingattacksreport.doc](http://www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/preventingattacksreport.doc)

For support, advice, and assistance for coordination of outside mental health resources, consult with the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Safe and Healthy Learners. Phone: 651-582-8352

[www.education.state.mn.us](http://www.education.state.mn.us)

A school safety guide is available through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management.

[www.hsem.state.mn.us](http://www.hsem.state.mn.us)

Additional Web Sites:

[www.ready.gov](http://www.ready.gov)

[www.fema.gov/kids](http://www.fema.gov/kids)

[www.redcross.org/services/disaster](http://www.redcross.org/services/disaster)

[www.nasponline.org](http://www.nasponline.org)

Your local emergency response agencies (law enforcement, fire, emergency management) can also assess your building and situation, suggest changes, and assist in drafting building-specific crisis management/emergency plans.

## FIRE

### **In the event of a fire, smoke from a fire or detection of a gas odor:**

- Pull fire alarm and notify building occupants by means of  

---
  - Evacuate students and staff to the designated areas.
    - These areas should be a safe distance away from emergency personnel.
    - Be aware of the arrival of emergency responders. See map of evacuation routes and assembly areas located  

---

(or included in this manual on next page)
  - Follow primary fire drill route whenever possible. Follow alternate route if primary route is blocked or dangerous. See map, located  

---
- (or included in this manual on next page)
- Teachers take class roster.
  - Teachers take attendance after evacuation.
  - Teachers report missing students to building administrator immediately.
- If trapped by fire, go to **Shelter-in-Place Procedures**.

### **Building administrator:**

- Building administrator notifies fire department (call **911**) and superintendent.
- Building administrator or designee meets with emergency officials as soon as possible.
- After consulting with appropriate official, building administrator may move students to primary relocation center at \_\_\_\_\_ if weather is inclement or building is damaged.
- **Do not** reenter buildings until they are declared safe by fire or law enforcement personnel.
- Building administrator notifies staff and students of termination of emergency.

*Fire drills should be held at varied times during the school day.  
Practice both primary and alternate routes.*

*Extra staffing is necessary for students with special medical or physical needs.*

## HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

### **Incident occurs in school:**

- Notify building administrator/office.
- Call **911**. If the type and/or location of hazardous material is known, report that information to 911.
- Evacuate to an upwind location, taking class roster. Teachers take attendance after evacuation.
- Seal off area of leak/spill. Close doors.
- Fire officer in charge will determine additional shelter-in-place or evacuation actions.
- Shut off heating, cooling, and ventilation systems in contaminated area to reduce the spread of contamination.
- Building administrator notifies superintendent.
- Notify parents/guardians if students are evacuated, according to district policy and/or guidance.
- Resume normal operations when fire officials approve.

### **Incident occurs near school property:**

- Fire or law enforcement will notify school officials.
- Consider closing outside air intake, evacuating students to a safe area, or sheltering students inside the building until emergency passes or relocation is necessary.
- Fire officer in charge of scene will instruct school officials on the need for sheltering or evacuation.
- Follow procedures for sheltering or evacuation.
- If evacuating, teachers take class rosters and take attendance after evacuation.
- If evacuation is not ordered, be aware of and remain alert for any change in health conditions of students and staff, especially respiratory problems. Seek medical attention if necessary.
- Notify parents/guardians if students are evacuated, according to district policy and/or guidance.
- Resume normal operations when fire officials approve.

*Extra staffing is necessary for students with special medical and/or physical needs.*

## **SEVERE WEATHER TORNADO/SEVERE THUNDERSTORM/FLOODING**

### **Tornado/severe thunderstorm WATCH has been issued in an area near school:**

- Monitor NOAA Weather Radio All Hazards (National Weather Service) or emergency alert radio stations.
- Bring all persons inside building(s).
- Close windows.
- Review tornado drill procedures and location of safe areas.

*Tornado safe areas are interior hallways or rooms away from exterior walls and windows and away from large rooms with long-span ceilings.*

- Review “drop and tuck” procedures with students.

### **Tornado/severe thunderstorm WARNING has been issued in an area near school, or a tornado has been spotted near school:**

- Move students and staff to safe areas.
- Close classroom doors.
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Ensure that students are in “tuck” positions.
- Teachers take attendance.
- Remain in safe area until warning expires or emergency personnel have issued an all-clear signal.

*Post diagrams in each classroom showing routes to areas. Attach a building diagram showing safe areas.*

### **Flooding:**

- Monitor NOAA Weather Radio All Hazards and emergency alert radio stations. Stay in contact with emergency management officials.
- Review evacuation procedures with staff.
- Check relocation centers. Find an alternate relocation center if primary and secondary centers would also be flooded.
- Check transportation resources.
- If district officials and emergency responders advise evacuation, do so immediately.
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Teachers take attendance.
- Notify parents/guardians according to district policy.

*Refer to Severe Weather Awareness Week postings at [www.hsem.state.mn.us](http://www.hsem.state.mn.us) for further information on severe weather safety.*

## **MEDICAL EMERGENCY**

### **Life-threatening injury or illness, or death:**

- Notify office staff/building administrator to make emergency calls. If unable to reach office immediately, call **911**. **Work as a team.**
- Give full attention to the victim(s).
- Do not attempt to move a person who is ill or injured unless he/she is in immediate danger of further injury.
- If possible, isolate the affected student/staff member. Disperse onlookers and keep others from congregating in the area.
- Check breathing. Is the airway clear? Is the victim in a position to facilitate breathing?
- Help stop bleeding.
  - Applying pressure on wound or elevating wound may help stop or slow bleeding.
  - Protect yourself from body fluids. Use gloves if available.
- Check for vital signs. Initiate first aid, if you are trained.
- Comfort the victim(s) and offer reassurance that medical attention is on the way.
- After immediate medical needs have been cared for, remain to assist emergency medical services personnel with pertinent information about the incident.

### **Non-life-threatening injury or illness:**

- For all non-life-threatening illnesses and injuries, call the office/nurse.

### **Administrator:**

- In case of traumatic medical emergency or death at school:
  - Notify superintendent.
  - Notify victim's parents, guardians, or family.
  - Activate post-crisis procedures, if necessary.
- In all other medical emergencies, assess individual's need for post-crisis intervention.

## **FIGHT/DISTURBANCE**

- Ensure the safety of students and staff first.
- Notify building administrator/security/law enforcement. **Work as a team**, especially when separating participants.
- Don't let a crowd incite participants. Disperse onlookers and keep others from congregating in the area.
- When participants are separated, do not allow further visual or verbal contact.
- Document all activities witnessed by staff.
- Deal with event according to school's discipline policy.
- Building administrator notifies parents/guardians of students involved in fight. Superintendent and police may be notified as necessary, or as indicated by school policy.
- Assess counseling needs of participants and witnesses. Implement post-crisis procedures as needed.

*For fights or disturbances that elevate to possible assault level, refer to **Assault** guidance.*

## ASSAULT

- Ensure the safety of students and staff first.
- Notify building administrator. **Work as a team.**
- Notify law enforcement if circumstances lead you to believe that criminal activity is involved, e.g., if a weapon is used, if there has been a sexual assault or there is a physical injury that causes substantial pain.
- Seal off area to preserve evidence and disperse onlookers.
- If victim requires medical attention, follow **Medical Emergency** procedures.
- **Do not leave the victim alone.**
- Notify parents/guardians and superintendent per district policy.
- Document all activities witnessed by staff.
- Assess counseling needs and implement post-crisis procedures as needed.

## INTRUDER

### **Intruder – an unauthorized person who enters school property:**

*Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4, gives a school building administrator authority to have persons removed from school property as trespassers if they are not authorized to be there.*

- Politely greet intruder and identify yourself.
  - Consider asking another staff person to accompany you before approaching intruder.
- Inform intruder that all visitors must register at the main office.
  - Ask intruder the purpose of his/her visit. If possible, attempt to identify the individual and/or vehicle.
- If intruder's purpose is not legitimate, ask him/her to leave. Accompany intruder to exit.
- Notify building administrator or law enforcement.

### **If intruder refuses to leave:**

- Notify building administrator and law enforcement if intruder refuses to leave. Give law enforcement full description of intruder.
- Back away from intruder if he/she indicates a potential for violence. Allow an avenue of escape. To the extent possible, maintain visual contact.
  - Be aware of intruder's actions at this time (where he/she is located in school building, whether he/she is carrying a weapon or package, etc.).
  - Maintaining visual contact and knowing the location of the intruder is less disruptive than doing a building-wide search later.

*Should the situation escalate quickly, the building administrator may decide at any time to initiate lockdown procedures.*

**Note:** To assist staff members who interact with a stranger at school, use the "I CAN" rule.

*Intercept*

*Contact*

*Ask*

*Notify*

## **WEAPONS**

### **Staff or students who are aware of a weapon brought to school:**

- Immediately notify building administrator, teacher or law enforcement.
  - Give the following information:
    - Name of person suspected of bringing the weapon.
    - Location of the weapon.
    - Whether the suspect has threatened anyone.
    - Any other details that may prevent the suspect from hurting someone or himself/herself.
  
- Teachers who suspect that a weapon is in the classroom: **STAY CALM.**
  - Do not call attention to the weapon.
  - Notify the building administrator, the school resource officer or a neighboring teacher as soon as possible.
  - Teacher should not leave the classroom.

### **Building administrator:**

- Call law enforcement to report that a weapon is suspected in school.
  
- Ask another administrator or a law enforcement officer to participate in questioning the suspected student or staff member.
  - Consider the best time and place to approach the person, taking into account these factors if possible:
    - Need for assistance from law enforcement.
    - Type of weapon.
    - Safety of persons in the area.
    - State of mind of the suspected person.
    - Accessibility of the weapon.
  
- Separate student/staff member from weapon, if possible.
  
- If the suspect threatens you with the weapon, **DO NOT** try to disarm him/her. Back away with your hands up. **STAY CALM.**
  
- Follow district procedures if you need to conduct a weapons search.
  
- Document all activities related to a weapons incident according to reporting requirements of the district and Minnesota Statutes.
  
- If the suspect is a student, notify parent(s)/guardian(s) according to district policy.

## SHOOTING

### **If a person displays a firearm or begins shooting:**

- Move to or seek safe shelter. Go to lockdown procedures.
- Notify building administrator/law enforcement.
- Call **911**.

### **If you hear gunshots:**

- If possible, determine where shooting is taking place.
- Seek safe shelter.
  - If outside, stay as low to the ground as possible, and find any kind of cover.
  - If inside, go to lockdown procedures.
- Teachers take attendance and notify the building administrator of missing students or staff as soon as it is safe to do so.

### **Building administrator/school resource officer/security/law enforcement:**

- Building administrator may order lockdown procedures.
- Assess the situation as to:
  - The shooter's location.
  - Injuries.
  - Potential for additional shooting.
- Call **911** and give as much detail as possible about the situation.
- Secure the school, if appropriate.
- Help students and staff find safe shelter.
- Care for the injured *if it is safe to do so* until emergency responders arrive. Do not add to the victim list by exposing yourself to danger.
- Notify superintendent's office.
- Refer media to district spokesperson per media procedures.
- Initiate post-crisis procedures.

*Work with local law enforcement to identify their response methods and capabilities. Provide them with updated building diagrams.*

## HOSTAGE

### **Witness to a hostage situation:**

#### **If the hostage-taker is unaware of your presence, DO NOT INTERVENE!**

- Notify building administrator. Building administrator may wish to initiate lockdown procedures or evacuation.
- Call **911**. Give dispatcher details of situation.
- Seal off area near hostage scene.
- Police will take control of hostage scene; building administrator coordinates with police for safety and welfare of students and staff.
- Document all activities.

#### **If taken hostage:**

- Cooperate with hostage-taker to the fullest extent possible.
- Try not to panic. Calm students if they are present.
- Treat the hostage-taker as normally as possible.
- Be respectful to the hostage-taker.
- Ask permission to speak; do not argue or make suggestions.

## BOMB THREAT

### Critical information:

- Schools are responsible for assessing bomb threats to determine credibility.
- All bomb threats must be taken seriously until they are assessed.
- The decision whether or not to evacuate rests with the **school**, not the responding agencies, unless a device is located.

### Procedures upon receiving a bomb threat:

By phone call

- Complete the *Checklist for Telephone Threats*.

By written note

- Preserve evidence.
- Place note in plastic bag, if available.
- Photograph words written on walls.
- Notify building administrator or designee.
- Notify law enforcement.
- Building administrator orders evacuation or other actions according to threat assessment and school policy.

*Caution: Overreacting may encourage additional threats.*

### Scanning process considerations:

- Scan classrooms and common areas for suspicious items. Scans should be made by people who are familiar with the building. Assign staff to certain areas of the building. Keep in mind that a bomb could be placed *anywhere* on school property – inside or outside.
- Any suspicious devices, packages, etc., should be pointed out to emergency responders.  
**Do not touch.**
- Once a device is located, emergency responders take responsibility for it.

### Evacuation considerations:

- If a decision is made to evacuate, notify staff via phone system, hardwired PA system or by messenger. **Do not use cell phones, radios or fire alarm system** because of risk of activating a device.
- While notification is being made, other staff should survey the grounds to clear exits and areas where students and staff will be going. Exit routes should be altered accordingly if the location of the device is known.
- When evacuating, leave everything as-is. Leave room doors unlocked. Teachers take class roster.

*Bomb squads generally will **not** search a building unless a suspicious package has been located.*

## CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL THREAT

If a telephone threat references a chemical or biological device or package, complete the *Checklist for Telephone Threats* procedures and refer to safety procedures in *Bomb Threat* and *Hazardous Materials* sections.

**This page addresses receiving, by mail or delivery service, a suspicious letter or package that might be a chemical or biological threat.**

### **When sorting mail or receiving delivered packages:**

- Look for characteristics that make you suspicious of the content.
  - excessive postage, excessive weight
  - misspellings of common words
  - oily stains, discolorations, odor
  - no return address or showing a city or state in the postmark that does not match the return address
  - package not anticipated by someone in the school or not sent by a known school vendor

### **If a letter/package is opened and contains a written threat by no suspicious substance:**

- Notify building administrator and law enforcement.
- Limit access to the area in which the letter/package was opened to minimize the number of people who might directly handle it. It is considered criminal evidence.
- Ask the person who discovered/opened the letter or package to place it into another container, such as a plastic bag.
- Turn the letter/package over to law enforcement. Document all activities.

### **If a letter or package is opened and contains some type of suspicious substance:**

- Notify building administrator and law enforcement.
- Isolate the people who have been exposed to the substance. The goal here is to prevent/minimize spreading contamination.
- Limit access to the area in which the letter/package was opened.
- Ask the person who discovered/opened the letter/package to place it into another container, such as a clear plastic zip-lock bag. Handle with gloves if possible.
- Emergency officials will determine the need for decontamination of the area and the people exposed to the substance.

### **Building administrator:**

- Building administrator and emergency officials determine whether evacuation is necessary.
- Building administrator notifies superintendent. Notification is made to parents/guardians, according to district policies.
- Implement post-crisis procedures as necessary.

*Consider having gloves and zip-lock bags available at mail sorting areas.*

## CHECKLIST FOR TELEPHONE THREATS

**If you receive a telephone threat (bomb/chemical/other):**

- **Remain calm**
- **Do not hang up. Keep the caller on the line as long as possible and listen carefully.**

**Ask the following questions:**

- Where is the bomb/chemical or other hazard?
- When will it explode/be activated?
- What does it look like?
- What kind of bomb/hazard is it?
- What will cause it to explode/activate?
- What is your name?
- Did you place the bomb/hazard? WHY?
- Where are you?

Exact wording of the threat: \_\_\_\_\_

If voice is familiar, who did it sound like? \_\_\_\_\_

**Caller ID information:**

male	female	adult	juvenile	age
------	--------	-------	----------	-----

**Call origin:**

local	long distance	internal	cell phone
-------	---------------	----------	------------

**Caller's voice: Note pattern of speech, type of voice, tone. Check all that apply.**

Calm	Excited	Loud	Soft	Deep	Nasal
Raspy	Distinct	Slurred	Normal	Crying	Laughter
Slow	Rapid	Disguised	Accent	Lisp	Stutter
Drunken	Familiar	Incoherent	Deep breathing		

**Background sounds: Check all that apply.**

Voices	Airplanes	Street noises	Trains	Quiet	Bells
Clear	Static	Animals	Party	Vehicles	
Horns	House noises	PA system	Music	Factory machines	
Motor	Phone booth	Other:			

**Threat language: Check all that apply.**

Well-spoken (educated)	Foul	Taped	Incoherent	Irrational	Message read from script
---------------------------	------	-------	------------	------------	-----------------------------

Did caller indicate knowledge of the building? Give specifics: \_\_\_\_\_

Person receiving call: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone number where call received: \_\_\_\_\_

**LEAVE YOUR PHONE OFF THE HOOK. DO NOT HANG UP AFTER CALLER HANGS UP.**

## DEMONSTRATION

### **If demonstrators are near but not on school property:**

- Building administrator notifies staff and superintendent's office.
- Monitor situation. Notify law enforcement if necessary.

### **If demonstrators are on school property:**

- Ensure safety of students and staff, particularly safe entry into and exit from the building.
- Building administrator notifies staff and superintendent's office.
- Building administrator asks demonstrators to leave school property. Warn them that they are violating the state trespass statute. Notify law enforcement if necessary.
  - *If demonstrators leave*, continue to monitor the situation.
  - *If demonstrators do not leave*, notify law enforcement. Building administrator may initiate "lockdown with warning." (**See Lockdown Procedures**)

## **SUICIDE**

### **Suicide threat:**

- Consider any student reference to suicide as serious.
- Do not leave the student alone.
- Notify the school counselor, social worker, psychologist, or building administrator immediately.
- Stay with the student until suicide intervention staff arrives.
- Do not allow the student to leave school without parent, guardian, or other appropriate adult supervision.

### **Suicide attempt in school:**

- Notify building administrator, school nurse, or other appropriate professional staff.
- Call **911** if the person needs medical attention, has a weapon, needs to be restrained, or parent/guardian cannot be reached.
- Try to calm the suicidal person.
- Stay with the suicidal person until suicide intervention staff arrives.
- Isolate the suicidal person or the area, if possible.
- Initiate first aid.
- Do not allow the student to leave school without parent, guardian, or other appropriate adult supervision.

### **Building administrator:**

- Call parent(s) or guardian(s) if the suicidal person is a student.
- Call family or emergency contact if suicidal person is a staff member.
- Notify superintendent or appropriate district level administrator.
- Work with district public information officer.
- Implement post-crisis procedures.

## LOCKDOWN PROCEDURES

**One means of securing the school is to implement lockdown procedures. These procedures may be called for in the following instances:**

- 1) **Lockdown with warning** – The threat is outside of the school building. The school may have been notified of a potential threat outside of the building.
- 2) **Lockdown with intruder** – The threat/intruder is inside the building.

### **Lockdown with warning procedures:**

- Building administrator will order and announce “lockdown with warning” procedures. Repeat announcement several times. Be direct. Code words lead to confusion.
- Bring people inside.
- Lock exterior doors.
- Clear hallways, restrooms, and other rooms that cannot be secured.
- Pull shades. Keep students away from windows.
- Control all movement, but continue classes. Disable bells. Move on announcement only.
- Building administrator will announce “all clear.”

### **Lockdown with intruder procedures (these actions happen rapidly):**

- Building administrator will order and announce “lockdown with intruder.” Repeat announcement several times. Be direct. Code words lead to confusion.
- Immediately direct all students, staff and visitors into nearest classroom or secured space. Classes that are outside of the building SHOULD NOT enter the building. Move outside classes to primary evacuation site.
- Lock classroom doors.
- DO NOT lock exterior doors.
- Move people away from windows and doors. Turn off lights.
- DO NOT respond to anyone at the door until “all clear” is announced.
- Keep out of sight.
- Building administrator will announce “all clear.”

*Some other threats may override lockdown, i.e., confirmed fire, intruder in classroom, etc. Consider making an action plan for people in large common areas, i.e., cafeteria, gymnasium.*

*Lockdown may be initiated in non-threatening circumstances to keep people away from areas where there may be a medical emergency or disturbance.*

## **SHELTER-IN-PLACE PROCEDURES**

**Sheltering in place provides refuge for students, staff and the public inside the school building during an emergency. Shelters are located in areas of the building that maximize the safety of inhabitants.**

**Sheltering in place is used when evacuation would put people at risk (i.e., tornado, environmental hazard, blocked evacuation route).**

**Shelter areas may change depending on the emergency:**

- Identify safe areas in each school building.
- Building administrator announces that students and staff must go to shelter areas.
- Bring all persons inside building(s).
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Close all exterior doors and windows, if appropriate.
- Turn off ventilation leading outdoors, if appropriate.
- Teachers account for all students after arriving in shelter area.
- All persons remain in shelter areas until a building administrator or emergency responder declares that it is safe to leave.

**If all evacuation routes are blocked:**

- Stay in room and close door.
- Keep air as clean as possible.
  - Seal door.
  - Open or close windows as appropriate.
  - Limit movement and talking in room.
- Communicate your situation to administration or emergency officials by whatever means possible.

## EVACUATION/RELOCATION

### Evacuation:

- Building administrator initiates evacuation procedures.
- Evacuation routes may be specified according to the type of emergency. They may need to be changed for safety reasons.
  - Bombs: Building administrator notifies staff of evacuation route dictated by known or suspected location of device.
  - Fire: Follow primary routes unless blocked by smoke or fire. Know the alternate route.
  - Chemical spill: Total avoidance of hazardous materials is necessary as fumes can overcome people in seconds. Plan route accordingly.
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Do not lock classroom doors when leaving.
- When outside the building, account for all students. Immediately inform building administrator of any missing student(s).

### Relocation:

- Building administrator determines whether students and staff should be evacuated to a relocation center.
- Building administrator or school emergency response team designee notifies relocation center.
- If necessary, a school emergency response team designee coordinates transportation to relocation center.
- Teachers stay with class en route to the relocation center and take attendance upon arriving at the center.
- Use student release forms for students who are picked up from a relocation center.
- Notify superintendent's office and district public information office of relocation center address.

### Relocation centers:

List primary and secondary student relocation centers. The primary site is usually located close to the school. The secondary site is usually located farther away. Include maps and written directions to centers for staff reference.

Primary Relocation Center: \_\_\_\_\_ Secondary Relocation Center: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

## MEDIA PROCEDURES

**All staff must refer media contacts to district spokesperson. The school district, in coordination with assisting agencies, assumes responsibility for issuing public statements during an emergency.**

- Superintendent serves as district spokesperson unless he/she designates a spokesperson. If spokesperson is unavailable, an alternate assumes responsibilities.

District spokesperson: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number(s)

Alternate spokesperson: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number(s)

*Consider pre-designating site spokespersons.*

- District Public Information (PI) person helps district spokesperson coordinate media communications.

District PI: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number

Alternate PI: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number

### Media checklist:

- Building administrator relays all factual information to superintendent and public information person.
- Establish a media information center away from the affected area. Consider:
  - Media need timely and accurate information. However, protect the privacy of staff and students when necessary and justified.
  - Media will want to be close enough to shoot video footage and photographs, but they should not be allowed to hinder responders.
- Before holding a news conference, brief the participants and coordinate information.
  - Determine the message you want to convey. Create key messages for target audiences: parents, students, and the community.
  - Emphasize the safety of students and staff.
  - Engage media to help distribute important public information. Explain how the emergency is being handled.
  - Respect privacy of victims and families of victims. Do not release names to media.
- Update media regularly. DO NOT say “No comment.” Ask other agencies to assist with media.
- Maintain log of all telephone inquiries for future use.

## POST-CRISIS INTERVENTION PROCEDURES

- Assess the situation to determine the need for post-crisis interventions for staff, students, and families.
- Provide post-crisis briefings for staff, students, and families as appropriate.
- Re-establish school and classroom routine as quickly as possible.
- Consider interventions:
  - Defusing – Provide defusing sessions for students and staff as quickly as possible after the emergency.  
Defusings are brief conversations with individuals or small groups held soon after an incident to help people better understand and cope with the effects of the incident. **Defusing should be conducted by trained individuals.**
  - Debriefing – Conduct critical-incident stress debriefing (CISD) three to four days after the emergency.  
CISD is a formal group discussion designed to help people understand their reactions to the stress of an event and to give referral information. It must be modified for student’s development level. **CISD should only be conducted by trained professionals.**
  - Counseling – Provide grief counseling.
- Provide on-going support as necessary for staff, students and families.
  - Monitor and support staff.
  - Provide ongoing opportunities for children to talk about their fears and concerns. They may have more questions as time passes.
  - Identify and monitor at-risk students.
  - Provide individual crisis or grief counseling, if necessary.
  - Conduct outreach to homes.
  - Provide follow-up referral for assessment and treatment, if necessary.

*The district should identify a 24-hour contact person or agency responsible for post-crisis assessment and interventions.*

*In the event of a tragic, highly publicized event, mental health professionals from federal, state and non-government agencies may respond to offer post-crisis aid. Effective coordination is critical. Consult with the Minnesota Department of Education for support, advice and assistance in coordinating the activities of outside entities.*

## SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

Build the school’s emergency response team with people who can perform the functions identified below. Backup personnel should be assigned to each function, and key personnel should be cross-trained in critical requirements of the functions. Staff members who are not responsible for students should fill as many of the functions as possible. **Depending on the emergency, one person may be able to perform multiple assignments.**

*See next page for descriptions of emergency response team functions.*

Function	Staff Assigned	Backup Staff
<b>Incident Commander</b> (person in charge)		
Safety		
Public Information		
Liaison		
<b>Operations Chief</b>		
Medical		
(attach list of qualified first-aid/CPR responders in building)		
Site Security/ Facility Check		
Student Release Coordinator		
<b>Logistics Chief</b>		
Communications		
Transportation		
<b>Planning Chief</b>		
<b>Financial/ Recordkeeping</b>		

*These functions mirror the National Incident Management System (NIMS) used by emergency responders.*

## SCHOOL RESPONSE TEAM FUNCTIONS

The National Incident Management System (NIMS) was adopted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and is intended for use by all state and federal agencies when responding to emergencies. The system provides integrated and coordinated management guidelines for all types of disasters and emergencies.

Most functions necessary for emergency response in the community are also necessary for emergencies within the schools. Incident management functions below are described in the context of a school setting.

<b>Incident Commander</b> (person in charge)	Activates school's emergency response plan; assesses the threat; orders protective measures such as lockdown, evacuation or shelter-in-place; notifies district authorities and provides situation updates; requests resources.
Safety	Responsible for safety and security of the site; stops operations if conditions become unsafe.
Public Information	May be designated site spokesperson; cooperates with the district and other agencies on joint news releases; coordinates media briefings as necessary.
Liaison	Contact person for outside agencies; may represent school/district at city emergency operations center or at emergency responders' on-scene command post.
<b>Operations Chief</b>	Directs actions, i.e., lockdown, evacuation, site security, release of students to parents/guardians, first aid or medical care, cleanup, control of utilities.
Medical	Provides for first aid or other medical care; coordinates with emergency medical services personnel as necessary; activates school's first aid/CPR responders.
Site Security/Facility Check	Responsible for seeing that the school building and grounds are visually inspected and secured.
Student Release Coordinator	Responsible for implementing school's plan for release of students to parents/guardians from relocation site; takes necessary documents to relocation site.
<b>Logistics Chief</b>	Estimates logistical needs; gets personnel, facilities (relocation sites), services, and materials to support operations.
Communications	Responsible for emergency communications systems and equipment; may act as lead or hub for internal communications response.
Transportation	Responsible for arranging transportation for emergency relocations and early dismissal of school; keeps current contact list of transportation providers.
<b>Planning Chief</b>	Assists in assessing emergencies; establishes priorities, identifies issues and prepares an action plan with incident commander.
<b>Financial/Recordkeeping</b>	Manages financial aspects of an emergency; compiles record of expenditures; tracks injuries and lost or damaged property; coordinates with district for insurance; initiates business recovery efforts.

## EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS

### **Fire/Ambulance/Police**

Emergency-911

Dispatch Center:

(for local police, fire and emergency medical services)

### **Public Utilities**

Electricity:      Company \_\_\_\_\_  
                          Contact person \_\_\_\_\_  
                          24-hour emergency number(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Gas:                Company \_\_\_\_\_  
                          Contact person \_\_\_\_\_  
                          24-hour emergency number(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Water:             Company \_\_\_\_\_  
                          Contact person \_\_\_\_\_  
                          24-hour emergency number(s) \_\_\_\_\_

### **Emergency Management Agencies**

Local emergency management director:

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

County emergency management director:

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

### **Referrals**

Hazardous Materials: Report hazardous materials leaks or spills to Minnesota Duty Officer  
24-hour numbers           Statewide (800) 422-0798           Metro area (651) 649-5451

Poison Control Center \_\_\_\_\_

Crime Victim Services \_\_\_\_\_

Post-Crisis Intervention/Mental Health Hotline \_\_\_\_\_

*[Note: These procedures are provided as a sample and a starting place for your schools to begin planning for a situation like a pandemic. A pandemic policy is not legally required.]*

## **HIGHLY CONTAGIOUS SERIOUS ILLNESS OR PANDEMIC FLU**

- The school district may provide information on the proper methods for hand washing, covering coughs, and social distancing. Reminders of these methods may be placed throughout the school district's buildings.
- Children and staff should be asked to wash their hands thoroughly and frequently. All classroom surfaces should be disinfected according to guidance from health officials.
- If a case of highly contagious serious illness is suspected, the sick student, employee, or visitor should be immediately sent home. If that is not possible, the person should be isolated, as much as possible, until arrangements can be made for the person to leave the school.
- If a serious illness is confirmed, the local health agency should be notified and communication efforts initiated. See *Emergency Phone Numbers* and *Media Procedures*.
- In the absence of a school closure order from a state agency, the superintendent, in consultation with the school board, will determine when to close school due to significant risk of spreading the illness. See *Early School Closure Procedures, Part III.F.*, especially if school is closed before the end of a school day.
- If an extended school closure is ordered, the school district may make online learning or other at home learning options available to the extent feasible.
- Any closed school buildings should be disinfected according to guidance from health officials before reopening.

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## **903 VISITORS TO SCHOOL DISTRICT BUILDINGS AND SITES**

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to inform the school community and the general public of the position of the school board on visitors to school buildings and other school property.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

A. The school board encourages interest on the part of parents and community members in school programs and student activities. The school board welcomes visits to school buildings and school property by parents and community members provided the visits are consistent with the health, education and safety of students and employees and are conducted within the procedures and requirements established by the school district.

B. The school board reaffirms its position on the importance of maintaining a school environment that is safe for students and employees and free of activity that may be disruptive to the student learning process or employee working environment.

### **III. POST-SECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS STUDENTS**

A. A student enrolled in a post-secondary enrollment options course may remain at the school site during regular school hours in accordance with established procedures.

B. A student enrolled in a post-secondary enrollment options course may be provided with reasonable access, during regular school hours, to a computer and other technology resources that the student needs to complete coursework for a post-secondary enrollment course in accordance with established procedures.

### **IV. RESPONSIBILITY**

A. The school district administration shall present recommended visitor and post-secondary enrollment options student procedures and requirements to the school board for review and approval. The procedures should reflect input from employees, students and advisory groups, and shall be communicated to the school community and the general public. Upon approval by the school board, such procedures and requirements shall be an addendum to this policy.

B. The superintendent shall be responsible for providing coordination that may be needed throughout the process and providing for periodic school board review and approval of the procedures.

## V. VISITOR LIMITATIONS

- A. An individual, post-secondary enrollment options student, or group may be denied permission to visit a school or school property or such permission may be revoked if the visitor(s) does not comply with the school district procedures and regulations or if the visit is not in the best interest of students, employees or the school district.
- B. Visitors, including post-secondary enrollment options students, are authorized to park vehicles on school property at times and in locations specified in the approved visitor procedures and requirements which are an addendum to this policy or as otherwise specifically authorized by school officials. When unauthorized vehicles of visitors are parked on school property, school officials may:
  - 1. move the vehicle or require the driver or other person in charge of the vehicle to move it off school district property; or
  - 2. if unattended, provide for the removal of the vehicle, at the expense of the owner or operator, to the nearest convenient garage or other place of safety off of school property.
- C. An individual, post-secondary enrollment options student, or group who enters school property without complying with the procedures and requirements may be guilty of criminal trespass and thus subject to criminal penalty. Such persons may be detained by the school principal or a person designated by the school principal in a reasonable manner for a reasonable period of time pending the arrival of a police officer.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 123B.02 (General Powers of Independent School Districts)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Program)  
Minn. Stat. § 128C.08 (Assaulting a Sports Official Prohibited)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses on School Property)

***Cross References:***

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 209

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2009

## **209 CODE OF ETHICS**

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to assist the individual school board member in understanding his or her role as part of a school board and in recognizing the contribution that each member must make to develop an effective and responsible school board.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Each school board member shall follow the code of ethics stated in this policy.

#### **A. AS A MEMBER OF THE SCHOOL BOARD, I WILL:**

1. Attend school board meetings.
2. Come to the meetings prepared for discussion of the agenda items.
3. Listen to the opinions and views of others (including, but not limited to, other school board members, administration, staff, students, and community members).
4. Vote my conscience after informed discussion, unless I abstain because a conflict of interest exists.
5. Support the decision of the school board, even if my position concerning the issue was different.
6. Recognize the integrity of my predecessors and associates and appreciate their work.
7. Be primarily motivated by a desire to provide the best possible education for the students of my school district.
8. Inform myself about the proper duties and functions of a school board member.

#### **B. IN PERFORMING THE PROPER FUNCTIONS OF A SCHOOL BOARD MEMBER, I WILL:**

1. Focus on education policy as much as possible.

2. Remember my responsibility is to set policy – not to implement policy.
3. Consider myself a trustee of public education and do my best to protect, conserve, and advance its progress.
4. Recognize that my responsibility, exercised through the actions of the school board as a whole, is to see that the schools are properly run – not to run them myself.
5. Work through the superintendent – not over or around the superintendent.
6. Delegate the implementation of school board decisions to the superintendent.

C. TO MAINTAIN RELATIONS WITH OTHER MEMBERS OF THE SCHOOL BOARD, I WILL:

1. Respect the rights of others to have and express opinions.
2. Recognize that authority rests with the school board in legal session – not with the individual members of the school board except as authorized by law.
3. Make no disparaging remarks, in or out of school board meetings, about other members of the school board or their opinions.
4. Keep an open mind about how I will vote on any proposition until the board has met and fully discussed the issue.
5. Make decisions by voting in school board meetings after all sides of debatable questions have been presented.
6. Insist that committees be appointed to serve only in an advisory capacity to the school board.

D. IN MEETING MY RESPONSIBILITIES TO MY COMMUNITY, I WILL:

1. Attempt to appraise and plan for both the present and future educational needs of the school district and community.
2. Attempt to obtain adequate financial support for the school district's programs.
3. Insist that business transactions of the school district be ethical and open.
4. Strive to uphold my responsibilities and accountability to the taxpayers in my school district.

E. IN WORKING WITH THE SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS AND STAFF, I WILL:

1. Hold the superintendent responsible for the administration of the school district.
2. Give the superintendent authority commensurate with his or her responsibilities.
3. Assure that the school district will be administered by the best professional personnel available.
4. Consider the recommendation of the superintendent in hiring all employees.
5. Participate in school board action after considering the recommendation of the superintendent and only after the superintendent has furnished adequate information supporting the recommendation.
6. Insist the superintendent keep the school board adequately informed at all times.
7. Offer the superintendent counsel and advice.
8. Recognize the status of the superintendent as the chief executive officer and a non-voting, ex officio member of the school board.
9. Refer all complaints to the proper administrative officer or insist that they be presented in writing to the whole school board for proper referral according to the chain of command.
10. Present any personal criticisms of employees to the superintendent.
11. Provide support for the superintendent and employees of the school district so they may perform their proper functions on a professional level.

F. IN FULFILLING MY LEGAL OBLIGATIONS AS A SCHOOL BOARD MEMBER, I WILL:

1. Comply with all federal, state, and local laws relating to my work as a school board member.
2. Comply with all school district policies as adopted by the school board.
3. Abide by all rules and regulations as promulgated by the Minnesota Department of Education and other state and federal agencies with jurisdiction over school districts.
4. Recognize that school district business may be legally transacted only in an

open meeting of the school board.

5. Avoid conflicts of interest and refrain from using my school board position for personal gain.
6. Take no private action that will compromise the school board or administration.
7. Guard the confidentiality of information that is protected under applicable law.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 123B.02, Subd. 1 (School District Powers)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.09 (School Board Powers)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.143, Subd. 1 (Superintendent)

***Cross References:*** MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 1, School Board Member Code of Ethics